



Hawkesbury City Council

Attachment 3
to
item 039

Volume 3 - Hawkesbury City Council
Cemeteries Strategic Conservation
Management Plan
Appendices

date of meeting: 10 March 2020
location: council chambers
time: 6:30 p.m.

Hawkesbury City Council Cemeteries

Volume 3: Appendices

Strategic Conservation Management Plan

Report prepared for Hawkesbury City Council

January 2020



Sydney Office Level 6, 372 Elizabeth Street Surry Hills NSW Australia 2010 T +61 2 9319 4811

Canberra Office 2A Mugga Way Red Hill ACT Australia 2603 T +61 2 6273 7540

GML Heritage Pty Ltd ABN 60 001 179 362

www.gml.com.au

Volume 3: Appendices

Appendix A

Various Heritage Listings Including SHR Listing and Curtilage for Wilberforce Cemetery

Appendix B

Standard Exemptions for Works Requiring Heritage Council Approval (Rev. Ed. 2009)

Appendix C

Burra Charter: The Australia ICOMOS Charter for Places of Cultural Significance, 2013

Appendix D

*Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery: Historical Archaeological Test Excavation Report, AHMS for
NSW Roads and Traffic Authority, June 2006*

Appendix E

Guidelines for Cemetery Conservation, National Trust (Rev. Ed. 2009)

Volume 3: Appendices

Appendix A

Various Heritage Listings (Statutory and Non-Statutory) Including SHR Listing and Curtilage for Wilberforce Cemetery

Appendix B

Standard Exemptions for Works Requiring Heritage Council Approval (Rev. Ed. 2009)

Appendix C

Burra Charter: The Australia ICOMOS Charter for Places of Cultural Significance, 2013

Appendix D

Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery: Historical Archaeological Test Excavation Report, AHMS for NSW Roads and Traffic Authority, June 2006

Appendix E

Guidelines for Cemetery Conservation, National Trust (Second Ed. 2009)

Appendix A

Various Heritage Listings (Statutory and Non-Statutory) Including SHR Listing and Curtilage for Wilberforce Cemetery



[Home](#) > [Topics](#) > [Heritage places and items](#) > [Search for heritage](#)

Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery

Item details

Name of item:	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery
Type of item:	Complex / Group
Group/Collection:	Cemeteries and Burial Sites
Category:	Cemetery/Graveyard/Burial Ground
Primary address:	Corner George Street, Richmond Road and Macquarie Street, Windsor, NSW 2756
Local govt. area:	Hawkesbury

All addresses

Street Address	Suburb/town	LGA	Parish	County	Type
Corner George Street, Richmond Road and Macquarie Street	Windsor	Hawkesbury			Primary Address

Statement of significance:

The Windsor cemetery is one of the earliest formal Roman Catholic Cemeteries in New South Wales and was established soon after 1825. The earliest extant headstone dates from 1833. The cemetery closed in the 1960s and should contain some 3000 burials. Among these are the burials of early Irish settlers in the Hawkesbury region and military personnel stationed at Windsor. Its founding was associated with Father John Therry and William Cox and represents the Government's more positive attitudes to Irish Catholic colonists. While it retains some elements of its former park-like aspect and semi-rural setting, it has been considerably impacted by the existing realignment of Richmond Road. Its range of nineteenth and twentieth century monuments is typical of contemporary cemeteries. The local Catholic community and descendants of early Irish-Catholic Hawkesbury settlers are likely to have strong attachments to the cemetery and the people buried in it. Analysis of skeletal remains from the cemetery would provide evidence of the health, mortality and diet of early Hawkesbury settlers and would have a high level of research potential.

(Source: Casey and Lowe, 2005, Executive Summary page i).

Date significance updated: 25 Oct 05

Note: The State Heritage Inventory provides information about heritage items listed by local and State government agencies. The State Heritage Inventory is continually being updated by local and State agencies as new information becomes available. Read the [OEHS copyright and disclaimer](#).

History

Historical notes:

In 1822, the twenty-eighth year of the European settlement at Hawkesbury (which then included the Macquarie town of Castlereagh), much was flourishing: the farming and town populations were growing, the housing economy and infrastructure beginning to mature, and not unexpectedly, its graveyards, those places of last rest in the district, were beginning to be more prolific and diverse. In this year the area's ninth burial ground came nominally into existence as part of land given at Windsor to the district's Roman Catholics. It is significant as the first non-establishment cemetery in Windsor and, after Ebenezer, the first cemetery on the Hawkesbury not directly linked to Anglicanism.

The Hawkesbury Catholic community in the 1820s was mainly centred around Windsor drawing on the town populations of Windsor, Richmond, Wilberforce and Pitt Town but extending also from Kurrajong to the Colo River. Very much a self-contained group, Hawkesbury Catholics were thrown on their own resources most of the time. In 1828 they numbered 929, only a few of whom gathered together at any one time to celebrate the mass or to bury their dead. The total population of Windsor town and district at that time was 4454 residents.

Amongst the original 68 ex-convict, 3 ex-sailor and one ex-soldier grantees who, together with their partners and children, had begun European settlement in the Hawkesbury district by August 1794, there appear to have been only a handful, at most, who were of the Roman Catholic demonination. At least one of these 1794 settlers is buried in the Windsor Catholic Cemetery: Mary Pawson was interred in May 1835. Late in 1796 the Catholic population at Hawkesbury received a boost with the arrival of at least nine Irish convicts (John Burke, Patrick Clarke, Edward Toby, Philip Tully, Thomas Lynch, Patrick Partland, Denis McCarthy, Martin Downes and John Reilly) from the newly berthed 'Marquis Cornwallis'. These men were assigned to its Captain, Michael Hogan, who sent them to work his property of 400 acres named Cornwallis Farm. From the same ship Patrick Bannon was assigned to Lieutenant Braithwaite nearby, William Benson and Bridget Hickey appear to have managed George Barrington's farm opposite and Nicholas Crosbie was assigned to John Palmer the commissary on one of his Hawkesbury properties. Some of these 1796 Irish assignees are buried in Windsor Catholic Cemetery, such as Philip Tully who continued to live at Cornwallis until he died in 1835 aged 67 years. Denis McCarthy lived on South Creek and at Wilberforce but on his death at 84 he died a pauper at the Asylum and was buried in Windsor Catholic Cemetery.

Between 1801 and 1804 more Irish convicts were sent to work in the Hawkesbury on the large section of Cornwallis Farm that Governor King had rented from Hogan for use as an official grain producing Government Farm. As the Irish convicts from the Marquis Cornwallis and other ships served their time and obtained a Ticket of Leave they were able to rent portions of Cornwallis Farm until by 1806 at least fifteen were farming there. John Mahoney, who was buried in Windsor Catholic Cemetery in 1838 as a pauper, was in 1806 renting 13ac of Cornwallis Farm. Some of the Irish became settlers renting or purchasing other properties along the river, with many of them also holding their land until their deaths and burials in the Catholic burial ground in the 1830s. For example Patrick Partland, a farmer, died at Cornwallis in 1838, outliving John Pendergast who had died at Cornwallis at the age of 76 in 1833. James Doyle, a publican by 1818 in Thompson Square Windsor, later became one of the most staunch supporters of the Hawkesbury Catholic community. When he died in 1836, he was buried in one of the few altar

vaults in the cemetery. James Connolly ('Marquis Cornwallis'), assigned to the ex-Hawkesbury Commandant Captain Neil McKellar, by 1800 had married Sarah Moloney, and rented 14 acres at Raynor's Farm at Cornwallis in 1806. Their daughter Mary Moor or Moore has one of the most elaborate obelisk monuments in Windsor Catholic Cemetery, she being buried there in 1835.

Almost all Catholics in the colony were Irish and Hawkesbury was no exception, with the Irish most prevalent at Cornwallis at the beginning of the nineteenth century. By 1800 Governor King had become preoccupied with seditious plots following the arrival of more Irish political prisoners after the failed 1798 Rebellion. He counted all Irish as potentially treasonous, particularly those at Parramatta. Even Father James Harold, one of the three priests Governor King in 1803 allowed to say mass in the Colony, commented about a number of dissatisfied Hawkesbury settlers. Father Dixon's first mass at Hawkesbury was celebrated on 29 May 1803. One outcome of the failed Castle Hill rebellion (battle of Vinegar Hill) was a discontinuation of the right of the Catholic communities to celebrate mass. One other Catholic priest, Father Jeremiah O'Flynn, conducted an unauthorised ministry in 1817-1818 and was subsequently deported from the Colony.

The small Catholic Community at Hawkesbury was again thrown on its own resources after Father O'Flynn's deportation, with only a few actually practising their faith. In 1820 two Irish Catholic chaplains arrived. Father John Joseph Therry from Cork in Ireland energetically set about visiting his flock, travelling amongst them constantly, including the Hawkesbury. By September 1820, subscriptions were collected for the erection of Catholic chapels in Sydney and several other centres including Windsor. In the meantime Governor

Macquarie allowed the newly constructed convict barracks at Windsor to be used for occasional services until it was converted into a hospital around 1822-23.

Listings

Heritage Listing	Listing Title	Listing Number	Gazette Date	Gazette Number	Gazette Page
Local Environmental Plan	Hawkesbury LEP 2012	I259	21 Sep 12		
Local Environmental Plan - Lapsed		1989	18 Dec 89		

References, internet links & images

Type	Author	Year	Title	Internet Links
Written	Casey and Lowe Pty Ltd	2005	Final Archaeological Assessment Roman Catholic Cemetery Macquarie Street, South Windsor	

Note: internet links may be to web pages, documents or images.

Data source

The information for this entry comes from the following source:

Name: Local Government

Database number: 1741809

File number: S94/00767;H04/00091/10 (ICONS)

[Return to previous page](#)

Every effort has been made to ensure that information contained in the State Heritage Inventory is correct. If you find any errors or omissions please send your comments to the [Database Manager](#).

All information and pictures on this page are the copyright of the Heritage Division or respective copyright owners.



[Home](#) > [Topics](#) > [Heritage places and items](#) > [Search for heritage](#)

Jurd's Private Cemetery

Item details

Name of item:	Jurd's Private Cemetery
Primary address:	987 Settlers Road, Central Macdonald, NSW 2775
Local govt. area:	Hawkesbury

All addresses

Street Address	Suburb/town	LGA	Parish	County	Type
987 Settlers Road	Central Macdonald	Hawkesbury			Primary Address
Settlers Road, Between, and The River, 6.5Km South of St Albans, Opposite St Jude's Church Cemetery Across The Macdonald	St Albans	Hawkesbury			Alternate Address

Statement of significance:

Being the grave site of members of principal pioneering families of the Macdonald Valley the site should be seen in the context of all the other private and early burials in the Valley, as being an essential document of the history of this relatively isolated and enclosed colonial community.

*Note: The State Heritage Inventory provides information about heritage items listed by local and State government agencies. The State Heritage Inventory is continually being updated by local and State agencies as new information becomes available. Read the OEH **copyright and disclaimer**.*

Description

Physical description:	This cemetery derives its name from the Jurd family house which is located to the south of the site. The cemetery is located on the side of a cleared west facing hill, sloping down towards the Macdonald River. Five of the graves have interesting and detailed wrought-iron surrounds (typical of Macdonald Valley Cemeteries). The site is neglected and overgrown, with one sandstone monument fallen and broken and grave surrounds broken and uplifted with further threats of damage due to lack of enclosure - the graves stand in an open paddock used for cattle grazing. Building Material: Wrought-iron surrounds, sandstone
Further information:	Settlers Road, Between, And The River, 6.5km South Of St Albans, Opposite St Jude's Church Cemetery Across The Macdonald River (part Of Macdonald Valley Cemeteries Group - Card 12 Of 15)

Listings

Heritage Listing	Listing Title	Listing Number	Gazette Date	Gazette Number	Gazette Page
Local Environmental Plan	Hawkesbury LEP 2012	I430	21 Sep 12		

Study details

Title	Year	Number	Author	Inspected by	Guidelines used
Heritage Gardens Study - Final Report NEP 94 752	1994	5014	National Trust of Australia (NSW) Parks and Gardens Conservation Committee		N o

References, internet links & images

Type	Author	Year	Title	Internet Links
Written	Wood-Bradley, I		National Trust of Australia (NSW)	

Note: internet links may be to web pages, documents or images.

Data source

The information for this entry comes from the following source:

Name:	Local Government
Database number:	1741223

Every effort has been made to ensure that information contained in the State Heritage Inventory is correct. If you find any errors or omissions please send your comments to the [Database Manager](#).

All information and pictures on this page are the copyright of the Heritage Division or respective copyright owners.



[Home](#) > [Topics](#) > [Heritage places and items](#) > [Search for heritage](#)

McGraths Hill Cemetery

Item details

Name of item:	McGraths Hill Cemetery
Type of item:	Archaeological-Terrestrial
Group/Collection:	Cemeteries and Burial Sites
Category:	Cemetery/Graveyard/Burial Ground
Primary address:	5 Charles Street, McGraths Hill, NSW 2756
Parish:	Pitt Town
County:	Cumberland
Local govt. area:	Hawkesbury

All addresses

Street Address	Suburb/town	LGA	Parish	County	Type
5 Charles Street	McGraths Hill	Hawkesbury	Pitt Town	Cumberland	Primary Address
High Street	McGraths Hill	Hawkesbury			Alternate Address

Statement of significance:

McGraths Hill cemetery is of high historical significance as one of the oldest surviving Methodist cemeteries in Australia.

It has regional significance for its connections to a number of important families such as Field and Douglass families.

McGraths Hill cemetery is beautifully sited, overlooking the floodplain towards Windsor.

The cemetery contains a number of fine Victorian monuments and vaults.

Date significance updated: 08 Jan 02

Note: The State Heritage Inventory provides information about heritage items listed by local and State government agencies. The State Heritage Inventory is continually being

updated by local and State agencies as new information becomes available. Read the [OEH copyright and disclaimer](#).

Description

Construction years:	1851-
Physical description:	This is a small cemetery overlooking the floodplains towards Windsor. It contains a number of fine Victorian monuments and vaults. Amongst the important families represented are the Field family and the Douglass family of Kurrajong Heights.
Physical condition and/or Archaeological potential:	Condition: good Archaeological Potential: High Date condition updated: 08 Jan 02
Current use:	Cemetery
Former use:	Cemetery

History

Historical notes:	The Methodist church in Windsor was pioneered by Edward Eagar, a former convict who formed a Wesleyan class in Windsor in 1812. The first Methodist minister at Windsor was Samuel Leigh who preached in a shed in the town. A church was built in Windsor in 1818, to be replaced by a larger building in 1838. (Boyd pp83-83)
--------------------------	---

McGraths Hill cemetery was, according to some reports, established as a Methodist cemetery at the same time as the Methodist church was built in Windsor. (National Trust) Its earliest headstone is dated 1851. With Cherrybrook, Castlereagh and Sackville North cemeteries, it remains one of the oldest surviving Methodist cemeteries in Australia.

Historic themes

Australian theme (abbrev)	New South Wales theme	Local theme
9. Phases of Life-Marking the phases of life	Birth and Death-Activities associated with the initial stages of human life and the bearing of children, and with the final stages of human life and disposal of the dead.	(none)-

Assessment of significance

SHR Criteria a) [Historical significance]	McGraths Hill cemetery is of high historical significance as one of the oldest surviving Methodist cemeteries in Australia.
---	---

It has regional significance for its connections to a number of important families such as Field and Douglass families.

SHR Criteria c)

[Aesthetic
significance]

McGraths Hill cemetery is beautifully sited, overlooking the floodplain towards Windsor.

The cemetery contains a number of fine Victorian monuments and vaults.

SHR Criteria e)

[Research potential]

Like all cemeteries, this site has high research potential

SHR Criteria f)


[Rarity]

This is a rare surviving early Methodist cemetery.

Integrity/Intactness:

High

Assessment criteria:

Items are assessed against the  **State Heritage Register (SHR) Criteria** to determine the level of significance. Refer to the Listings below for the level of statutory protection.

Recommended management:

Retain views across the Windsor floodplain.

Listings

Heritage Listing	Listing Title	Listing Number	Gazette Date	Gazette Number	Gazette Page
Local Environmental Plan	Hawkesbury LEP 2012	I312	21 Sep 12		

Study details

Title	Year	Number	Author	Inspected by	Guidelines used
Hawkesbury Heritage Review	2001	312	Hubert Architects, Heritage Futures and Terry Kass in Association	PH	Y e s
Heritage Study of the Shire of Hawkesbury	1987	104	Lester Tropman & Associates, Helen Proudfoot & Meredith Walker		N o
Heritage Study of the North Western Sector of Sydney	1984	H/MH-6	Howard Tanner & Associates in association with Max Kelly and Elizabeth Vines		N o

References, internet links & images

Type	Author	Year	Title	Internet Links
Written	Bowd, D.G.	1994	Macquarie Country - A History of the Hawkesbury	

Note: internet links may be to web pages, documents or images.



(Click on thumbnail for full size image and image details)

Data source

The information for this entry comes from the following source:

Name: Local Government

Database number: 1740039

[Return to previous page](#)

Every effort has been made to ensure that information contained in the State Heritage Inventory is correct. If you find any errors or omissions please send your comments to the [Database Manager](#).

All information and pictures on this page are the copyright of the Heritage Division or respective copyright owners.



[Home](#) > [Topics](#) > [Heritage places and items](#) > [Search for heritage](#)

Pitt Town Cemetery

Item details

Name of item:	Pitt Town Cemetery
Type of item:	Archaeological-Terrestrial
Group/Collection:	Cemeteries and Burial Sites
Category:	Cemetery/Graveyard/Burial Ground
Primary address:	524 Old Stock Route Road, Pitt Town, NSW 2756
Parish:	Pitt Town
County:	Cumberland
Local govt. area:	Hawkesbury

All addresses

Street Address	Suburb/town	LGA	Parish	County	Type
524 Old Stock Route Road	Pitt Town	Hawkesbury	Pitt Town	Cumberland	Primary Address

Statement of significance:

Although there are only a small number of burials in this cemetery, Pitt Town cemetery is of historical importance as the public burial ground for the town from 1890. Its location well away from the town and its comparatively late date of dedication (relative to the establishment of the town) reflects the relocation of the town from the original site chosen by Governor Macquarie.

Like all cemeteries, this site provides invaluable information about past residents of Pitt Town.

Pitt Town Cemetery has some aesthetic importance for its pleasant natural setting.

Date significance updated: 02 Jan 02

Note: The State Heritage Inventory provides information about heritage items listed by local and State government agencies. The State Heritage Inventory is continually being updated by local and State agencies as new information becomes available. Read the [OEH copyright and disclaimer](#).

Description

Construction years:	1890-
Physical description:	Pitt Town Cemetery is a small cemetery in a bushland setting. Only the Wesleyan and Presbyterian sections to the northeast have been cleared and the only burials are in the cleared section and at least three graves in the bush immediately to the west. The cleared section is reached by a dirt road along the centre of the dedicated land and is marked on the west side by a simple star picket fence and timber gatepost. Much of the cemetery remains as natural bushland.
Physical condition and/or Archaeological potential:	Reasonable
	Date condition updated: 02 Jan 02
Current use:	Cemetery
Former use:	Cemetery

History

Historical notes:	A burial ground for Pitt Town was shown on the 1815 map of the town. With the relocation of the town from the original site designated by Governor Macquarie, the burial ground was located on the south side of the intersection of Eldon and Liverpool Streets. By 1906, it was recorded as being disused and largely forgotten, although some tombstones had been reused in nearby houses as back steps or door stops and locals such as Mrs Tilly Rose recalls seeing grave markers there as late as 1920. (Barkley-Jack)
--------------------------	---

The present cemetery was dedicated on 27 March 1895. The land was part of the Pitt Town Common.

Historic themes

Australian theme (abbrev)	New South Wales theme	Local theme
9. Phases of Life-Marking the phases of life	Birth and Death-Activities associated with the initial stages of human life and the bearing of children, and with the final stages of human life and disposal of the dead.	(none)-

Assessment of significance


SHR Criteria a) [Historical significance]	Although there are only a small number of burials in this cemetery, Pitt Town cemetery is of historical importance as the public burial ground for the town from 1890. Its location well away from the town and its comparatively late date of dedication (relative to the establishment of the town) reflects the relocation of the town from the original site chosen by Governor Macquarie.
SHR Criteria c)	Pitt Town Cemetery has some aesthetic importance for its pleasant natural setting.

[Aesthetic
significance]

SHR Criteria e)
[Research potential]

Like all cemeteries, this site provides invaluable information about past residents of Pitt Town.

**Assessment
criteria:**

Items are assessed against the  **State Heritage Register (SHR) Criteria** to determine the level of significance. Refer to the Listings below for the level of statutory protection.

Listings

Heritage Listing	Listing Title	Listing Number	Gazette Date	Gazette Number	Gazette Page
Local Environmental Plan	Hawkesbury LEP 2012	I301	21 Sep 12		

Study details

Title	Year	Number	Author	Inspected by	Guidelines used
Hawkesbury Heritage Review	2001	301	Hubert Architects, Heritage Futures and Terry Kass in Association	PH	Y e s

References, internet links & images

Type	Author	Year	Title	Internet Links
Written	Barkley-Jack, Jan	2001	Oral Information on Pitt Town Heritage Items - Cemeteries	
Written	Department of Lands	1894	Parish Map of Pitt Town, County of Cumberland	

Note: internet links may be to web pages, documents or images.



(Click on thumbnail for full size image and image details)

Data source

The information for this entry comes from the following source:

Name: Local Government

**Database
number:** 1740023

[Return to previous page](#)

Every effort has been made to ensure that information contained in the State Heritage Inventory is correct. If you find any errors or omissions please send your comments to the [Database Manager](#).

All information and pictures on this page are the copyright of the Heritage Division or respective copyright owners.



Home > Topics > Heritage places and items > [Search for heritage](#)

Richmond Presbyterian Cemetery

Item details

Name of item:	Richmond Presbyterian Cemetery
Type of item:	Complex / Group
Group/Collection:	Cemeteries and Burial Sites
Category:	Cemetery/Graveyard/Burial Ground
Primary address:	16 Jersey Street, Richmond, NSW 2753
Local govt. area:	Hawkesbury

All addresses

Street Address	Suburb/town	LGA	Parish	County	Type
16 Jersey Street	Richmond	Hawkesbury			Primary Address

Listings

Heritage Listing	Listing Title	Listing Number	Gazette Date	Gazette Number	Gazette Page
Local Environmental Plan	Hawkesbury LEP 2012	I22	21 Sep 12		

References, internet links & images

None

Note: internet links may be to web pages, documents or images.

Data source

The information for this entry comes from the following source:

Name:	Local Government
Database number:	1741816
File number:	H04/00091/8 (ICONS)

[Return to previous page](#)

Every effort has been made to ensure that information contained in the State Heritage Inventory is correct. If you find any errors or omissions please send your comments to the [Database Manager](#).

All information and pictures on this page are the copyright of the Heritage Division or respective copyright owners.



Home > Topics > Heritage places and items > [Search for heritage](#)

Windsor Presbyterian Cemetery

Item details

Name of item:	Windsor Presbyterian Cemetery
Type of item:	Complex / Group
Group/Collection:	Cemeteries and Burial Sites
Category:	Cemetery/Graveyard/Burial Ground
Primary address:	8 Church Street, South Windsor, NSW 2756
Local govt. area:	Hawkesbury

All addresses

Street Address	Suburb/town	LGA	Parish	County	Type
8 Church Street	South Windsor	Hawkesbury			Primary Address

Listings

Heritage Listing	Listing Title	Listing Number	Gazette Date	Gazette Number	Gazette Page
Local Environmental Plan	Hawkesbury LEP 2012	I155	21 Sep 12		
Local Environmental Plan - Lapsed		1989	18 Dec 89		

References, internet links & images

None

Note: internet links may be to web pages, documents or images.

Data source

The information for this entry comes from the following source:

Name:	Local Government
Database	1741810

number:

File number: H04/00091/10 (ICONS)

[Return to previous page](#)

Every effort has been made to ensure that information contained in the State Heritage Inventory is correct. If you find any errors or omissions please send your comments to the [Database Manager](#).

All information and pictures on this page are the copyright of the Heritage Division or respective copyright owners.



Home > Topics > Heritage places and items > [Search for heritage](#)

St Albans New General Cemetery

Item details

Name of item: St Albans New General Cemetery

Primary address: 140-170 Wollombi Road, St Albans, NSW 2775

Local govt. area: Hawkesbury

All addresses

Street Address	Suburb/town	LGA	Parish	County	Type
140-170 Wollombi Road	St Albans	Hawkesbury			Primary Address
Wollombi Road, East Side Of, Approximately 1.3Km North of Settler's Arms, East Side Of Macdonald River, Lots 1-16, Secti	St Albans	Hawkesbury			Alternate Address

Statement of significance:

This cemetery contains the graves of descendants of all the major pioneering families of the Macdonald Valley. The site should be seen in the context of all the other private and early burials in the valley as being an essential document of the history of this relatively isolated and enclosed colonial community.

Note: The State Heritage Inventory provides information about heritage items listed by local and State government agencies. The State Heritage Inventory is continually being updated by local and State agencies as new information becomes available. Read the [OEH copyright and disclaimer](#).

Description

Construction years: 1887-

Physical description: The St Albans General Cemetery was used by district pioneers after the abandonment of the Settlers' (Old General Cemetery). The same family names recur on headstones - Jurd, Bailey, Thompson, Sternbeck. Oldest headstone varies from simple rounded uprights to black and red granite of the 1930's and 1940's and some of the 1880's with very interesting iron fencing - there are no large monuments. In three surrounds the iron is wrought and seems the work of one man or firm (1870s). Of particular importance is a child's grave with wrought iron surrounds braced with an everarching wrought iron pyramidal canopy, (now detached). Similar work is found in St. Josephs with the Preston and Reynolds family group. The cemetery is located on the east side of the road 1.3km north of St Albans township, a sloping site looking across the valley with the wooded

hillside above. It is in reasonable condition and bereft of planting aside from a lone, tall Angophora at North West boundary of the site and a variety of wild grown roses and there is no uniform arrangement of burials, with modern and mid to late 19th Century burials randomly interspersed. It is fenced on all sides and access is directly to the roadway. Building Material: Black and red granite, iron fencing, wrought iron, everarching wrought iron canopy

Further information:

Wollombi Road, East Side Of, Approximately 1.3km North Of Settler's Arms, East Side Of Macdonald River, Lots 1-16, Section 10, Town Of St Albans (part Of Macdonald Valley Cemeteries Group - Card 10 Of 15)

Listings

Heritage Listing	Listing Title	Listing Number	Gazette Date	Gazette Number	Gazette Page
Local Environmental Plan	Hawkesbury LEP 2012	I434	21 Sep 12		

Study details

Title	Year	Number	Author	Inspected by	Guidelines used
National Trust Country Register	0	5015	National Trust of Australia (NSW)		N o

References, internet links & images

Type	Author	Year	Title	Internet Links
Written	Mackay, M		National Trust of Australia (NSW)	

Note: internet links may be to web pages, documents or images.

Data source

The information for this entry comes from the following source:

Name: Local Government

Database number: 1741224

[Return to previous page](#)

Every effort has been made to ensure that information contained in the State Heritage Inventory is correct. If you find any errors or omissions please send your comments to the [Database Manager](#).

All information and pictures on this page are the copyright of the Heritage Division or respective copyright owners.



Home > Topics > Heritage places and items > [Search for heritage](#)

General Cemetery (Old) (Settlers Cemetery)

Item details

Name of item:	General Cemetery (Old) (Settlers Cemetery)
Other name/s:	St Albans Old Cemetery
Type of item:	Built
Location:	Lat: -33.3064 Long: 150.9833
Primary address:	1626 Settlers Road, St Albans, NSW 2775
Local govt. area:	Hawkesbury

Located adjacent to the east bank of the Macdonald River, 3.5km south-east of St Albans, via Settlers Road.

Boundary:

All addresses

Street Address	Suburb/town	LGA	Parish	County	Type
1626 Settlers Road	St Albans	Hawkesbury			Primary Address

Statement of significance:

St Albans Old Cemetery should be entered in the National Estate because all the pioneering families are buried there. The first burial was in 1837. Richard Bradley died 19 October 1837 aged 36 years and a first fleeter, William Douglas of the transport ship Alexander 1788, died 27 November 1838 aged eight-one years. A First Fleeter, that's something!

(The Commission is in the process of developing and/or upgrading official statements for places listed prior to 1991. The above data was mainly provided by the nominator and has not yet been revised by the Commission.)

Date significance updated: 29 Jan 98

Note: The State Heritage Inventory provides information about heritage items listed by local and State government agencies. The State Heritage Inventory is continually being

updated by local and State agencies as new information becomes available. Read the [OEH copyright and disclaimer](#).

Description

Construction years:	1837-
Physical description:	Disused cemetery in an extremely neglected condition; graves from 1837 to 1924.
Date condition updated:	29 Jan 98

Listings

Heritage Listing	Listing Title	Listing Number	Gazette Date	Gazette Number	Gazette Page
Local Environmental Plan	Hawkesbury LEP 2012	I439	21 Sep 12		

References, internet links & images

None

Note: internet links may be to web pages, documents or images.

Data source

The information for this entry comes from the following source:

Name:	Local Government
Database number:	1741137
File number:	003218

[Return to previous page](#)

Every effort has been made to ensure that information contained in the State Heritage Inventory is correct. If you find any errors or omissions please send your comments to the [Database Manager](#).

All information and pictures on this page are the copyright of the Heritage Division or respective copyright owners.



[Home](#) > [Topics](#) > [Heritage places and items](#) > [Search for heritage](#)

Wilberforce Cemetery

Item details

Name of item:	Wilberforce Cemetery
Other name/s:	St John's Cemetery; St John's General Cemetery (former Anglican Cemetery)
Type of item:	Landscape
Group/Collection:	Cemeteries and Burial Sites
Category:	Cemetery/Graveyard/Burial Ground
Primary address:	39-55 Clergy Road, Wilberforce, NSW 2756
Parish:	Wilberforce
County:	Cook
Local govt. area:	Hawkesbury

All addresses

Street Address	Suburb/town	LGA	Parish	County	Type
39-55 Clergy Road	Wilberforce	Hawkesbury	Wilberforce	Cook	Primary Address
Duke Road	Wilberforce	Hawkesbury	Wilberforce	Cook	Alternate Address
Old Sackville Road	Wilberforce	Hawkesbury	Wilberforce	Cook	Alternate Address
Copeland Road	Wilberforce	Hawkesbury	Wilberforce	Cook	Alternate Address

Statement of significance:

Dating from the early development of Wilberforce, St John's Cemetery is of high historical significance, particularly for its collection of monuments to numerous early settlers.

St John's Cemetery maintains important visual links with the associated Macquarie Schoolhouse and St John's Church to the southeast.

The cemetery has a fine collection of nineteenth century sandstone monuments. Its setting on the slopes of a hill and sheltered on the north by eucalypt plantings give it an important presence in the local landscape.

The graves of early pioneers, their descendants and later settlers have important links to the local community.

St John's cemetery is of particular research importance given its early beginning and its collection of monuments to numerous early settlers of the Hawkesbury.

St John's Cemetery has a fine representative collection of nineteenth century monuments.

Its location close to St John's Church is representative of nineteenth century planning where cemeteries were often associated with churches.

Date significance updated: 14 Jun 02

Note: The State Heritage Inventory provides information about heritage items listed by local and State government agencies. The State Heritage Inventory is continually being updated by local and State agencies as new information becomes available. Read the [OEHL copyright and disclaimer](#).

Description

Construction years:	1810-
Physical description:	St John's Cemetery is set on the slope of a hill to the northwest of St John's Church. The cemetery includes a number of early and important monuments to the pioneers of the Hawkesbury district. The burials are concentrated on the higher land to the north. A single burial is at the western side of the cemetery.
	The site retains important visual links with the Macquarie Schoolhouse and St John's Anglican Church on the opposite side of Clergy Road
Physical condition and/or Archaeological potential:	Generally reasonable although some monuments have collapsed and need urgent repair.
	Date condition updated: 14 Jun 02
Current use:	Cemetery
Former use:	Cemetery

History

Historical notes:	St John's Cemetery was established as the burial ground in Macquarie's layout of the town of Wilberforce. The first burial appears to be that of Matthew Everingham in 1817. Other important graves include Thomas Rose, one of the first free settlers to arrive in New South Wales in 1793, and Isaac Nichols, Australia's first postmaster.
	Source: National Trust listing card

Historic themes

Australian theme (abbrev)	New South Wales theme	Local theme

9. Phases of Life-Marking the phases of life	Birth and Death-Activities associated with the initial stages of human life and the bearing of children, and with the final stages of human life and disposal of the dead.	(none)-
--	--	---------

Assessment of significance

SHR Criteria a)

[Historical significance]

Dating from the early development of Wilberforce, St John's Cemetery is of high historical significance, particularly for its collection of monuments to numerous early settlers.

SHR Criteria c)

[Aesthetic significance]

St John's Cemetery maintains important visual links with the associated Macquarie Schoolhouse and St John's Church to the southeast.

The cemetery has a fine collection of nineteenth century sandstone monuments. Its setting on the slopes of a hill and sheltered on the north by eucalypt plantings give it an important presence in the local landscape.

SHR Criteria d)

[Social significance]

The graves of early pioneers, their descendants and later settlers have important links to the local community.

SHR Criteria e)

[Research potential]

St John's cemetery is of particular research importance given its early beginning and its collection of monuments to numerous early settlers of the Hawkesbury.

SHR Criteria g)

[Representativeness]


St John's Cemetery has a fine representative collection of nineteenth century monuments.

Its location close to St John's Church is representative of nineteenth century planning where cemeteries were often associated with churches.

Integrity/Intactness:

High

Assessment criteria:

Items are assessed against the  **State Heritage Register (SHR) Criteria** to determine the level of significance. Refer to the Listings below for the level of statutory protection.

Recommended management:

Do not allow development which breaks the visual links to St John's Church and the Macquarie Schoolhouse

Listings

Heritage Listing	Listing Title	Listing Number	Gazette Date	Gazette Number	Gazette Page
Local Environmental Plan	Hawkesbury LEP 2012	I01837	21 Sep 12		
Local Environmental Plan	St John's Church Group	385			

Study details

Title	Year	Number	Author	Inspected by	Guidelines used
Hawkesbury	2001	387	Hubert Architects, Heritage Futures and	PH/TK	

Heritage Review			Terry Kass in Association		Y e s
-----------------	--	--	---------------------------	--	-------------

References, internet links & images

Type	Author	Year	Title	Internet Links
Written	P. Pike	1980	National Trust of Australia (NSW) St John's General Cemetery, Wilberforce	

Note: internet links may be to web pages, documents or images.



(Click on thumbnail for full size image and image details)

Data source

The information for this entry comes from the following source:

Name:	Local Government
Database number:	1740081

[Return to previous page](#)

Every effort has been made to ensure that information contained in the State Heritage Inventory is correct. If you find any errors or omissions please send your comments to the [Database Manager](#).

All information and pictures on this page are the copyright of the Heritage Division or respective copyright owners.



Home > Topics > Heritage places and items > [Search for heritage](#)

Wilberforce Cemetery

Item details

Name of item:	Wilberforce Cemetery
Other name/s:	St John's Church of England Cemetery
Type of item:	Landscape
Group/Collection:	Cemeteries and Burial Sites
Category:	Cemetery/Graveyard/Burial Ground
Location:	Lat: -33.5541292250 Long: 150.8425937790
Primary address:	Clergy Road, Wilberforce, NSW 2756
Parish:	Wilberforce
County:	Cook
Local govt. area:	Hawkesbury
Local Aboriginal Land Council:	Deerubbin

Property description

Lot/Volume Code	Lot/Volume Number	Section Number	Plan/Folio Code	Plan/Folio Number
CROWN LAND		1262.3000		
LOT	7016		DP	1032360

Wilberforce Cemetery is located on the northern side of the township of Wilberforce bounded by Copeland Road and Old Sackville Road to the northwest, Duke Road to the southwest and Clergy Road to the southeast. To the northeast is residential subdivision.

Boundary:

The cemetery is in two sections. The main section is the former St John's Church of England Cemetery to the southwest and is a trapezoid shaped block. A smaller section to the northeast running to the roadway was added in 1906.

The site slopes from the northern corner to the southwest (corner of Duke Road and Clergy Road).

The former Wesleyan cemetery section on east side of the road is not included because it has no relation to the Macquarie cemetery and it remains as bushland with no evidence of burials.

All addresses

Street Address	Suburb/town	LGA	Parish	County	Type
----------------	-------------	-----	--------	--------	------

Clergy Road	Wilberforce	Hawkesbury	Wilberforce	Cook	Primary Address
-------------	-------------	------------	-------------	------	-----------------

Owner/s

Organisation Name	Owner Category	Date Ownership Updated
Hawkesbury City Council	Local Government	12 Mar 10

Statement of significance:

It is of State heritage significance because Wilberforce Cemetery is one of the five cemeteries established as part of the core functions of the five towns founded by Governor Lachlan Macquarie in 1810. Wilberforce Cemetery demonstrates Macquarie's policy of ending the burial of deceased persons on their landholdings by establishing consecrated burial grounds in each of the towns he established. The cemetery contains a significant proportion of burials of convicts from the First, Second and Third Fleets. Of the burials at Wilberforce from 1811 to 1825, 36% were interments of convicts who arrived before 1800. Between 1811 and 1825, there was a considerable number of burials in the cemetery who were early ex-convict arrivals. Many were later joined by their families and descendants in the cemetery. A high number of older grave markers also survive, many of them for ex-convicts who arrived in the earlier period. Of all Macquarie's cemeteries, Wilberforce has the most interments with the highest proportional representation of ex-convict settlers from the First to the Third Fleets. Wilberforce is the only town of those founded by Macquarie which still retains the original buildings and burial ground at its centre. The visual inter-relationship of these elements is still apparent, as is the commanding position of the group on an elevated site.

Many of the people interred in the cemetery founded families that continued to live in the area. Since Wilberforce was one of the original 'hearth' areas of the colony from where settlers fanned out to settle other districts, Wilberforce Cemetery has significance for settlers across a broad expanse of the state.

Many examples of altar style slab burial markers and a rare table slab monument remain within the cemetery. Wilberforce Cemetery is of State significance under this criterion.

In conjunction with the schoolhouse-cum-chapel the cemetery has a strong ability to demonstrate Governor Lachlan Macquarie's vision for these towns.

Date significance updated: 12 Mar 10

Note: The State Heritage Inventory provides information about heritage items listed by local and State government agencies. The State Heritage Inventory is continually being updated by local and State agencies as new information becomes available. Read the [OEH copyright and disclaimer](#).

Description

Designer/Maker: Surveyor James Meehan

Construction years: 1811-

Physical description: The Wilberforce Cemetery formerly known as the St John's Church of England Cemetery began as a large rectangular plot divided into four sections by a northeast-southwest path and a northwest-southeast path. The alignment of these paths remains clear, although the

paths are now grassed over. The northwest-southeast path does not continue southeast beyond its junction with the northeast-southwest path. The northeast-southwest path also does not extend far southwest of the northwest-southeast path. The cemetery has some terracing along the edge of the northeast-southwest path to accommodate the slope across the site.

The graves are laid out in approximate rows running northwest-southeast so that the graves can face approximately east. The alignment of the rows has been modified by the c.1911 addition of a wedge shaped section of land on the northeast side of the area and by the practicalities of aligning graves with the contours of the slope. Apart from the newer area of graves at the southwestern end of the eastern sector, the rows are irregular. This is probably as much to do with gravediggers coping with the slope of the land as with the apparently haphazard allocation of gravesites in the nineteenth century.

The earliest burials are scattered around the cemetery although there is a definite preference to using the higher ground on the northwestern and northeastern sides. The addition of land c.1911 was followed by burials at the high land in that area. Even by the mid twentieth century, burials appear to be concentrated on the higher land on the northeastern and northwestern sides. New rows from the mid to late twentieth century are differentiated from the nineteenth and early twentieth century burials by the more ordered layout of the rows.

There is no formal planting within the former St John's Church of England Cemetery. It has been left simply grassed with trees in the Clergy Road and Copeland Road reserves providing some separation between the cemetery and the surrounding town.

Fencing

An aluminium spear picket fence marks the boundary of the former St John's Church of England Cemetery. Gates are located on the northeast and southeast sides, aligning with the main axial paths.

Monuments

Wilberforce Cemetery contains a range of monument styles from the early nineteenth century to the late twentieth century. The majority of early monuments are upright slabs or grave markers. Sandstone is the most common material for the grave markers followed by white marble. Most monuments from the inter-war period onwards are slab and desk style, often built of granite.

The cemetery is notable for the survival of a number of fine altar style slabs, although the condition of these vary. A rare table style slab monument for Emily, Eliza and Emily Louisa Robinson (died 1849, 1894 and 1928) also survives.

Columbaria

A pair of brick columbarium walls was built at the eastern entrance to the cemetery in the 1970s. They are simple cream brick walls with brick capping. The side of one wall has a plaque commemorating members of the First Fleet who lived in the area and were buried in the cemetery.

Physical condition and/or Archaeological potential:

Many of the monuments are in reasonable condition considering their age and problems in more recent years with vandalism. This is a reflection of the care and respect they have received from the local community. Some monuments have weathered so that their original inscriptions are no longer clear or have been lost. A number of these have had plaques fixed with the words of the original inscription repeated. Others have been re-engraved or have had the lettering blacked to make it clearer.

The monuments in the worst condition are generally the table style slab monuments. Subsidence due to erosion on the steep site and/or inadequate footings for the original monument has contributed to this.

Since Wilberforce Cemetery is an old and largely intact cemetery, the graves provide significant potential archaeological information about early burials and burial practices.

Date condition updated: 12 Mar 10

Modifications and dates:

In 1906 the original cemetery of 1811 was extended from its eastern boundary to the unmade road by the addition of a wedge-shaped piece of land of 1 rood 20 perches (0.15 ha)

In 1896 an area of 1 acre was added across the road on the eastern side as a Wesleyan/General cemetery but since it was not used for burials it is not included in this listing.

Current use:

Cemetery

Former use:

Cemetery

History

Historical notes:

The Darug (various spellings) occupied the area from Botany Bay to Port Jackson north-west to the Hawkesbury and into the Blue Mountains. The cultural life of the Darug was reflected in the art they left on rock faces. Before 1788, there were probably 5,000 to 8,000 Aboriginal people in the Sydney region. Of these, about 2,000 were probably inland Darug, with about 1,000 living between Parramatta and the Blue Mountains. They lived in bands of about 50 people, and each band hunted over its own territory. The Gommerigal-tongarra lived on both sides of South Creek. The Booroooorongal lived on the Nepean from Castlereagh to Richmond. (Kohen, 1993, pp 6-8) Little information was collected about the Aborigines of the Hawkesbury before their removal by white settlement so details of their lifestyle have to be inferred from the practices of other south-eastern Aborigines. It is believed they lived in bark gunyahs. The men hunted game and the women foraged for food.

On 15 December 1810, Macquarie issued an Order laying out five towns along the Hawkesbury River. One at Green Hills would be called Windsor. Another at Richmond Hill District would be called Richmond. A third in the Nelson district would be named Pitt Town. The village in the Phillip district would be called Wilberforce and the fifth in the Evan district was Castlereagh. Nearby settlers would be allotted sites on these towns to build. (HRNSW, 7, pp 469-70)

Wilberforce developed as an area of small farms with few large landholders. (Hubert, Conservation Plan, 17) Situated on the northern bank of the Hawkesbury River with more difficult access, it did not attract the attention of large landholders. A community with a sizeable representation of freed convicts emerged and was maintained over the years as their families grew.

An early burial ground was located at Portland Head, later known as Ebenezer and may have been in operation as early as 1810. (Hubert, Conservation Plan, 18) Otherwise, deceased people were often buried on their farms.

On 6 December 1810, Macquarie selected the site for Wilberforce. These town sites would provide refuges from floods for those farming nearby lands. Surveyor James Meehan was instructed to lay out a town at Wilberforce on 26 December 1810. (Hubert, Conservation Plan, 18) Macquarie also selected land for a church on high ground near this site. Surveyor James Meehan laid out 2 acres for a burial ground at Wilberforce on 5 January 1811. (Field Book 67, p 45, SRNSW SZ 888) On 2 February 1811, Macquarie instructed Reverend Samuel Marsden to consecrate the burial grounds at towns on the Hawkesbury including Wilberforce. Surveyor Evans would show him the areas set aside. (Col Sec, Letters Sent, 1810, SRNSW 4/3490D, p 97) Macquarie issued an order on 11 May 1811 that deceased persons must be buried in consecrated burial grounds and no longer on their farms and that the local settlers were to enclose these burial grounds as soon as possible (Sydney Gazette, 18 May 1811, p 1) Reverend Cartwright was paid £10 before 1 July 1812 for 'inclosing the Burial Ground at the Township of Wilberforce'. (Sydney Gazette, 24 Oct 1812, p 2)

The earliest burials in Wilberforce Cemetery were of three drowned men, James Hamilton (Hambleton), Joseph Ware and John Tunstal on 13 December 1811, but their gravesites are unknown. (Hubert, Conservation Plan, 21) Margaret Chaseling was buried in the cemetery in October 1815 and is the oldest burial for which the site is known. (Hubert, Conservation Plan, 22) Soon afterwards, Anthony Richardson, a Second Fleet arrival, was buried on 4 February 1816. His burial marker is the oldest to survive. (Hubert, Conservation Plan, 24) A schoolhouse-cum-chapel was also erected on the church site nearby so that the Macquarie ideal of the church, school and burial ground on the highest point demonstrating order and religion was realised in the town of Wilberforce.

In July 1822, Macquarie reported that at Wilberforce he had erected, 'A Burial Ground of 4 Acres Contiguous to the Temporary chapel, enclosed with a Strong Fence.' It is notable that the measurement does not agree with the area as laid out by surveyor Meehan, which was 2 acres (0.8 ha). The area of the oldest section is close to 2 acres. Macquarie appears to have simply made an error when listing his achievements in the colony.

Until 1826, burials at Wilberforce were recorded in the register for St Matthew's at Windsor. A separate burial register for Wilberforce Cemetery commenced that year. (Hubert, Conservation Plan, 29)

Between 1811 and 1825, there were a considerable number of burials in the cemetery who were early ex-convict arrivals. Many were later joined in the cemetery by their families and descendants. The existing spatial configuration of the Cemetery is also striking. A high number of older grave markers also survive, many of them for ex-convicts who arrived in the earlier period. Of all Macquarie's cemeteries, Wilberforce has the most interments with the highest proportional representation of ex-convict settlers from the First to the Third Fleets. Windsor has more convict burials but they arrived later. Richmond cemetery is dominated by free arrivals. The original Pitt Town cemetery does not exist any more. Castlereagh cemetery was largely unused. Liverpool cemetery has been destroyed. Of the burials at Wilberforce from 1811 to 1825, 36% were interments of convicts who arrived before 1800. (Hubert, Conservation Plan, 26-9) The orientation of the graves is such that they face from north-east to south-west, so that the north-eastern boundary is the 'front' of the cemetery. (Hubert, Conservation Plan, 41)

Though the cemetery was placed in the control of the Church of England, there are burials of people from other denominations as well such as Roman Catholics and Methodists. (Hubert, Conservation Plan, 42)

The burial ground was officially appropriated as a Church of England Cemetery in 1833. (Hubert, Conservation Plan, 55) From the earliest days, a road to the north and Kurrajong passed close to the eastern side of the cemetery. It was a rough track not officially gazetted but its existence was shown on the earliest plans of the town. (SR Map 5960; W Baker, Map of the County of Cook, W Baker, Sydney, 1843-6)

On 22 August 1894, Surveyor C R Scrivener completed a survey of two additions to the cemetery for a General Cemetery, with 1 rood 20 perches adjoining the Church of England Cemetery and another of 1 acre across the roadway. (Ms.1262.3000, Crown Plan) On 4 July 1896, an area of 1 acre was dedicated as a General Cemetery on the opposite side of the unnamed road. (NSWGG, 4 July 1896, p 4572) It never appears to have been used for interments and is not included as part of this listing.

The area measuring 1 rood 20 perches immediately adjacent to the older cemetery between the 1811 cemetery and the unnamed road was dedicated as a General Cemetery on 22 August 1906. It was later approved as an extension to the Church of England Cemetery. (Ms.1262.3000, Crown Plan) It was used for burials from 1911 onwards, mostly from the same families who were interred in the older part of the cemetery. There were five burials there in 1911. (Hubert, Conservation Plan, 2, 38) It became an integral part of the cemetery and is included as part of this listing.

Monuments have been made by a variety of masons including a noted local mason, George Robertson of Windsor.

The trustees handed over control of Wilberforce cemetery to Colo Shire Council on 27 February 1968. (C McHardy, Sacred to the Memory, 4) It was closed for new burials in November 1986, though pre-existing rights to burial mean that there are occasionally additional interments. (Hubert, Conservation Plan, 48) It is now under the control of Hawkesbury Shire Council.

In 2003, Cathy McHardy collated the total number of interments as 1,317, the number of monuments as 460 and the number of marked interments as 842. (C McHardy, Sacred to the Memory, 6) She has identified three burials from the First Fleet; ten from the Second Fleet and four from the Third Fleet. (C McHardy, Sacred to the Memory, 10)

Historic themes

Australian theme (abbrev)	New South Wales theme	Local theme
2. Peopling- Peopling the continent	Convict-Activities relating to incarceration, transport, reform, accommodation and working during the convict period in NSW (1788-1850) - does not include activities associated with the conviction of persons in NSW that are unrelated to the imperial 'convict system': use the theme of Law & Order for such activities	Burying convicts-
4. Settlement- Building settlements, towns and cities	Land tenure-Activities and processes for identifying forms of ownership and occupancy of land and water, both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal	Demonstrating Governor Macquarie's town and landscape planning-
4. Settlement- Building settlements, towns and cities	Land tenure-Activities and processes for identifying forms of ownership and occupancy of land and water, both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal	Alienating Crown Lands for religious purposes-

4. Settlement- Building settlements, towns and cities	Towns, suburbs and villages-Activities associated with creating, planning and managing urban functions, landscapes and lifestyles in towns, suburbs and villages	Indicators of early town planning and the disposition of people within the emerging settlement-
4. Settlement- Building settlements, towns and cities	Towns, suburbs and villages-Activities associated with creating, planning and managing urban functions, landscapes and lifestyles in towns, suburbs and villages	Planning relationships between key structures and town plans-
7. Governing- Governing	Government and Administration-Activities associated with the governance of local areas, regions, the State and the nation, and the administration of public programs - includes both principled and corrupt activities.	Developing roles for government - providing rail transport-
7. Governing- Governing	Government and Administration-Activities associated with the governance of local areas, regions, the State and the nation, and the administration of public programs - includes both principled and corrupt activities.	Developing roles for government - providing burial sites-
7. Governing- Governing	Government and Administration-Activities associated with the governance of local areas, regions, the State and the nation, and the administration of public programs - includes both principled and corrupt activities.	Direct vice- regal governance (pre 1856)-
8. Culture- Developing cultural institutions and ways of life	Religion-Activities associated with particular systems of faith and worship	Practising Anglicanism-
9. Phases of Life- Marking the phases of life	Birth and Death-Activities associated with the initial stages of human life and the bearing of children, and with the final stages of human life and disposal of the dead.	Burying the dead in customary ways-
9. Phases of Life- Marking the phases of life	Birth and Death-Activities associated with the initial stages of human life and the bearing of children, and with the final stages of human life and disposal of the dead.	Remembering the deceased-
9. Phases of Life- Marking the phases of life	Persons-Activities of, and associations with, identifiable individuals, families and communal groups	Associations with Aaron Muron Bolot, architect-

9. Phases of Life- Marking the phases of life	Persons-Activities of, and associations with, identifiable individuals, families and communal groups	Associations with James Meehan, Deputy Surveyor General-
--	---	--

Assessment of significance

SHR Criteria a)

[Historical
significance]

It meets this criterion of State significance because Wilberforce Cemetery is one of the five cemeteries established as part of the core functions of the five Hawkesbury towns founded by Governor Lachlan Macquarie in 1810 as well as Liverpool on Georges River.

Wilberforce Cemetery demonstrates Macquarie's policy of ending the burial of deceased persons on their landholdings by establishing consecrated burial grounds in each of the towns he established.

The cemetery contains a significant proportion of burials of convicts from the First, Second and Third Fleets. Between 1811 and 1825, there was a considerable number of burials in the cemetery who were early ex-convict arrivals. Many were later joined by their families and descendants in the cemetery. A high number of older grave markers also survive, many of them for ex-convicts who arrived in the earlier period. Of all Macquarie's cemeteries, Wilberforce has the most interments with the highest proportional representation of ex-convict settlers from the First to the Third Fleets. Windsor has more convict burials but they arrived later. Richmond cemetery is dominated by free arrivals. The original Pitt Town cemetery does not exist any more. Castlereagh cemetery was largely unused. Liverpool cemetery has been destroyed. Of the burials at Wilberforce from 1811 to 1825, 36% were interments of convicts who arrived before 1800. A total of over 70 people who arrived before 1800 are buried there and a number of original gravestones or markers remain from the early period. The earliest one dates from February 1816.

Wilberforce Cemetery has exceptional significance for the State of NSW and for Australia.

SHR Criteria b)

[Associative
significance]

It meets this criterion of State significance because it was one of the five cemeteries founded by Governor Lachlan Macquarie as one of the core functions of the five Hawkesbury towns he established in 1810 and has a strong association with him.

Wilberforce Cemetery demonstrates Macquarie's policy of ending the burial of deceased persons on their landholdings by establishing consecrated burial grounds in each of the towns he established. It contains a considerable number of interments of convicts who arrived before 1800. Many of them founded families who continued to live in the area. Additionally, since Wilberforce was one of the original 'hearth' areas of the colony from where settlers fanned out to settle other districts, the Wilberforce Cemetery has significance for settlers across a broad expanse of the state. Wilberforce Cemetery has high significance for the state of NSW and for the nation under this criterion.

SHR Criteria c)

[Aesthetic
significance]

It meets this criterion of State significance because Wilberforce Cemetery was an integral part of Governor Macquarie's scheme of creating towns with distinctive core functions aimed at improving the morality and social practices of the convict and ex-convict population. The towns he established had a church and school coupled with a burial ground at their core often in a commanding position. Wilberforce is the only town of those established by Macquarie which still retains the original buildings and burial ground at its centre. The visual inter-relationship of these elements is still apparent, as is the commanding position of the group on an elevated site.

Positioned on a site personally selected by Macquarie during his visit, the cemetery is a significant landmark in Wilberforce particularly when viewed from the west and it punctuates the town with Macquarie's vision.

Wilberforce Cemetery contains a remarkable collection of monuments from the early nineteenth century to the present day. Many styles of monuments survive including a fine collection of altar style slab monuments and a rare example of a table style slab monument. The work of one of the finest local masons, George Robertson of Windsor, is well represented in the cemetery. Wilberforce Cemetery is of State significance under this criterion.

SHR Criteria d)
[Social significance]

It meets this criterion of State significance because Wilberforce Cemetery has been a focus for the Wilberforce community since the 1810s. The original ex-convicts who were interred in the cemetery were joined by later generations of their families up to the present day. Later settlers have been interred there as well, so that the cemetery reflects the community. Additionally, since Wilberforce was one of the original 'hearth' areas of the colony from where settlers fanned out to settle other districts, the Wilberforce Cemetery has significance for settlers across a broad expanse of the state. Hence, the Cemetery has become a place of pilgrimage for descendants from across the state and beyond, as well as being a focus for family reunions. Wilberforce Cemetery has high significance for the state of NSW under this criterion.

SHR Criteria e)
[Research potential]

It meets this criterion of State significance because Wilberforce Cemetery has been a focus for the Wilberforce community since the 1810s. The original ex-convicts who were interred in the cemetery were joined by later generations of their families up to the present day. Later settlers have been interred there as well, so that the cemetery reflects the community. Additionally, as one of the original 'hearth' areas of the colony from where settlers fanned out to settle other districts, the Wilberforce Cemetery has significance for settlers across a broad expanse of the state. The monuments in Wilberforce Cemetery provide data for the study of the local community and for family history. The graves themselves provide potential archaeological information about early burials and burial practices, which would become apparent in any geophysical survey.

SHR Criteria f)
[Rarity]

It meets this criterion of State significance because Wilberforce Cemetery is the only surviving example of the towns that Lachlan Macquarie created where the schoolhouse-cum-chapel and cemetery remain. They have a strong ability to demonstrate Governor Lachlan Macquarie's vision for these towns.

Many examples of altar style slab burial markers and a rare table slab monument remain within the cemetery. Wilberforce Cemetery is of State significance under this criterion.

SHR Criteria g)
[Representativeness]

It meets this criterion of State significance because as the sole surviving example of Lachlan Macquarie's town centres which combined a schoolhouse-cum-chapel and cemetery it demonstrates the philosophy implicit in his town planning layouts. Wilberforce Cemetery has a strong ability to demonstrate Governor Lachlan Macquarie's vision for these towns.

Integrity/Intactness:

Wilberforce Cemetery has a high degree of intactness. Numerous original early grave markers survive, often in reasonable condition. Though the cemetery had an additional area included on its eastern boundary, the layout of the oldest part of the cemetery is still apparent.

Assessment criteria:

Items are assessed against the  **State Heritage Register (SHR) Criteria** to determine the level of significance. Refer to the Listings below for the level of statutory protection.

Procedures /Exemptions

Section of act	Description	Title	Comments	Action date
57(2)	Exemption to allow work	Standard Exemptions	<p>SCHEDULE OF STANDARD EXEMPTIONS</p> <p>HERITAGE ACT 1977</p> <p>Notice of Order Under Section 57 (2) of the Heritage Act 1977</p> <p>I, the Minister for Planning, pursuant to subsection 57(2) of the Heritage Act 1977, on the recommendation of the Heritage Council of New South Wales, do by this Order:</p> <p>1. revoke the Schedule of Exemptions to subsection 57(1) of the</p>	Sep 5 2008

			<p>Heritage Act made under subsection 57(2) and published in the Government Gazette on 22 February 2008; and</p> <p>2. grant standard exemptions from subsection 57(1) of the Heritage Act 1977, described in the Schedule attached.</p> <p>FRANK SARTOR</p> <p>Minister for Planning</p> <p>Sydney, 11 July 2008</p> <p>To view the schedule click on the Standard Exemptions for Works Requiring Heritage Council Approval link below.</p>	
57(2)	Exemption to allow work	Heritage Act - Site Specific Exemptions	<p>The following activities described in 1-3 below are exempted from Heritage Council approval under Section 57(1) of the Heritage Act 1977:</p> <p>1. Implementation of the current Conservation Management Plan for Wilberforce Cemetery adopted by Council in accordance with the Local Government Act 1993, where such works clearly fall within the Standard Exemptions for cemeteries;</p> <p>2. Horticultural maintenance , including lawn mowing, cultivation, pruning and remedial tree surgery;</p> <p>3. Maintenance and repair of existing roads, paths, fences, gates, drains, water reticulation facilities and other utilities.</p>	Aug 20 2010

 **Standard exemptions** for works requiring Heritage Council approval

Listings

Heritage Listing	Listing Title	Listing Number	Gazette Date	Gazette Number	Gazette Page
Heritage Act - State Heritage Register		01837	20 Aug 10	106	3987
Heritage Act - Icons Project Nomination for SHR listing			21 Jul 04		

References, internet links & images

Type	Author	Year	Title	Internet Links
Written			Historical Records of NSW	

Written	Barkley, J & Nichols, M	1994	Hawkesbury 1794 - 1994	
Written	Hubert Architects & Ian Jack Heritage Consulting Pty Ltd	2008	Wilberforce Cemetery Conservation Management Plan, Final Report, 2 vols	View details
Written	Kohen, J	1993	The Darug and their neighbours	
Written	Mchardy, C	2003	Sacred to the Memory: a study of Wilberforce Cemetery	

Note: internet links may be to web pages, documents or images.



(Click on thumbnail for full size image and image details)

Data source

The information for this entry comes from the following source:

Name: Heritage Office

Database number: 5055789

File number: EF10/06033; 09/216; H04/91/10

[Return to previous page](#)

Every effort has been made to ensure that information contained in the State Heritage Inventory is correct. If you find any errors or omissions please send your comments to the [Database Manager](#).

All information and pictures on this page are the copyright of the Heritage Division or respective copyright owners.

Appendix B

Standard Exemptions for Works Requiring Heritage Council Approval (Rev. Ed. 2009)

HERITAGE INFORMATION SERIES

STANDARD EXEMPTIONS FOR WORKS REQUIRING HERITAGE COUNCIL APPROVAL

Heritage Council



of New South Wales

DISCLAIMER

Any representation, statement, opinion or advice, expressed or implied in this publication is made in good faith but on the basis that the State of New South Wales, its agents and employees are not liable (whether by reason of negligence, lack of care or otherwise) to any person for any damage or loss whatsoever which has occurred or may occur in relation to that person taking or not taking (as the case may be) action in respect of any representation, statement or advice referred to above.

Heritage Branch,
Department of Planning
Locked Bag 5020
Parramatta NSW 2124
Ph: (02) 9873 8500
Fax: (02) 9873 8599
www.heritage.nsw.gov.au

© Crown copyright 1999
New edition 2003, revised 2004, 2005
New edition 2006, revised 2009

ISBN 1 921121 03 3

HO 06/04

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	4
WHY HAVE STANDARD EXEMPTIONS?	5
HOW WILL EXEMPTIONS ALREADY IN PLACE BE AFFECTED BY THE NEW STANDARD EXEMPTIONS?	5
WHAT OTHER APPROVALS ARE NECESSARY TO DO WORK ON A HERITAGE ITEM?	5
HOW TO RELATE THE STANDARD EXEMPTION CLAUSES TO YOUR HERITAGE ITEM	6
SCHEDULE OF STANDARD EXEMPTIONS	7
GENERAL CONDITIONS	8
STANDARD EXEMPTION 1: MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING	10
STANDARD EXEMPTION 2: REPAIRS	11
STANDARD EXEMPTION 3: PAINTING	13
STANDARD EXEMPTION 4: EXCAVATION	15
STANDARD EXEMPTION 5: RESTORATION	17
STANDARD EXEMPTION 6: DEVELOPMENT ENDORSED BY THE HERITAGE COUNCIL OR DIRECTOR-GENERAL	18
STANDARD EXEMPTION 7: MINOR ACTIVITIES WITH LITTLE OR NO ADVERSE IMPACT ON HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE	19
STANDARD EXEMPTION 8: NON-SIGNIFICANT FABRIC	20
STANDARD EXEMPTION 9: CHANGE OF USE	21
STANDARD EXEMPTION 10: NEW BUILDINGS	22
STANDARD EXEMPTION 11: TEMPORARY STRUCTURES	23
STANDARD EXEMPTION 12: LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE	24
STANDARD EXEMPTION 13: SIGNAGE	26
STANDARD EXEMPTION 14: BURIAL SITES AND CEMETERIES	28
STANDARD EXEMPTION 15: COMPLIANCE WITH MINIMUM STANDARDS AND ORDERS	29
STANDARD EXEMPTION 16: SAFETY AND SECURITY	30
STANDARD EXEMPTION 17: MOVABLE HERITAGE ITEMS	31

INTRODUCTION

In NSW important items of our environmental heritage are listed on the State Heritage Register. Any changes to those items should respect and retain those qualities and characteristics that make the heritage place special.

Any major works proposed for **State Heritage Register items** therefore need to be assessed and approved by the Heritage Council to ensure that the heritage significance of the item will not be adversely affected.

However, the assessment process can waste the time and resources of both the owner and the Heritage Council if the works are only minor in nature and will have minimal impact on the heritage significance of the place. The Heritage Act allows the Minister for Planning, on the recommendation of the Heritage Council, **to grant exemptions for certain activities** which would otherwise require approval under the NSW Heritage Act.

There are two types of exemptions which can apply to a heritage item listed on the State Heritage Register:

1. **standard exemptions** for all items on the State Heritage Register. Typical activities that are exempted include building maintenance, minor repairs, alterations to certain interiors or areas and change of use.
2. **site specific exemptions** for a particular heritage item can be approved by the Minister on the recommendation of the Heritage Council.

These guidelines have been prepared to inform owners and managers of heritage items listed on the State Heritage Register about the standard exemptions. They also explain how to develop site specific exemptions for a heritage item.

The State Heritage Register

Heritage places and items of particular importance to the people of New South Wales are listed on the State Heritage Register. The Register was created in April 1999 by amendments to the *Heritage Act 1977*.

The key to listing on the State Heritage Register is the level of significance. Only those heritage items which are of **state significance in NSW** are listed on the State Heritage Register.

To check whether an item is listed on the register, check the online heritage database on the homepage of the Heritage Branch, Department of Planning:

www.heritage.nsw.gov.au

This online database lists all statutorily protected items in NSW. It may be accessed from the homepage, via the Listings tab, then Heritage databases.

WHY HAVE STANDARD EXEMPTIONS?

The standard exemptions apply to all items listed on the State Heritage Register. These exemptions came into force on 5 September, 2008. They replace all previous standard exemptions.

The current exemptions replace those gazetted on 4 April 2006 and as amended 28 April 2006. They relate to a broad range of minor development and will result in a more streamlined approval process.

The purpose of the standard exemptions is to clarify for owners, the Heritage Branch and local councils what kind of maintenance and minor works can be undertaken without needing Heritage Council approval. This ensures that owners are not required to make unnecessary applications for minor maintenance and repair.

The Heritage Council has prepared guidelines to help owners and managers to interpret and apply the standard exemptions. Those guidelines were first published in 2004 and have been incorporated into this document.

HOW WILL EXEMPTIONS ALREADY IN PLACE BE AFFECTED BY THE NEW STANDARD EXEMPTIONS?

1. **Standard Exemptions:** The new standard exemptions replace all existing standard exemptions.
2. **Site Specific Exemptions:** Some heritage items have site specific exemptions for works other than those in the standard list. Site specific exemptions will continue to remain in force.

WHAT OTHER APPROVALS ARE NECESSARY TO DO WORK ON A HERITAGE ITEM?

The exemptions only reduce the need to obtain approval from the Heritage Council, under section 60 of the Heritage Act, to carry out works to a heritage item listed on the State Heritage Register. You should check with your local council for information on additional development and building approvals, and with the Heritage Branch for other approvals which may be required under the Heritage Act, such as an Excavation Permit.

HOW TO RELATE THE STANDARD EXEMPTION CLAUSES TO YOUR HERITAGE ITEM

The standard exemption clauses can be grouped under two headings:

- maintenance and repairs;
- alterations.

Clauses have been kept as concise as possible to avoid ambiguities. The terminology used is consistent with the Australia ICOMOS *Burra Charter*. Australia ICOMOS is the Australian Chapter of International Council on Monuments and Sites, a UNESCO-affiliated international organisation of conservation specialists. The *Burra Charter* is a nationally accepted standard for assessing and managing change to heritage items.

Before you develop firm proposals for changes to the heritage item, take the following actions:

- [1.] Check the boundaries of the item to which the State Heritage Register listing applies;
- [2.] Check the exemptions which apply to your heritage item;
- [3.] Read these explanatory notes to ensure that the work you propose is exempted, and check if prior Heritage Council notification and endorsement is required before the works are commenced;
- [4.] If the work is not exempted, apply to the Heritage Council for approval under section 60 of the Heritage Act;
- [5.] Check with the local council concerning other approvals that may be required;
- [6.] Check with the Heritage Branch if the work you propose involves the disturbance of relics more than 50 years old.

SCHEDULE OF STANDARD EXEMPTIONS

HERITAGE ACT, 1977

NOTICE OF ORDER UNDER SECTION 57(2) OF THE HERITAGE ACT, 1977

I, the Minister for Planning, pursuant to subsection 57(2) of the Heritage Act 1977, on the recommendation of the Heritage Council of New South Wales, do by this Order:

- 1. revoke the Schedule of Exemptions to subsection 57(1) of the Heritage Act made under subsection 57(2) and published in the Government Gazette on 22 February 2008; and**
- 2. grant standard exemptions from subsection 57(1) of the Heritage Act 1977, described in the Schedule attached.**

FRANK SARTOR
Minister for Planning
Sydney, 11 July 2008

SCHEDULE OF EXEMPTIONS TO SUBSECTION 57(1) OF THE

HERITAGE ACT 1977

MADE UNDER SUBSECTION 57(2)

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. These general conditions apply to all of the following Exemptions.
2. Anything done pursuant to the following Exemptions must be carried out in accordance with relevant Guidelines issued by the Heritage Branch including *“The Maintenance of Heritage Assets: A Practical Guide” 1998, “Movable Heritage Principles” 2000 and “The Heritage Council Policy on Managing Change to Heritage Items”*.
3. The following Standard Exemptions do not apply to anything affecting objects, places, items or sites of heritage significance to Aboriginal people or which affect traditional access by Aboriginal people.
4. The Director, and Managers employed by the Heritage Branch,- Department of Planning; the Executive Director, Tenant and Asset Management Services, employed by the Sydney Harbour Foreshore Authority; the Executive Director Culture & Heritage employed by the Department of Environment and Climate Change and the General Manager, Sustainability employed by the Sydney Water Corporation may perform any of the functions of the Director-General of the Department of Planning (Director-General) under these exemptions.

The authorisation to the Executive Director, Tenant and Asset Management Services of the Sydney Harbour Foreshore Authority is restricted to land for which it is the delegated approval body under section 169 of the Heritage Act, and the preparation and submission of information required to demonstrate that compliance with the criteria contained in these exemptions is satisfied, must not be carried out by the Executive Director, Tenant and Asset Management Services.

The authorisation to the Executive Director Culture & Heritage of the Department of Environment and Climate Change is restricted to land for which it is the delegated approval body under section 169 of the Heritage Act, and the preparation and submission of information required to demonstrate that compliance with the criteria contained in these exemptions is satisfied, must not be carried out by the Executive Director Culture & Heritage.

The authorisation to the General Manager, Sustainability employed by the Sydney Water Corporation is restricted to land for which it is the delegated approval body under section 169 of the Heritage Act, and the preparation and submission of information required to demonstrate that compliance with the criteria contained in these exemptions is

satisfied, must not be carried out by the General Manager, Sustainability.

5. In these Exemptions, words shall be given the same meaning as in the *Heritage Act 1977* ("the Act") unless the contrary intention appears from the context of the exemption.
6. Anything done pursuant to the following Exemptions must be specified, supervised and carried out by people with knowledge, skills and experience appropriate to the work.

Guidelines

In addition to the above guidelines listed in paragraph two, the Heritage Council adopted further guidelines on 7 April 2004 (revised 2009) for use in interpreting and applying the standard exemptions.

If it is unclear whether proposed development satisfies the requirements of these exemptions, an application will be required under section 60 of the Heritage Act.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 1: MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

1. The following maintenance and cleaning does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act:

- (a) the maintenance of an item to retain its condition or operation without the removal of or damage to the existing fabric or the introduction of new materials;
- (b) cleaning including the removal of surface deposits, organic growths or graffiti by the use of low pressure water (less than 100 psi at the surface being cleaned) and neutral detergents and mild brushing and scrubbing.

NOTE 1: Traditional finishes such as oils and waxes must continue to be used for timber surfaces rather than modern alternative protective coatings such as polyurethane or acrylic which may seal the surface and can cause damage.

NOTE 2: Surface patina which has developed on the fabric may be an important part of the item's significance and if so needs to be preserved during maintenance and cleaning.

Guidelines

Maintenance is distinguished from repairs, restoration and reconstruction as it does not involve the removal of or damage to existing fabric or the introduction of new materials. It is a continuing process of protective care. Typical maintenance activity includes:

- *the removal of vegetation and litter from gutters and drainage systems;*
- *resecuring and tightening fixings of loose elements of building fabric;*
- *lubricating equipment and services which have moving parts;*
- *the application of protective coatings such as limewash, polish, oils and waxes to surfaces which have previously had such coatings applied; and*
- *cleaning by the removal of surface deposits using methods other than aggressive mechanical or chemical techniques such as high pressure, high temperature or strong solvents which may affect the substrate.*

This standard exemption applies to the maintenance of all types of heritage items including buildings, works, landscapes, cemeteries and movable heritage. Reference should be made to other relevant standard exemptions (#12, 14 and 17) for particular types of items.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 2: REPAIRS

1. 1. Repair to an item which is of the type described in (a) or (b) below does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act:

- (a) the replacement of services such as cabling, plumbing, wiring and fire services that uses existing service routes, cavities or voids or replaces existing surface mounted services and does not involve damage to or the removal of significant fabric;
- (b) the repair (such as refixing and patching) or the replacement of missing, damaged or deteriorated fabric that is beyond further maintenance, which matches the existing fabric in appearance, material and method of affixing and does not involve damage to or the removal of significant fabric.

NOTE 1: Repairs must be based on the principle of doing as little as possible and only as much as is necessary to retain and protect the element. Therefore replacement must only occur as a last resort where the major part of an element has decayed beyond further maintenance.

NOTE 2: Any new materials used for repair must not exacerbate the decay of existing fabric due to chemical incompatibility, obscure existing fabric or limit access to existing fabric for future maintenance.

NOTE 3: Repair must maximise protection and retention of fabric and include the conservation of existing detailing, such as vents, capping, chimneys, carving, decoration or glazing.

Guidelines

This standard exemption is not intended to allow the cumulative replacement of large amounts or a high proportion of the fabric of an item. If replacement of large amounts of fabric is necessary, an application will be required to be submitted under s. 60 of the Heritage Act. If there is uncertainty about whether the proposed extent of repair is exempt from approval, advice should be sought from the Heritage Branch, Department of Planning.

Repairs should have detailed specifications and carried out by licensed tradespeople with experience in the conservation of heritage buildings. It is essential that the composition of elements of the fabric such renders, mortars, timber species and metal types remain the same to assist with matching appearance and avoiding chemical incompatibility.

Repair may involve reconstruction which means returning an item to a known earlier state. This may involve the use of new or recycled materials.

Reconstruction must satisfy a four-part test to qualify for exemption from approval:

- 1. The nature of the earlier state being reconstructed must be known. Where there is conjecture about the earlier state of the fabric or where it is proposed to change the appearance, material or method of fixing of the fabric an application under s.60 of the Heritage Act will be required.*
- 2. The replacement fabric must be matching in appearance and method of fixing. The use of salvaged or recycled fabric can be a valuable resource in matching appearance in preference to the use of new fabric which may appear obtrusive. However the damage to other heritage buildings by the salvaging of fabric for reuse is unacceptable. Salvaged materials must be judiciously sourced so as not to encourage secondary damage to other heritage resources. The use of artificial ageing techniques to assist the matching of new with original fabric is only advocated where there is an obtrusive mismatch of materials which negatively impacts on the heritage significance of the item. Ideally, new and original fabric should be subtly discernable on close examination to assist interpretation of the history of change to the building.*
- 3. The fabric being replaced must be beyond further maintenance. The replacement of fabric may only occur where fabric is missing or it is so damaged or deteriorated that it is beyond further maintenance. In many cases the judgement about the level of deterioration and the effectiveness of further maintenance will require the advice of a person who is suitably experienced in similar heritage conservation projects. If it is unclear that the fabric is beyond further maintenance, its replacement will require the submission of an application under s. 60 of the Heritage Act.*
- 4. Significant fabric must not be damaged or removed. In all cases of repair, the damage or removal of significant fabric is not permitted without approval. Significant fabric is that which contributes to the heritage significance of the item. The identification of the level of significance of fabric will usually require the advice of a person who is suitably experienced in similar heritage conservation projects. The damage or removal of significant fabric will require the submission of an application under s. 60 of the Heritage Act.*

New material used in repairs should where possible be date stamped in a location which is not conspicuous but is legible on close examination. Archival recording of removed and replacement fabric is advocated and should be used in interpretive displays where practicable.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 3: PAINTING

1. Painting does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act if the painting:
 - (a) does not involve the disturbance or removal of earlier paint layers other than that which has failed by chalking, flaking, peeling or blistering;
 - (b) involves over-coating with an appropriate surface as an isolating layer to provide a means of protection for significant earlier layers or to provide a stable basis for repainting; and
 - (c) employs the same colour scheme and paint type as an earlier scheme if they are appropriate to the substrate and do not endanger the survival of earlier paint layers.
2. Painting which employs a different colour scheme and paint type from an earlier scheme does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act, provided that:
 - (a) the Director-General is satisfied that the proposed colour scheme, paint type, details of surface preparation and paint removal will not adversely affect the heritage significance of the item; and
 - (b) the person proposing to undertake the painting has received a notice advising that the Director-General is satisfied.
3. A person proposing to undertake repainting of the kind described in paragraph 2 must write to the Director-General and describe the proposed colour scheme, paint type, details of surface preparation and paint removal involved in the repainting. If the Director-General is satisfied that the proposed development meets the criteria set out in paragraph 2(a) the Director-General shall notify the applicant.

NOTE: Preference should be given to the re-establishment of historically significant paint schemes of the item that are appropriate to the significance of the building.

Guidelines

Painting of surfaces which have not previously been painted such as face brickwork, stone, concrete or galvanised iron is likely to adversely affect the heritage significance of the item and is not exempt from approval under this standard exemption. Likewise, the stripping of paint coatings which were intended to be protective may expose the substrate to damage and cause the loss of the historical record and significance of the building. In cases where surface preparation has revealed significant historic paint layers, repainting should facilitate the interpretation of the evolution of the building by displaying appropriately located sample patches of historic paint schemes. This

information should also be examined if it is proposed to recreate earlier finishes or paint schemes.

Paint removal of failed layers to achieve a stable base for repainting is exempt from approval but intervention should be minimised to avoid the loss of the significant historical record. Where old paint layers are sound they should be left undisturbed. The removal of paint with a high content of lead or other hazardous materials requires considerable care and use of experienced tradespeople as its disturbance can create health hazards. If the removal of such paint layers will adversely affect the heritage significance of the item, an application will be required under section 60 of the Heritage Act.

Reference should be made to The Maintenance Series, NSW Heritage Branch, particularly Information Sheets 6.2 Removing Paint from Old Buildings, 7.2 Paint Finishes and 7.3 Basic Limewash which are available online at www.heritage.nsw.gov.au.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 4: EXCAVATION

- 1. Excavation or disturbance of land of the kind specified below does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act, provided that the Director-General is satisfied that the criteria in (a), (b) or (c) have been met and the person proposing to undertake the excavation or disturbance of land has received a notice advising that the Director-General is satisfied that:**
 - (a) an archaeological assessment, zoning plan or management plan has been prepared in accordance with Guidelines published by the Heritage Council of NSW which indicates that any relics in the land are unlikely to have State or local heritage significance; or**
 - (b) the excavation or disturbance of land will have a minor impact on archaeological relics including the testing of land to verify the existence of relics without destroying or removing them; or**
 - (c) a statement describing the proposed excavation demonstrates that evidence relating to the history or nature of the site, such as its level of disturbance, indicates that the site has little or no archaeological research potential.**
- 2. Excavation or disturbance of land of the kind specified below does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act:**
 - (a) the excavation or disturbance of land is for the purpose of exposing underground utility services infrastructure which occurs within an existing service trench and will not affect any other relics;**
 - (b) the excavation or disturbance of land is to carry out inspections or emergency maintenance or repair on underground utility services and due care is taken to avoid effects on any other relics;**
 - (c) the excavation or disturbance of land is to maintain, repair, or replace underground utility services to buildings which will not affect any other relics;**
 - (d) the excavation or disturbance of land is to maintain or repair the foundations of an existing building which will not affect any associated relics;**
 - (e) the excavation or disturbance of land is to expose survey marks for use in conducting a land survey**
- 3. A person proposing to excavate or disturb land in the manner described in paragraph 1 must write to the Director-General and describe the proposed excavation or disturbance of land and set out why it satisfies the criteria set out in paragraph 1. If the Director-General is satisfied that the proposed development meets the criteria set out in paragraph 1 (a), (b) or (c) the Director-General shall notify the applicant.**

NOTE 1: Any excavation with the potential to affect Aboriginal objects must be referred to the Director-General of the Department of Environment and Climate Change.

NOTE 2: If any Aboriginal objects are discovered on the site, excavation or disturbance is to cease and the Department of Environment and Climate Change is to be informed in accordance with section 91 of the National Parks and Wildlife Act, 1974.

NOTE 3: This exemption does not allow the removal of State significant relics.

NOTE 4: Where substantial intact archaeological relics of State or local significance, not identified in the archaeological assessment, zoning plan, management plan or statement required by this exemption, are unexpectedly discovered during excavation, work must cease in the affected area and the Heritage Council must be notified in writing in accordance with section 146 of the Act. Depending on the nature of the discovery, additional assessment and possibly an excavation permit may be required prior to the recommencement of excavation in the affected area.

NOTE 5: Archaeological research potential of a site is the extent to which further study of relics which are likely to be found is expected to contribute to improved knowledge about NSW history which is not demonstrated by other sites or archaeological resources.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 5: RESTORATION

- 1. Restoration of an item by returning significant fabric to a known earlier location without the introduction of new material does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act.**
- 2. The following restoration does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act, provided that the Director-General is satisfied that the criteria in (a) have been met and the person proposing to undertake the restoration has received a notice advising that the Director-General is satisfied:**
 - (a) the restoration of an item without the introduction of new material (except for fixings) to reveal a known earlier configuration by removing accretions or reassembling existing components which does not adversely affect the heritage significance of the item.**
- 3. A person proposing to undertake restoration of the kind described in paragraph 2 must write to the Director-General and set out why there is a need for restoration to be undertaken and the proposed material and method of restoration. If the Director-General is satisfied that the proposed development meets the criteria set out in paragraph 2(a), the Director-General shall notify the applicant.**

Guidelines

Restoration in accordance with clause 1 of this standard exemption does not involve the removal of fabric and only relates to the return of fabric which has been removed to storage or has been dislodged from its original location.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 6: DEVELOPMENT ENDORSED BY THE HERITAGE COUNCIL OR DIRECTOR-GENERAL

1. Minor development specifically identified as exempt development which does not materially impact on heritage significance, by a conservation policy or strategy within a conservation management plan which has been endorsed by the Heritage Council of NSW or by a conservation management strategy endorsed by the Director-General does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act.
2. A person proposing to do anything of the kind described in paragraph 1 must write to the Director-General and describe the proposed development. If the Director-General is satisfied that the proposed development meets the criteria set out in paragraph 1, the Director-General shall notify the applicant.

Guidelines

This standard exemption does not exempt development that is consistent with a conservation policy or strategy contained in an endorsed conservation management plan or interim conservation management strategy other than development that is specifically identified as exempt development in that conservation plan or strategy.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 7: MINOR ACTIVITIES WITH LITTLE OR NO ADVERSE IMPACT ON HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE

1. Anything which in the opinion of the Director-General is of a minor nature and will have little or no adverse impact on the heritage significance of the item does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act.
2. A person proposing to do anything of the kind described in paragraph 1 must write to the Director-General and describe the proposed activity. If the Director-General is satisfied that the proposed activity meets the criteria set out in paragraph 1, the Director-General shall notify the applicant.

Guidelines

This standard exemption has the potential to relate to a wide range of minor development. In determining whether a proposed development is minor the Director may have regard to the context of the particular heritage item such as its size and setting. For instance a development may be considered to be minor in the context of Prospect Reservoir's 1200ha curtilage whereas a similar proposal affecting an item on a smaller site may not be considered to be minor.

In order to assess whether a proposal has an adverse affect on heritage significance it is necessary to submit a clear and concise statement of the item's heritage significance and an assessment of whether a proposal impacts on that significance.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 8: NON-SIGNIFICANT FABRIC

1. The following development does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act, provided that the Director-General is satisfied that the criteria in (a) have been met and the person proposing to undertake the development has received a notice advising that the Director-General is satisfied:
 - (a) the alteration of a building involving the construction or installation of new fabric or services or the removal of building fabric which will not adversely affect the heritage significance of the item.
2. A person proposing to do anything of the kind described in paragraph 1 must write to the Director-General and describe the proposed development. If the Director-General is satisfied that the proposed development meets the criteria set out in paragraph 1(a), the Director-General shall notify the applicant.

Guidelines

In order to assess the level of significance of fabric it is necessary to submit a clear and concise statement of the item's heritage significance and to grade the fabric of the place in accordance with its association with or impact on that significance. It may not always be concluded that more recent fabric is of less or no heritage significance.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 9: CHANGE OF USE

1. The change of use of an item or its curtilage or the commencement of an additional or temporary use does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act, provided that the Director-General is satisfied that the criteria in (a) and (b) have been met and the person proposing to undertake the change of use has received a notice advising that the Director-General is satisfied:
 - (a) the use does not involve the alteration of the fabric, layout or setting of the item or the carrying out of development other than that permitted by other standard or site specific exemptions; and
 - (b) the use does not involve the cessation of the primary use for which the building was erected, a later significant use or the loss of significant associations with the item by current users;
2. A person proposing to change the use of an item or its curtilage or to commence an additional or temporary use of an item or its curtilage in the manner described in paragraph 1 must write to the Director-General and describe the changes proposed. If the Director-General is satisfied that the proposed development meets the criteria set out in paragraph 1(a) and (b), the Director-General shall notify the applicant.

Guidelines

For the purposes of this standard exemption any change of use which is inconsistent with specific conditions of any previous approval or consent such as hours of operation or nature of conduct of an activity requires approval under section 57(1) or the modification of an approval under section 65A of the Heritage Act.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 10: NEW BUILDINGS

1. Subdivision under the *Strata Scheme (Freehold Development) Act* or *Strata Scheme (Leasehold Development) Act* of the interior of a building that has been constructed since the listing of the item on the State Heritage Register or the publication of an interim heritage order in the Gazette which applies to the land does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act.
2. Alteration to the interior of a building which has been constructed since the listing of the item on the State Heritage Register or the publication of an interim heritage order in the Gazette which applies to the land does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act.

Guidelines

Subdivision to which clause 1 of this standard exemption applies must not subdivide the curtilage of the exterior of a building other than approved car spaces. A strata plan which otherwise proposes the subdivision of the curtilage of a heritage item requires approval under section 57(1) of the Heritage Act.

For the purposes of clause 2 of this standard exemption, alterations to the interior of a building:

- *do not include internal alterations to additions to buildings which existed prior to the listing of the site on the State Heritage Register or publication of the interim heritage order;*
- *must not affect the external appearance of the building such as by balcony enclosure or window screening; and*
- *must not be inconsistent with any specific conditions of a previous approval.*

Such alterations require approval under section 57(1) of the Heritage Act.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 11: TEMPORARY STRUCTURES

- 1. The erection of temporary structures does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act, provided that the Director-General is satisfied that the criteria in (a) and (b) have been met and the person proposing to erect the structure has received a notice advising that the Director-General is satisfied:**
 - (a) the structure will be erected within and used for a maximum period of 4 weeks after which it will be removed within a period of 2 days and not erected again within a period of 6 months; and**
 - (b) the structure is not to be located where it could damage or endanger significant fabric including landscape or archaeological features of its curtilage or obstruct significant views of and from heritage items.**
- 2. A person proposing to erect a structure of the kind described in paragraph 1 must write to the Director-General and set out the nature of the structure, the use for the structure and how long it will remain in place and the next occasion on which it is anticipated that the structure will be erected. If the Director-General is satisfied that the proposed development meets the criteria set out in paragraphs 1(a) and 1(b) the Director-General shall notify the applicant.**

Guidelines

The cumulative impact of the multiple use of this standard exemption will be considered by the Director in the assessment of the simultaneous construction of a number of temporary structures or a succession of temporary structures which may have a prolonged adverse impact on heritage significance of the item.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 12: LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE

- 1. Landscape maintenance which is of the type described below does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act:**
 - (a) weeding, watering, mowing, top-dressing, pest control and fertilizing necessary for the continued health of plants, without damage or major alterations to layout, contours, plant species or other significant landscape features;**
 - (b) pruning (to control size, improve shape, flowering or fruiting and the removal of diseased, dead or dangerous material), not exceeding 10% of the canopy of a tree within a period of 2 years;**
 - (c) pruning (to control size, improve shape, flowering or fruiting and the removal of diseased, dead or dangerous material) between 10% and 30% of the canopy of a tree within a period of 2 years;**
 - (d) removal of dead or dying trees which are to be replaced by trees of the same species in the same location; or**
 - (e) tree surgery by a qualified arborist, horticulturist or tree surgeon necessary for the health of those plants.**
- 2. A person proposing to undertake landscape maintenance in the manner described in paragraph 1(b) 1(c) or 1(d) must write to the Director-General and describe the maintenance proposed and provide certification by a qualified or experienced arborist, horticulturist or tree surgeon that the maintenance is necessary for the tree's health or for public safety. If the Director-General is satisfied that the proposed maintenance meets these criteria, the Director-General shall notify the applicant.**

NOTE 1: In relation to cemeteries, landscape features include monuments, grave markers, grave surrounds, fencing, path edging and the like.

NOTE 2: Other standard exemptions may apply to landscape maintenance such as #4 Excavation and #6 Development endorsed by the Heritage Council; and #7 Minor works with no adverse heritage impact.

Guidelines

Landscape features and gardens can be of heritage significance in their own right. They are often vital to the curtilage of a heritage item and fundamental to the setting of other (eg; built or archaeological) heritage items and important to the appreciation of their heritage significance. Landscape setting is by its nature evolving and often requires more regular maintenance than other elements of heritage fabric. Horticultural advice may be required to ensure a regime of maintenance appropriate to the retention of the heritage significance of a place.

General advice about landscape maintenance is provided by The Maintenance of Heritage Assets: A Practical Guide Information Sheet 9.1 Heritage Gardens and Grounds, printed versions available from the Heritage Branch, Department of Planning.

General advice about heritage gardens is also available on the Heritage Branch website at: http://www.heritage.nsw.gov.au/06_subnav_10.htm and at: www.gardenhistorysociety.org.au.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 13: SIGNAGE

- 1. The erection of signage which is of the types described in (a) or (b) below does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act:**
 - (a) temporary signage which is located behind or on the glass surface of a shop window which is not internally illuminated or flashing and is to be removed within eight weeks; or**
 - (b) a real estate sign indicating that the place is for auction, sale or letting and related particulars and which is removed within 10 days of the sale or letting of the place;**
- 2. The erection of signage which is of the types described in (a) or (b) below does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act, provided that the Director-General is satisfied that the criteria in (a) and (b) respectively have been met and the person proposing to erect it has received a notice advising that the Director-General is satisfied:**
 - (a) the erection of non-illuminated signage for the sole purpose of providing information to assist in the interpretation of the heritage significance of the item and which will not adversely affect significant fabric including landscape or archaeological features of its curtilage or obstruct significant views of and from heritage items; or**
 - (b) signage which is in the form of a flag or banner associated with a building used for a purpose which requires such form of promotion such as a theatre or gallery, which is displayed for a maximum period of eight weeks and which will not adversely affect significant fabric including landscape or archaeological features of its curtilage;**
- 3. A person proposing to erect signage of the kind described in paragraph 2 must write to the Director-General and describe the nature and purpose of the advertising or signage. If the Director-General is satisfied that the proposed development meets the criteria set out in paragraph 2(a) or 2(b), the Director-General shall notify the applicant.**
- 4. Signage of the kind described in paragraphs 1 and 2 must:**
 - (a) not conceal or involve the removal of signage which has an integral relationship with the significance of the item;**
 - (b) be located and be of a suitable size so as not to obscure or damage significant fabric of the item;**
 - (c) be able to be later removed without causing damage to the significant fabric of the item; and**
 - (d) reuse existing fixing points or insert fixings within existing joints without damage to adjacent masonry.**

Guidelines

In addition to the requirements of clause 4 of the standard exemptions, signage may be controlled by development control plans or signage policies prepared by the relevant local council. The operation of the standard exemptions do not affect the requirements for consent by local councils or the need to satisfy any signage policies which may have been adopted by them.

Additional forms of signage not addressed by this standard exemption may not require approval under section 57(1) of the Heritage Act if they satisfy the requirements of other standard exemptions such as Standard Exemption 7 (Minor Activities with no Adverse Impact on Heritage Significance) or Standard Exemption 8 (Non-significant Fabric).

Signage in accordance with clause 2(a) of the standard exemption for the purpose of assisting the interpretation of heritage significance:

- requires approval under section 57(1) of the Heritage Act if additional information is provided which is unrelated to heritage interpretation such as commercial promotion or sponsorship; and*
- must be in accordance with Interpreting Heritage Places and Items published by the Heritage Council and available online.*

STANDARD EXEMPTION 14: BURIAL SITES AND CEMETERIES

1. Development on land within a burial site or cemetery which is of the type described in (a), (b) or (c) below does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act:
 - (a) the creation of a new grave;
 - (b) the erection of monuments or grave markers in a place of consistent character, including materials, size and form, which will not be in conflict with the character of the place; or
 - (c) an excavation or disturbance of land for the purpose of carrying out conservation or repair of monuments or grave markers;

provided that there will be no disturbance to human remains, to relics in the form of grave goods, associated landscape features or to a place of Aboriginal heritage significance.
2. A person proposing to carry out development in the manner described in paragraph 1(b) or (c) must write to the Director-General and describe the development proposed. If the Director-General is satisfied that the proposed development meets the criteria set out in paragraph 1, the Director-General shall notify the applicant.
3. This exemption does not apply to the erection of above-ground chambers, columbaria or vaults, or the designation of additional areas to be used as a burial place.

NOTE 1: Other standard exemptions apply to the maintenance, cleaning and repair of burial sites and cemeteries.

Guidelines

In addition to burial remains and artefacts, above ground cemetery elements may include headstones, footstones and other burial markers or monuments and associated elements such as grave kerbing, iron grave railings, grave furniture, enclosures and plantings. It is important that cemeteries listed on the State Heritage Register have a conservation policy or conservation management plan endorsed by the Heritage Council and that it records the history and significant fabric of the place with policies for conservation, relocation and the erection of new monuments and grave markers.

Additional advice about the management of heritage cemeteries is provided in:

- Cemeteries: Guidelines for their Care and Conservation, *Heritage Council of NSW and Department of Planning, 1992;*
- Skeletal Remains, *NSW Heritage Council, 1998;*
- Guidelines for Cemetery Conservation, *National Trust of Australia (NSW), 2002.*

STANDARD EXEMPTION 15: COMPLIANCE WITH MINIMUM STANDARDS AND ORDERS

1. Development which is required for the purpose of compliance with the minimum standards set out in Part 3 of the *Heritage Regulation 1999* or an order issued under either:
 - (a) section 120 of the *Heritage Act 1977* regarding minimum standards of maintenance and repair; or
 - (b) section 121S of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* regarding an order which is consistent with a submission by the Heritage Council under subsection 121S(6) of that Act;does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act.

Guidelines

This standard exemption is intended to facilitate and expedite compliance with orders and minimum standards of maintenance and repair.

The Minimum Standards of Maintenance and Repair replaced the “wilful neglect” provisions of the Heritage Act in 1999. The minimum standards are contained in Part 3 of the Heritage Regulation 2005 and are reproduced in the Heritage Information Series published by the Heritage Branch, Department of Planning. The minimum standards only apply to items listed on the State Heritage Register and relate to:

- *weather protection;*
- *fire prevention and protection;*
- *security; and*
- *essential maintenance and repair to prevent serious or irreparable damage.*

Maintenance and repair which exceed the minimum standards in the Regulation may be exempt from approval under other standard exemptions (refer to #1 and #2).

Orders under s.121S(6) of the EP&A Act are those given by a council or other consent authority in relation to an item listed on the State Heritage Register, land to which an interim heritage order applies or a heritage item listed under an environmental planning instrument. Orders must not be given in relation to items listed on the State Heritage Register or land to which an interim heritage order relates unless the consent authority has given notice of it to the Heritage Council and considered any submission made by it.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 16: SAFETY AND SECURITY

1. The following development does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act, provided that the Director-General is satisfied that the criteria in (a) or (b) have been met and the person proposing to undertake the development has received a notice advising that the Director-General is satisfied:
 - (a) the erection of temporary security fencing, scaffolding, hoardings or surveillance systems to prevent unauthorised access or secure public safety which will not adversely affect significant fabric of the item including landscape or archaeological features of its curtilage; or
 - (b) development, including emergency stabilisation, necessary to secure safety where a building or work or part of a building or work has been irreparably damaged or destabilised and poses a safety risk to its users or the public.
2. A person proposing to undertake development of the kind described in paragraph 1 must write to the Director-General and describe the development and, if it is of the kind set out in 1(b), provide certification from a structural engineer having experience with heritage items confirming the necessity for the development with regard to the criteria set out in 1(b) and any adverse impact on significant fabric. If the Director-General is satisfied that the proposed development meets the criteria set out in paragraph 1(a) or (b), the Director-General shall notify the applicant.

Guidelines

Development exempt under this standard exemption must be for the temporary or emergency securing of safety for users or the public. Permanent upgrading of site or building security may be exempt under other standard exemptions such as #7 (Minor Activities with little or no Adverse Impact on Heritage Significance) or #8 (Non-significant Fabric). Development described in 1(b) of this exemption is intended to apply in circumstances where there has been damage caused by a sudden change in circumstances of the building such as a catastrophic event, rather than safety risks which may arise from ongoing neglect of maintenance.

Emergency maintenance and repairs such as required following a storm event may be exempt under other standard exemptions such as #1 (Maintenance and Cleaning) and #2 (Repairs). More intrusive means of upgrading security which may damage significant fabric will require the submission of an application under section 60 of the Heritage Act.

Development in accordance with this exemption must be undertaken with minimal intervention to significant fabric.

STANDARD EXEMPTION 17: MOVABLE HERITAGE ITEMS

1. The temporary relocation of movable heritage items, including contents, fixtures and objects, to ensure their security, maintenance and preservation, for conservation or exhibition, to ensure health or safety, the need for a controlled environment for those heritage items, or to protect the place, and which are to be returned to their present location within six months, does not require approval under subsection 57(1) of the Act.
2. A person proposing to relocate a movable heritage item as set out in paragraph 1 must advise the Director-General in writing of the proposed location and the reasons for its relocation. If the Director-General is satisfied that the temporary relocation meets the criteria set out in paragraph 1 the Director-General shall notify the applicant.

Guidelines

Movable heritage items or objects which are listed on the State Heritage Register must be specifically referred to in the gazetted listing. Unless specifically listed, the movable content of buildings such as furniture, paintings and other decoration is not movable heritage for the purposes of the Heritage Act which triggers approval requirements to “move, damage or destroy it”.

The permanent relocation of an item of movable heritage such as listed ships or railway rolling stock will require the submission of an application under section 60 of the Heritage Act.

Additional advice regarding movable heritage is provided by:

- *Objects in Their Place: An Introduction to Movable Heritage, NSW Heritage Council, 1999; and*
- *Movable Heritage Principles, NSW Heritage Council and Ministry for the Arts, 1999.*

END

Appendix C

Burra Charter: The Australia ICOMOS Charter for Places of Cultural Significance, 2013

THE BURRA CHARTER

The Australia ICOMOS Charter for
Places of Cultural Significance

2013



Australia ICOMOS Incorporated
International Council on Monuments and Sites

ICOMOS

ICOMOS (International Council on Monuments and Sites) is a non-governmental professional organisation formed in 1965, with headquarters in Paris. ICOMOS is primarily concerned with the philosophy, terminology, methodology and techniques of cultural heritage conservation. It is closely linked to UNESCO, particularly in its role under the World Heritage Convention 1972 as UNESCO's principal adviser on cultural matters related to World Heritage. The 11,000 members of ICOMOS include architects, town planners, demographers, archaeologists, geographers, historians, conservators, anthropologists, scientists, engineers and heritage administrators. Members in the 103 countries belonging to ICOMOS are formed into National Committees and participate in a range of conservation projects, research work, intercultural exchanges and cooperative activities. ICOMOS also has 27 International Scientific Committees that focus on particular aspects of the conservation field. ICOMOS members meet triennially in a General Assembly.

Australia ICOMOS

The Australian National Committee of ICOMOS (Australia ICOMOS) was formed in 1976. It elects an Executive Committee of 15 members, which is responsible for carrying out national programs and participating in decisions of ICOMOS as an international organisation. It provides expert advice as required by ICOMOS, especially in its relationship with the World Heritage Committee. Australia ICOMOS acts as a national and international link between public authorities, institutions and individuals involved in the study and conservation of all places of cultural significance. Australia ICOMOS members participate in a range of conservation activities including site visits, training, conferences and meetings.

Revision of the Burra Charter

The Burra Charter was first adopted in 1979 at the historic South Australian mining town of Burra. Minor revisions were made in 1981 and 1988, with more substantial changes in 1999.

Following a review this version was adopted by Australia ICOMOS in October 2013.

The review process included replacement of the 1988 Guidelines to the Burra Charter with Practice Notes which are available at: australia.icomos.org

Australia ICOMOS documents are periodically reviewed and we welcome any comments.

Citing the Burra Charter

The full reference is *The Burra Charter: The Australia ICOMOS Charter for Places of Cultural Significance, 2013*. Initial textual references should be in the form of the *Australia ICOMOS Burra Charter, 2013* and later references in the short form (*Burra Charter*).

© Australia ICOMOS Incorporated 2013

The Burra Charter consists of the Preamble, Articles, Explanatory Notes and the flow chart.

This publication may be reproduced, but only in its entirety including the front cover and this page. Formatting must remain unaltered. Parts of the Burra Charter may be quoted with appropriate citing and acknowledgement.

Cover photograph by Ian Stapleton.

Australia ICOMOS Incorporated [ARBN 155 731 025]
Secretariat: c/o Faculty of Arts
Deakin University
Burwood, VIC 3125
Australia

<http://australia.icomos.org/>

ISBN 0 9578528 4 3

The Burra Charter

(The Australia ICOMOS Charter for Places of Cultural Significance, 2013)

Preamble

Considering the International Charter for the Conservation and Restoration of Monuments and Sites (Venice 1964), and the Resolutions of the 5th General Assembly of the International Council on Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) (Moscow 1978), the Burra Charter was adopted by Australia ICOMOS (the Australian National Committee of ICOMOS) on 19 August 1979 at Burra, South Australia. Revisions were adopted on 23 February 1981, 23 April 1988, 26 November 1999 and 31 October 2013.

The Burra Charter provides guidance for the conservation and management of places of cultural significance (cultural heritage places), and is based on the knowledge and experience of Australia ICOMOS members.

Conservation is an integral part of the management of places of cultural significance and is an ongoing responsibility.

Who is the Charter for?

The Charter sets a standard of practice for those who provide advice, make decisions about, or undertake works to places of cultural significance, including owners, managers and custodians.

Using the Charter

The Charter should be read as a whole. Many articles are interdependent.

The Charter consists of:

- Definitions Article 1
- Conservation Principles Articles 2–13
- Conservation Processes Articles 14–25
- Conservation Practices Articles 26–34
- The Burra Charter Process flow chart.

The key concepts are included in the Conservation Principles section and these are further developed in the Conservation Processes and Conservation Practice sections. The flow chart explains the Burra Charter Process (Article 6) and is an integral part of

the Charter. Explanatory Notes also form part of the Charter.

The Charter is self-contained, but aspects of its use and application are further explained, in a series of Australia ICOMOS Practice Notes, in *The Illustrated Burra Charter*, and in other guiding documents available from the Australia ICOMOS web site: australia.icomos.org.

What places does the Charter apply to?

The Charter can be applied to all types of places of cultural significance including natural, Indigenous and historic places with cultural values.

The standards of other organisations may also be relevant. These include the *Australian Natural Heritage Charter*, *Ask First: a guide to respecting Indigenous heritage places and values* and *Significance 2.0: a guide to assessing the significance of collections*.

National and international charters and other doctrine may be relevant. See australia.icomos.org.

Why conserve?

Places of cultural significance enrich people's lives, often providing a deep and inspirational sense of connection to community and landscape, to the past and to lived experiences. They are historical records, that are important expressions of Australian identity and experience. Places of cultural significance reflect the diversity of our communities, telling us about who we are and the past that has formed us and the Australian landscape. They are irreplaceable and precious.

These places of cultural significance must be conserved for present and future generations in accordance with the principle of inter-generational equity.

The Burra Charter advocates a cautious approach to change: do as much as necessary to care for the place and to make it useable, but otherwise change it as little as possible so that its cultural significance is retained.

Articles

Article 1. Definitions

For the purposes of this Charter:

- 1.1 *Place* means a geographically defined area. It may include elements, objects, spaces and views. Place may have tangible and intangible dimensions.
- 1.2 *Cultural significance* means aesthetic, historic, scientific, social or spiritual value for past, present or future generations.

Cultural significance is embodied in the *place* itself, its *fabric*, *setting*, *use*, *associations*, *meanings*, *records*, *related places* and *related objects*.

Places may have a range of values for different individuals or groups.
- 1.3 *Fabric* means all the physical material of the *place* including elements, fixtures, contents and objects.
- 1.4 *Conservation* means all the processes of looking after a *place* so as to retain its *cultural significance*.
- 1.5 *Maintenance* means the continuous protective care of a *place*, and its *setting*.

Maintenance is to be distinguished from repair which involves *restoration* or *reconstruction*.
- 1.6 *Preservation* means maintaining a *place* in its existing state and retarding deterioration.
- 1.7 *Restoration* means returning a *place* to a known earlier state by removing accretions or by reassembling existing elements without the introduction of new material.
- 1.8 *Reconstruction* means returning a *place* to a known earlier state and is distinguished from *restoration* by the introduction of new material.
- 1.9 *Adaptation* means changing a *place* to suit the existing *use* or a proposed use.
- 1.10 *Use* means the functions of a *place*, including the activities and traditional and customary practices that may occur at the place or are dependent on the place.

Explanatory Notes

Place has a broad scope and includes natural and cultural features. Place can be large or small: for example, a memorial, a tree, an individual building or group of buildings, the location of an historical event, an urban area or town, a cultural landscape, a garden, an industrial plant, a shipwreck, a site with in situ remains, a stone arrangement, a road or travel route, a community meeting place, a site with spiritual or religious connections.

The term cultural significance is synonymous with cultural heritage significance and cultural heritage value.

Cultural significance may change over time and with use.

Understanding of cultural significance may change as a result of new information.

Fabric includes building interiors and sub-surface remains, as well as excavated material.

Natural elements of a place may also constitute fabric. For example the rocks that signify a Dreaming place.

Fabric may define spaces and views and these may be part of the significance of the place.

See also Article 14.

Examples of protective care include:

- maintenance — regular inspection and cleaning of a place, e.g. mowing and pruning in a garden;
- repair involving restoration — returning dislodged or relocated fabric to its original location e.g. loose roof gutters on a building or displaced rocks in a stone bora ring;
- repair involving reconstruction — replacing decayed fabric with new fabric

It is recognised that all places and their elements change over time at varying rates.

New material may include recycled material salvaged from other places. This should not be to the detriment of any place of cultural significance.

Use includes for example cultural practices commonly associated with Indigenous peoples such as ceremonies, hunting and fishing, and fulfillment of traditional obligations. Exercising a right of access may be a use.

Articles

- 1.11 *Compatible use* means a *use* which respects the *cultural significance* of a *place*. Such a use involves no, or minimal, impact on cultural significance.
- 1.12 *Setting* means the immediate and extended environment of a *place* that is part of or contributes to its *cultural significance* and distinctive character.
- 1.13 *Related place* means a *place* that contributes to the *cultural significance* of another place.
- 1.14 *Related object* means an object that contributes to the *cultural significance* of a *place* but is not at the place.
- 1.15 *Associations* mean the connections that exist between people and a *place*.
- 1.16 *Meanings* denote what a *place* signifies, indicates, evokes or expresses to people.
- 1.17 *Interpretation* means all the ways of presenting the *cultural significance* of a *place*.

Conservation Principles

Article 2. Conservation and management

- 2.1 *Places of cultural significance* should be conserved.
- 2.2 The aim of *conservation* is to retain the *cultural significance* of a *place*.
- 2.3 *Conservation* is an integral part of good management of *places of cultural significance*.
- 2.4 *Places of cultural significance* should be safeguarded and not put at risk or left in a vulnerable state.

Article 3. Cautious approach

- 3.1 *Conservation* is based on a respect for the existing *fabric, use, associations* and *meanings*. It requires a cautious approach of changing as much as necessary but as little as possible.
- 3.2 Changes to a *place* should not distort the physical or other evidence it provides, nor be based on conjecture.

Article 4. Knowledge, skills and techniques

- 4.1 *Conservation* should make use of all the knowledge, skills and disciplines which can contribute to the study and care of the *place*.

Explanatory Notes

Setting may include: structures, spaces, land, water and sky; the visual setting including views to and from the place, and along a cultural route; and other sensory aspects of the setting such as smells and sounds. Setting may also include historical and contemporary relationships, such as use and activities, social and spiritual practices, and relationships with other places, both tangible and intangible.

Objects at a place are encompassed by the definition of place, and may or may not contribute to its cultural significance.

Associations may include social or spiritual values and cultural responsibilities for a place.

Meanings generally relate to intangible dimensions such as symbolic qualities and memories.

Interpretation may be a combination of the treatment of the fabric (e.g. maintenance, restoration, reconstruction); the use of and activities at the place; and the use of introduced explanatory material.

The traces of additions, alterations and earlier treatments to the fabric of a place are evidence of its history and uses which may be part of its significance. Conservation action should assist and not impede their understanding.

Articles

- 4.2 Traditional techniques and materials are preferred for the *conservation* of significant *fabric*. In some circumstances modern techniques and materials which offer substantial conservation benefits may be appropriate.

Article 5. Values

- 5.1 *Conservation* of a *place* should identify and take into consideration all aspects of cultural and natural significance without unwarranted emphasis on any one value at the expense of others.
- 5.2 Relative degrees of *cultural significance* may lead to different *conservation* actions at a place.

Article 6. Burra Charter Process

- 6.1 The *cultural significance* of a *place* and other issues affecting its future are best understood by a sequence of collecting and analysing information before making decisions. Understanding cultural significance comes first, then development of policy and finally management of the place in accordance with the policy. This is the Burra Charter Process.
- 6.2 Policy for managing a *place* must be based on an understanding of its *cultural significance*.
- 6.3 Policy development should also include consideration of other factors affecting the future of a *place* such as the owner's needs, resources, external constraints and its physical condition.
- 6.4 In developing an effective policy, different ways to retain *cultural significance* and address other factors may need to be explored.
- 6.5 Changes in circumstances, or new information or perspectives, may require reiteration of part or all of the Burra Charter Process.

Article 7. Use

- 7.1 Where the *use* of a *place* is of *cultural significance* it should be retained.
- 7.2 A *place* should have a *compatible use*.

Explanatory Notes

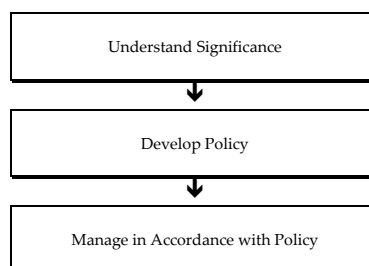
The use of modern materials and techniques must be supported by firm scientific evidence or by a body of experience.

Conservation of places with natural significance is explained in the Australian Natural Heritage Charter. This Charter defines natural significance to mean the importance of ecosystems, biodiversity and geodiversity for their existence value or for present or future generations, in terms of their scientific, social, aesthetic and life-support value.

In some cultures, natural and cultural values are indivisible.

A cautious approach is needed, as understanding of cultural significance may change. This article should not be used to justify actions which do not retain cultural significance.

The Burra Charter Process, or sequence of investigations, decisions and actions, is illustrated below and in more detail in the accompanying flow chart which forms part of the Charter.



Options considered may include a range of uses and changes (e.g. adaptation) to a place.

The policy should identify a use or combination of uses or constraints on uses that retain the cultural significance of the place. New use of a place should involve minimal change to significant fabric and use; should respect associations and meanings; and where appropriate should provide for continuation of activities and practices which contribute to the cultural significance of the place.

Articles

Article 8. Setting

Conservation requires the retention of an appropriate *setting*. This includes retention of the visual and sensory setting, as well as the retention of spiritual and other cultural relationships that contribute to the *cultural significance* of the *place*.

New construction, demolition, intrusions or other changes which would adversely affect the setting or relationships are not appropriate.

Article 9. Location

- 9.1 The physical location of a *place* is part of its *cultural significance*. A building, work or other element of a place should remain in its historical location. Relocation is generally unacceptable unless this is the sole practical means of ensuring its survival.
- 9.2 Some buildings, works or other elements of *places* were designed to be readily removable or already have a history of relocation. Provided such buildings, works or other elements do not have significant links with their present location, removal may be appropriate.
- 9.3 If any building, work or other element is moved, it should be moved to an appropriate location and given an appropriate *use*. Such action should not be to the detriment of any *place* of *cultural significance*.

Article 10. Contents

Contents, fixtures and objects which contribute to the *cultural significance* of a *place* should be retained at that place. Their removal is unacceptable unless it is: the sole means of ensuring their security and *preservation*; on a temporary basis for treatment or exhibition; for cultural reasons; for health and safety; or to protect the place. Such contents, fixtures and objects should be returned where circumstances permit and it is culturally appropriate.

Article 11. Related places and objects

The contribution which *related places* and *related objects* make to the *cultural significance* of the *place* should be retained.

Article 12. Participation

Conservation, *interpretation* and management of a *place* should provide for the participation of people for whom the place has significant *associations* and *meanings*, or who have social, spiritual or other cultural responsibilities for the place.

Article 13. Co-existence of cultural values

Co-existence of cultural values should always be recognised, respected and encouraged. This is especially important in cases where they conflict.

Explanatory Notes

Setting is explained in Article 1.12.

For example, the repatriation (returning) of an object or element to a place may be important to Indigenous cultures, and may be essential to the retention of its cultural significance.

Article 28 covers the circumstances where significant fabric might be disturbed, for example, during archaeological excavation.

Article 33 deals with significant fabric that has been removed from a place.

For some places, conflicting cultural values may affect policy development and management decisions. In Article 13, the term cultural values refers to those beliefs which are important to a cultural group, including but not limited to political, religious, spiritual and moral beliefs. This is broader than values associated with cultural significance.

Conservation Processes

Article 14. Conservation processes

Conservation may, according to circumstance, include the processes of: retention or reintroduction of a *use*; retention of *associations* and *meanings*; *maintenance*, *preservation*, *restoration*, *reconstruction*, *adaptation* and *interpretation*; and will commonly include a combination of more than one of these. Conservation may also include retention of the contribution that *related places* and *related objects* make to the *cultural significance* of a *place*.

Article 15. Change

15.1 Change may be necessary to retain *cultural significance*, but is undesirable where it reduces cultural significance. The amount of change to a *place* and its *use* should be guided by the *cultural significance* of the place and its appropriate *interpretation*.

15.2 Changes which reduce *cultural significance* should be reversible, and be reversed when circumstances permit.

15.3 Demolition of significant *fabric* of a *place* is generally not acceptable. However, in some cases minor demolition may be appropriate as part of *conservation*. Removed significant fabric should be reinstated when circumstances permit.

15.4 The contributions of all aspects of *cultural significance* of a *place* should be respected. If a place includes *fabric*, *uses*, *associations* or *meanings* of different periods, or different aspects of cultural significance, emphasising or interpreting one period or aspect at the expense of another can only be justified when what is left out, removed or diminished is of slight cultural significance and that which is emphasised or interpreted is of much greater cultural significance.

Article 16. Maintenance

Maintenance is fundamental to *conservation*. Maintenance should be undertaken where *fabric* is of *cultural significance* and its maintenance is necessary to retain that *cultural significance*.

Article 17. Preservation

Preservation is appropriate where the existing *fabric* or its condition constitutes evidence of *cultural significance*, or where insufficient evidence is available to allow other *conservation* processes to be carried out.

Conservation normally seeks to slow deterioration unless the significance of the place dictates otherwise. There may be circumstances where no action is required to achieve conservation.

When change is being considered, including for a temporary use, a range of options should be explored to seek the option which minimises any reduction to its cultural significance.

It may be appropriate to change a place where this reflects a change in cultural meanings or practices at the place, but the significance of the place should always be respected.

Reversible changes should be considered temporary. Non-reversible change should only be used as a last resort and should not prevent future conservation action.

Maintaining a place may be important to the fulfilment of traditional laws and customs in some Indigenous communities and other cultural groups.

Preservation protects fabric without obscuring evidence of its construction and use. The process should always be applied:

- where the evidence of the fabric is of such significance that it should not be altered; or
- where insufficient investigation has been carried out to permit policy decisions to be taken in accord with Articles 26 to 28.

New work (e.g. stabilisation) may be carried out in association with preservation when its purpose is the physical protection of the fabric and when it is consistent with Article 22.

Articles

Article 18. Restoration and reconstruction

Restoration and reconstruction should reveal culturally significant aspects of the *place*.

Article 19. Restoration

Restoration is appropriate only if there is sufficient evidence of an earlier state of the *fabric*.

Article 20. Reconstruction

20.1 *Reconstruction* is appropriate only where a *place* is incomplete through damage or alteration, and only where there is sufficient evidence to reproduce an earlier state of the *fabric*. In some cases, reconstruction may also be appropriate as part of a *use* or practice that retains the *cultural significance* of the place.

20.2 *Reconstruction* should be identifiable on close inspection or through additional *interpretation*.

Article 21. Adaptation

21.1 *Adaptation* is acceptable only where the adaptation has minimal impact on the *cultural significance* of the *place*.

21.2 *Adaptation* should involve minimal change to significant *fabric*, achieved only after considering alternatives.

Article 22. New work

22.1 New work such as additions or other changes to the *place* may be acceptable where it respects and does not distort or obscure the *cultural significance* of the place, or detract from its *interpretation* and appreciation.

22.2 New work should be readily identifiable as such, but must respect and have minimal impact on the *cultural significance* of the *place*.

Article 23. Retaining or reintroducing use

Retaining, modifying or reintroducing a significant *use* may be appropriate and preferred forms of *conservation*.

Article 24. Retaining associations and meanings

24.1 Significant *associations* between people and a *place* should be respected, retained and not obscured. Opportunities for the *interpretation*, commemoration and celebration of these associations should be investigated and implemented.

24.2 Significant *meanings*, including spiritual values, of a *place* should be respected. Opportunities for the continuation or revival of these meanings should be investigated and implemented.

Explanatory Notes

Places with social or spiritual value may warrant reconstruction, even though very little may remain (e.g. only building footings or tree stumps following fire, flood or storm). The requirement for sufficient evidence to reproduce an earlier state still applies.

Adaptation may involve additions to the place, the introduction of new services, or a new use, or changes to safeguard the place. Adaptation of a place for a new use is often referred to as 'adaptive re-use' and should be consistent with Article 7.2.

New work should respect the significance of a place through consideration of its siting, bulk, form, scale, character, colour, texture and material. Imitation should generally be avoided.

New work should be consistent with Articles 3, 5, 8, 15, 21 and 22.1.

These may require changes to significant fabric but they should be minimised. In some cases, continuing a significant use, activity or practice may involve substantial new work.

For many places associations will be linked to aspects of use, including activities and practices.

Some associations and meanings may not be apparent and will require research.

Articles

Article 25. Interpretation

The *cultural significance* of many *places* is not readily apparent, and should be explained by *interpretation*. Interpretation should enhance understanding and engagement, and be culturally appropriate.

Conservation Practice

Article 26. Applying the Burra Charter Process

26.1 Work on a *place* should be preceded by studies to understand the place which should include analysis of physical, documentary, oral and other evidence, drawing on appropriate knowledge, skills and disciplines.

26.2 Written statements of *cultural significance* and policy for the *place* should be prepared, justified and accompanied by supporting evidence. The statements of significance and policy should be incorporated into a management plan for the place.

26.3 Groups and individuals with *associations* with the *place* as well as those involved in its management should be provided with opportunities to contribute to and participate in identifying and understanding the *cultural significance* of the place. Where appropriate they should also have opportunities to participate in its *conservation* and management.

26.4 Statements of *cultural significance* and policy for the *place* should be periodically reviewed, and actions and their consequences monitored to ensure continuing appropriateness and effectiveness.

Article 27. Managing change

27.1 The impact of proposed changes, including incremental changes, on the *cultural significance* of a *place* should be assessed with reference to the statement of significance and the policy for managing the place. It may be necessary to modify proposed changes to better retain cultural significance.

27.2 Existing *fabric*, *use*, *associations* and *meanings* should be adequately recorded before and after any changes are made to the *place*.

Article 28. Disturbance of fabric

28.1 Disturbance of significant *fabric* for study, or to obtain evidence, should be minimised. Study of a *place* by any disturbance of the fabric, including archaeological excavation, should only be undertaken to provide data essential for decisions on the *conservation* of the place, or to obtain important evidence about to be lost or made inaccessible.

Explanatory Notes

In some circumstances any form of interpretation may be culturally inappropriate.

The results of studies should be kept up to date, regularly reviewed and revised as necessary.

Policy should address all relevant issues, e.g. use, interpretation, management and change.

A management plan is a useful document for recording the Burra Charter Process, i.e. the steps in planning for and managing a place of cultural significance (Article 6.1 and flow chart). Such plans are often called conservation management plans and sometimes have other names.

The management plan may deal with other matters related to the management of the place.

Monitor actions taken in case there are also unintended consequences.

Articles

28.2 Investigation of a *place* which requires disturbance of the *fabric*, apart from that necessary to make decisions, may be appropriate provided that it is consistent with the policy for the place. Such investigation should be based on important research questions which have potential to substantially add to knowledge, which cannot be answered in other ways and which minimises disturbance of significant fabric.

Article 29. Responsibility

The organisations and individuals responsible for management and decisions should be named and specific responsibility taken for each decision.

Article 30. Direction, supervision and implementation

Competent direction and supervision should be maintained at all stages, and any changes should be implemented by people with appropriate knowledge and skills.

Article 31. Keeping a log

New evidence may come to light while implementing policy or a plan for a *place*. Other factors may arise and require new decisions. A log of new evidence and additional decisions should be kept.

Article 32. Records

32.1 The records associated with the *conservation* of a *place* should be placed in a permanent archive and made publicly available, subject to requirements of security and privacy, and where this is culturally appropriate.

32.2 Records about the history of a *place* should be protected and made publicly available, subject to requirements of security and privacy, and where this is culturally appropriate.

Article 33. Removed fabric

Significant *fabric* which has been removed from a *place* including contents, fixtures and objects, should be catalogued, and protected in accordance with its *cultural significance*.

Where possible and culturally appropriate, removed significant fabric including contents, fixtures and objects, should be kept at the place.

Article 34. Resources

Adequate resources should be provided for *conservation*.

Words in italics are defined in Article 1.

Explanatory Notes

New decisions should respect and have minimal impact on the cultural significance of the place.

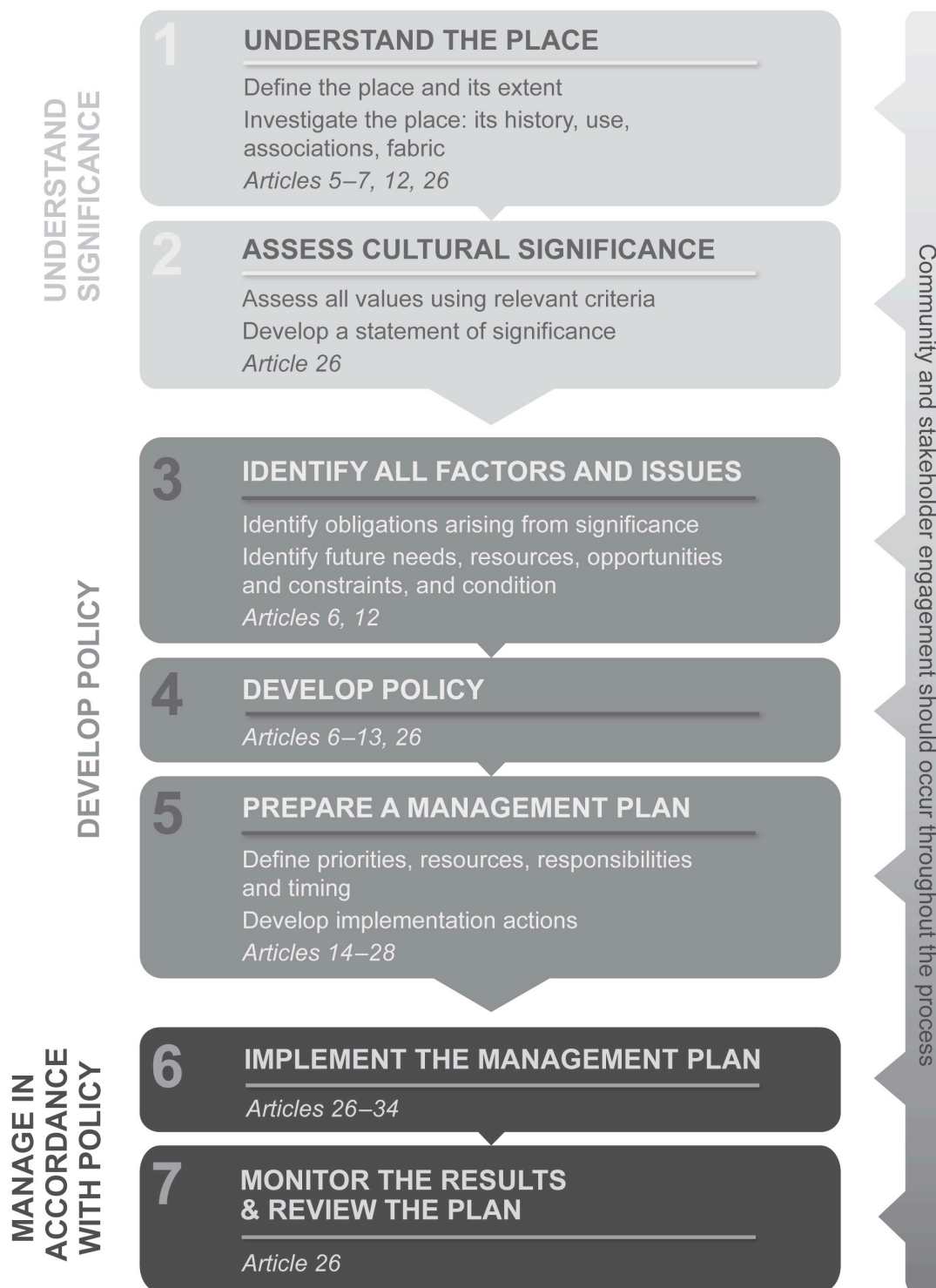
The best conservation often involves the least work and can be inexpensive.

The Burra Charter Process

Steps in planning for and managing a place of cultural significance

The Burra Charter should be read as a whole.

Key articles relevant to each step are shown in the boxes. Article 6 summarises the Burra Charter Process.



Appendix D

Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery: Historical Archaeological Test Excavation Report, AHMS for
NSW Roads and Traffic Authority, June 2006

Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY.....	2
1.0 INTRODUCTION	4
1.1 INITIATION OF INVESTIGATION	4
1.2 BACKGROUND TO THE INVESTIGATION	4
1.3 OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE OF WORK	7
1.4 DEVELOPMENT PROPOSAL	7
1.5 AUTHORSHIP	11
1.6 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	11
2.0 PREPARATION FOR THE INVESTIGATION	12
2.1 SITE MODELLING AND ASSESSMENT OF RELICS AT THE SITE.....	12
2.2 RESEARCH DESIGN	13
2.3 METHODS	14
3.0 HISTORICAL BACKGROUND	17
3.1 PREVIOUS WORK.....	17
3.2 REVISED DEVELOPMENTAL HISTORY	18
4.0 EXCAVATION RESULTS	27
4.1 PROGRESS OF THE INVESTIGATION.....	27
4.2 STRATIGRAPHIC REPORTS	27
4.2.1 Richmond Road (south).....	27
4.2.2 Paine Park	45
4.2.3 Macquarie Street.....	51
5.0 INTERPRETATION	68
5.1 LOCATION OF GRAVES	68
5.2 DISCUSSION.....	69
5.2.1 Richmond Road (south).....	70
5.2.2 Paine Park	71
5.2.3 Macquarie Street.....	71
5.3 GPR RESULTS	71
6.0 RESPONSE TO RESEARCH DESIGN.....	74
6.1 GENERAL OBSERVATIONS	74
6.2 CONCLUSIONS.....	75
6.2.1 Paine Park	75
6.2.2 Richmond Road (south).....	75
6.2.3 Macquarie Street.....	75
6.3 REVISED STATEMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE.....	75
6.3.1 Paine Park	76
6.3.2 Richmond Road (south).....	76
6.3.3 Macquarie Street.....	76
REFERENCES	77
ATTACHMENTS	78
Attachment 1: S140 and Endorsed Conditions for the Testing Programme.....	79
Attachment 2: Plans and Sections	85
Attachment 3: Context Schedule.....	105
Attachment 4: Matrices	112
Attachment 5: Heritage Impact Assessment.....	116
Attachment 6: Research Design for a Variation under S144.....	119

Executive Summary

This report describes results of historical archaeological test excavation undertaken in March 2006 at **Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery**. This site is one of the oldest Roman Catholic cemeteries in Australia and is listed on the State Heritage Inventory for its heritage values.

Archaeological & Heritage Management Solutions Pty Ltd (AHMS) undertook the excavation on behalf of the **NSW Roads and Traffic Authority** (RTA). The purpose of the excavation was to determine the extent and location of historic relics located within a development area associated with the Windsor Flood Evacuation Route (WFER), part of which crosses the Cemetery. Of particular concern was the need to determine the location and distribution of human burials within the proposed development area.

The excavation area was divided into three zones (referred to in the Report as Paine Park, Richmond Road (south) and Macquarie Street). These produced evidence of the former use of the site during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries as well as evidence of the modification of the site for roadwork in the 1950s and 1960s.

In the Paine Park zone no historic relics (including human burials) were observed within the proposed development area.

In the Richmond Road (south) zone no evidence for human burials was observed. Most pre-existing soil deposits in this zone had been cut out during road construction in the 1950s and 1960s. A single localised area at the western extremity of the proposed development did however produce evidence of a late nineteenth or early twentieth century drainage channel and a small number of pits and postholes associated with use of the land before circa 1950.

In the Macquarie Street zone a total of 18 graves and 3 possible graves were identified. These were restricted to the southern and central portions of the zone and within the area gazetted as a cemetery. Other features observed in this zone consisted of postholes forming the eastern and northern boundaries of the Cemetery.

If the development had proceeded as originally proposed it would have resulted in disturbance and removal of 14 graves and 2 grave-like features (possibly previous exhumation sites or extremely roughly cut graves). Before obtaining clearance to proceed with construction it would have been necessary to engage in extensive community consultation, in addition to liaison with heritage and other consent authorities. A complicated exhumation and re-interment phase of work would then have been necessary before construction – this would have required a specific Act of Parliament to be drafted and enacted before the next phase of work could commence. However the road design has been subsequently altered in response to the results of the archaeological testing programme. This re-design will result in a construction programme with limited impacts upon relics associated with the Cemetery. More specifically, the current design will not impact on graves and burials, thus eliminating the need for an exhumation programme. The reduced scope of work does however have the potential to impact upon other 'relics' including cemetery boundary postholes, a headstone that had been (mistakenly) relocated outside the cemetery boundary, and drainage features associated with the former paddock located to the north of the cemetery.

The information recovered during the excavation programme has allowed an Archaeological Plan of Management for the site to be formulated. The physical extent and nature is now known to a far better extent than at the point of commission. This will provide a greater degree of certainty for management of the archaeological resource.

It is recommended that the RTA apply for a variation of the existing Excavation Permit under Section 144 to allow a limited archaeological programme involving 'salvage' excavation of the above-mentioned relics in the Macquarie Street zone prior to construction, and monitoring, recording and salvage where necessary in the Richmond Road (south) zone during construction work.

1.0 Introduction

1.1 Initiation of Investigation

The following report describes the results of an historical archaeological test excavation undertaken by **Archaeological & Heritage Management Solutions Pty Ltd** (AHMS) on behalf of the **NSW Roads and Traffic Authority** (RTA) at the **Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery** site between 1 and 17 March 2006. The work was carried under Application number 2005/S140/052 issued on 2 November 2005 (see Attachment 1). The purpose of the excavation was to determine the extent and location of any historic relics, and Aboriginal sites and objects located in the path of the Windsor Flood Evacuation Route (WFER), a development for which construction is proposed by the RTA in mid-late 2006. A separate report details the result of the Aboriginal testing programme (see AHMS *Windsor RC Cemetery Aboriginal Archaeological Test Excavation Report* May 2006).

The excavation programme was tailored to the requirements of the original design documents prepared for the RTA. The scope and scale of these designs have been subsequently altered, partly in response to the results of the archaeological testing programme. The design changes and the altered impact of the construction programme are discussed in length in the archaeological Plan of Management (currently in progress).

1.2 Background to the Investigation

The NSW Roads and Traffic Authority (RTA) received planning approval for the construction of a Flood Evacuation route at Windsor in November 2003. The proposal for the route affects the intersection of Forbes and Macquarie Streets and Richmond Road. Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery is bounded in part by Macquarie St and Richmond Rd and it will be affected by the proposal, as it stands. The general location of the site is shown in Figure 1.1.

The Cemetery has been identified as one of the oldest Roman Catholic cemeteries in Australia, with the first burial on the site dated to 1833. The Cemetery is currently under the care of Hawkesbury City Council. The Cemetery is listed on the Hawkesbury LEP (1989) and on the State Heritage Inventory (as SHI Item No: 5677).

An EIS for the flood evacuation route identified a requirement for further assessment of the impact of the proposal upon the Cemetery, in particular assessment and management of its potential to disturb unmarked graves.

Two Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) studies were subsequently undertaken within the general area of proposed development along the western side of Macquarie St, and on both the northern and southern sides of Richmond Rd. These studies identified a number of anomalies that were interpreted as possible unmarked graves.

An Archaeological Assessment was then undertaken in January 2005 by Casey Lowe Associates Pty Ltd. This report assessed the Cemetery as being highly significant at a local level and identified potential impacts upon areas where unmarked graves may be present. The report recommended detailed archaeological investigation of the site prior to construction to physically determine the location of any burials within the proposed road easement.

The current archaeological project was undertaken in response to this recommendation. The test investigation objectives and methods were set out in:

- An Historical Archaeological Research Design, prepared in August 2005 to support an application under Section 140 of the NSW Heritage Act 1977 by the RTA for a consent to undertake test excavation of historic relics at the site; and
- Documentation in support of RTA's application under *Section 87* of the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974* for a Preliminary Research Permit (PRP) covering test excavation for Aboriginal sites and objects.

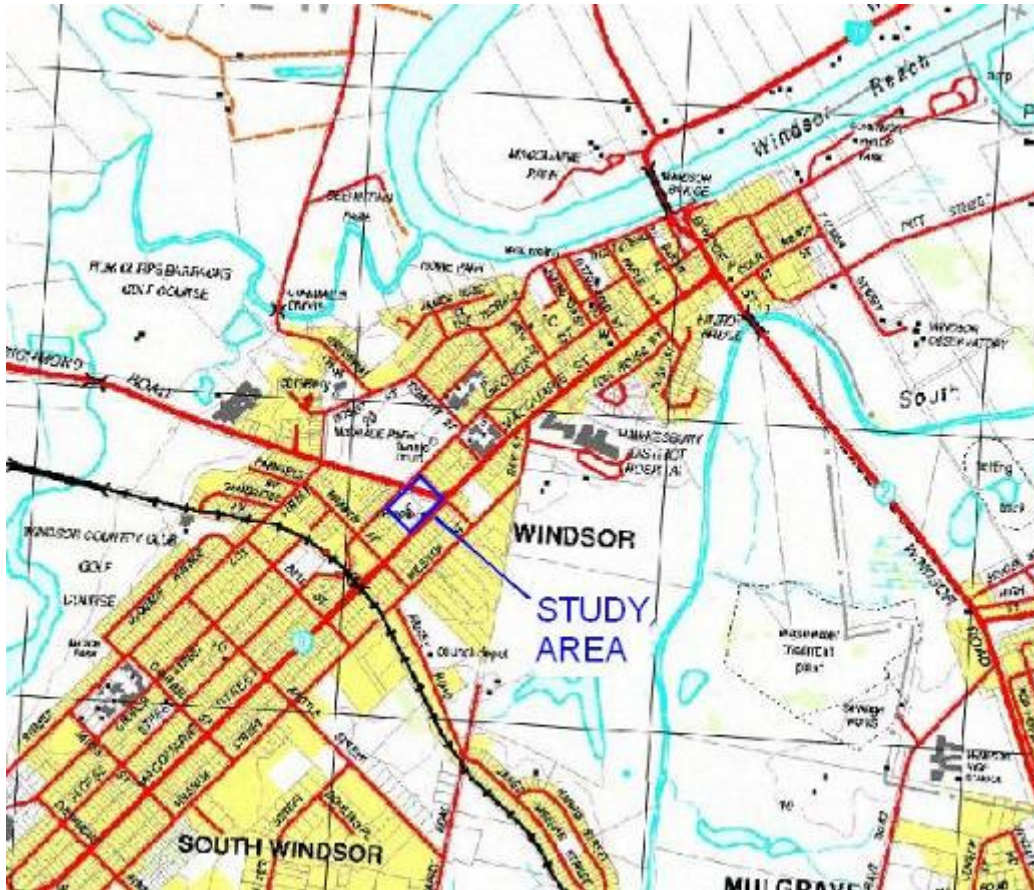


Figure 1.1 Location of the Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery, Windsor, NSW.

The permits approved by the NSW Heritage Office and Department of Environment & Conservation in response to these applications were:

- Excavation Permit No: 2005/S140/052 (NSW Heritage Office); and
- DEC S.87 Preliminary Research Permit (PRP) #2367.



Figure 1.2 Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. Current aerial photograph showing the original development proposal (black line) and the original extent of lands granted for 'Catholic Purposes' (red line) and the internal division of the site (blue line) with the gazetted cemetery in the south. The yellow line marks the limit of the current road reserves where they no longer coincide with the configuration of the original grant. The blue line also marks the current gazetted division between lots 1 and 3, Section K, DP 759096.

1.3 Objectives and Scope of Work

The test investigation programme had two primary aims:

- To determine the nature, extent and significance of relics (as defined by the NSW Heritage Act, 1977) associated with the use of the proposed development area as a cemetery; and
- To investigate whether or not the proposed development area contains Aboriginal sites and/or objects as defined by the National Parks & Wildlife Act, 1974 and if so, to determine their nature, extent and significance.

For future planning purposes identification of the all burials within the proposed development area was a significant factor although all features associated with the use of the site as a cemetery were to be recorded since these may require investigation prior to future development of the site. All other aspects of the site's development during the European period were also to be examined in order to understand the historical evolution of the place. As part of the testing programme the anomalies identified during the GPR survey were also investigated.

1.4 Development Proposal

The research design and excavation methodology used to support the RTA's application to the Heritage Council of NSW for a permit covering the test investigation presented a review of all preceding archaeological and historical investigations of the site, a detailed description of the indicative impacts of proposed development on the cemetery and a proposed methodology that could be employed to physically determine the extent of indicative development impacts.¹ The final section of permit application defined a set of proposed questions that were developed to underpin 'research' aspects of the test investigation.

In regards to proposed development impacts it was concluded that soil deposits associated with the Cemetery were likely to be affected to a maximum depth of approximately 1200mm below current ground in two areas (Figures 1.3 – 1.5):

- The length of Richmond Road between George Street and Macquarie Street, including a strip along the northern side of Richmond Road approximately 90m and up to 12m wide, together with a section on the southern side of Richmond Road at the Macquarie Street intersection, being approximately 72m long and up to 20m wide
- A strip along the Macquarie Street frontage of the cemetery, extending from the kerb at the southern corner, widening to 6m at a point approximately 112m from southern point of origin, then widening a further 20m to the north along the southern side of Richmond Rd.

In regards to the impact of excavation required for this road construction: It was concluded during the assessment phase that the portion of the cemetery that would be disturbed by road work had potential to contain evidence associated with 20 to 25 graves in addition to other relics, such as postholes associated with the original fencelines, paths and plantings associated with historic use of the landscape. In more detail, the summary conclusions of the impact assessment were that:

- The burials and other relics appeared to be concentrated in the southern portion of the site, on the Macquarie Street frontage of the cemetery; and
- No compelling evidence existed to suggest the existence of burials on the northern portion (fronting Richmond Road and in Paine Park); however
- The precise number of graves within the area that would be disturbed by proposed road construction could only be determined following test investigation.

¹ AHMS (August) 2005



Figure 1.5: Cross-sections through the Originally Proposed Development.

1.5 Authorship

The following report was written by Graham Wilson with the aid of field notes prepared by Vanessa Hardy and Jim Wheeler. Photographs of the fieldwork were taken by Vanessa Hardy and Tania Stellini, while field drawings and final digitised plans were prepared by Sophie Pullar. Peter Douglas read and commented on drafts of the report and assisted with formatting.

1.6 Acknowledgements

The investigations were aided by the participation of a number of members of the RTA including Kylie Seretis, Victor Carnuccio and Maximus Anandappa. Members of Abigroup provided infrastructure and traffic control as well as oversight of OH and S issues.

The participation of the Deerubbin LALC, Darug Tribal Aboriginal Corporation and Darug Custodian Aboriginal Corporation, although primarily associated with the Aboriginal archaeological programme, proved to be essential in the historical archaeological fieldwork, particularly in the manual clearance phase along Macquarie Street.

An unexpected source of information took the form of anonymous members of the public who shared their photographs and memories while visiting the site.

Fieldwork, including recording was undertaken by Jim Wheeler, Fiona Leslie, Vanessa Hardy, Sophie Pullar, Lisa Campbell, Tania Stellini, Madeline Parker, Sian Keith and Shane Willis. Kenny Fitzimons provided both archaeological assistance and was responsible for all machine operations.

2.0 Preparation for the Investigation

2.1 Site Modelling and Assessment of Relics at the Site

The original assessment (Casey Lowe 2005) calculated as many as 3000 interments took place in the Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery, 2500 of which are unmarked. On examining the available documentary evidence it was considered that this represented an overestimation of the cemetery's capacity, i.e. how many human burials it can accommodate. It is much more likely that the 3000 burial registrations include burials that took place within the District but not necessarily within the Study Area, although the source of the figure quoted in the Casey-Lowe report remains unclear.

The assumption that the burial area extended north of the gazetted northern boundary of the cemetery or north of the line of visible graves to Forbes Street may also be flawed. Historic plans presented in the Casey Lowe Report (Assessment Report Figures 8 and 10) indicate a fence line forming a northern boundary to the Cemetery proper, with the most northerly portion of the grant (including the Richmond Rd diversion of the 1950s) was not used for cemetery purposes and had been re-gazetted for use as School Lands. Given that this area has been subject to flooding within living memory, and was probably boggy, it is likely that the northern portion of the church lands was not suitable for interment at any time. This particular viewpoint is also supported by the nineteenth century plans and the 1947 aerial photograph that indicate that the northern portion was cut by a drainage channel and by a possible watercourse. The aerial photograph of 1947 also provides no indication of standing monuments in the northern portion and no visible indications of interments (see Figure 3.9). The sequence of burials in the southern portion has a general concentration of early (1830s) burials in the south and southeast, with late nineteenth and twentieth century burials being located in the northern most rows suggesting burials were restricted south of the division between the two portions.

The GPR results for the area along Macquarie Street provided evidence for 27 anomalies that were possibly indications of graves.² A number of these coincided with standing monuments and were almost certainly graves. A number of east-west rows were also observed that were consistent with the row system visible in the extant cemetery. These anomalies were absent from the northern section of the survey area between the northern (gazetted) boundary of the Cemetery and the Richmond Road intersection. At least part of this northern section had been subject to filling although it is unclear if this was accompanied by an earlier cutting episode.

The GPR survey conducted along both sides of Richmond Road revealed four anomalies that were described as being of interest or as possible graves. The orientation of these anomalies is however, contrary to the alignments in the extant Cemetery and appear to have a firmer relationship with the orientation of Richmond Road. The survey did provide an indication of significant filling across the site as well as the location of a possible channel.

The relationship between the GPR anomalies and the features exposed during excavation is discussed below in Section 5.3.

² CMP-GBG (2002)



Figure 2.1: Windsor 1947. Aerial Photograph showing north and south portions of the Cemetery prior to the extension of Richmond Road (Lands Photo Windsor Run 43 Jan 1947). The northern portion contains what may be a shallow drainage channel and a broader area of low boggy ground.

2.2 Research Design

The Research Design was structured to meet the broader project objectives; namely identification and recording of any archaeological relics within the proposed development area. In more detail, the main issues to be resolved by test investigation were:

- How many graves lay in the path of proposed roadwork and what is their location?
- What was the maximum and minimum number of interments represented by this 'population'?
- What other relics associated with the cemetery are within the proposed development area and what is their location?
- How intact are the relics? Or, in other words: Have they been disturbed by historic site formation processes associated with cemetery maintenance and introduction of infrastructure such as service lines, drainage elements and previous roadwork?
- The degree of disturbance associated with existing roadways and services.

It was proposed to prepare a more expansive Research Design if test excavation revealed burials within the path of the proposed development and subsequent attempts to avoid disturbing graves by re-designing the road geometry proved to be unfeasible.

2.3 Methods

Excavation and recording methods proposed in the Research Designs presented in support of permit applications made to the Heritage Office and DEC were employed throughout the test investigation programme, with minor variations devised in response to local conditions and stratigraphy (discussed below).

The test excavation sought to integrate investigation of the possible survival of Aboriginal cultural material on the site within a research framework directed at determining the nature and extent of archaeological remains associated with historic use of the site, namely as a cemetery. In such an integrated approach there are no clear lines of demarcation between the cultural remains that are protected by separate legislation and often discovered within identical stratigraphic. It is the aim of an integrated approach to examine the human history of the site in its totality. Any clear sense of precedence in regards to the relative "significance" of the remains usually only becomes clear during exposure, so the techniques employed are usually discretionary.

In the case of the portion of the cemetery section along Macquarie Street, removal of the uppermost portion of the soil profile was considered to be the only way in which to determine the location of graves and other features associated with the cemetery. This section of the profile has been under various forms of cultural modification for the past 180 years and any Aboriginal cultural material contained within this deposit would have been subject to redistribution. Any locative information is therefore of little value. Accordingly, turf and top 40mm of the topsoil dressing were removed by machine across the Macquarie Street frontage. This was then cleared by hoe and by trowel. Any Aboriginal cultural material derived from this deposit was then collected and recorded according to context and general location. This process was also applied to test investigation for historic period relics however further machine clearance was required in one area along the western margin of the Macquarie Street Zone in which slope wash may have obscured grave cuts.

Following exposure of natural soil horizons eleven 1m x 1m test pits were excavated in a line parallel with Macquarie Street in order to test the site for Aboriginal sites and objects. The location of these pits had been determined prior to the commencement of the testing programme but their final locations were only determined following the exposure of grave cuts and other post-contact intrusions. The results of this excavation programme are discussed elsewhere (AHMS *Windsor RC Cemetery Aboriginal Archaeological Test Excavation Report* May 2006).

On the Paine Park and Richmond Rd (south) frontages of the site a series of pits were excavated by machine at predetermined locations. The distribution of these trenches was intended to provide a broad, even coverage of the proposed areas of impact. When former topsoil was encountered above the proposed finished levels for the construction work these particular areas were tested using 1m x 1m manually excavated pits. Where subsoil was encountered above finished levels no further investigation took place.

In all 1m by 1m manual pits remains of historic occupation encountered were excavated as separate contexts in order to provide information regarding the post-contact period of the site's history and to avoid contamination of pre-contact deposits.

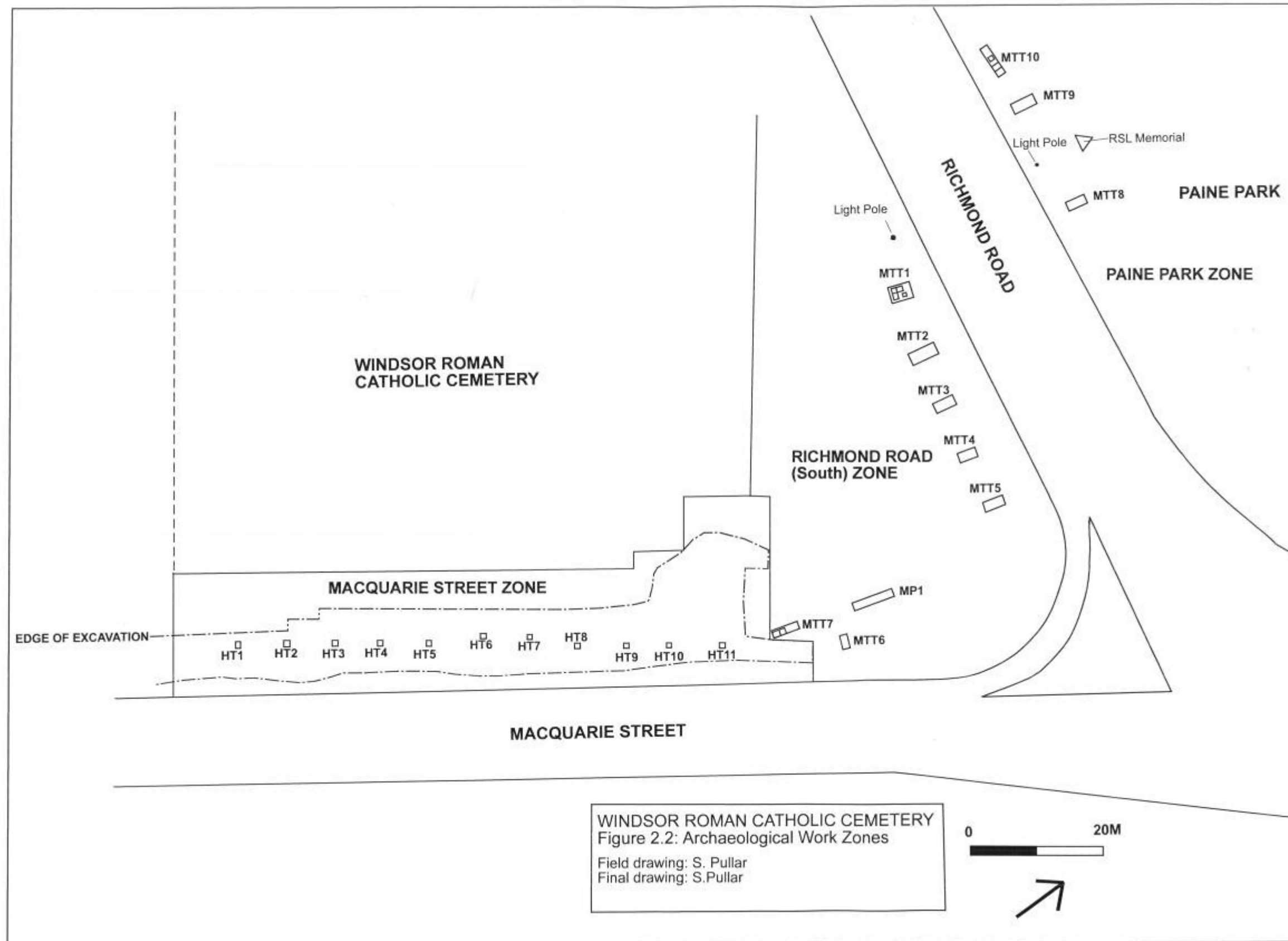
The scope of the archaeological investigation was determined by the impact associated with the original design drawings presented by the RTA at the commencement of the commission. On conclusion of the investigations, the RTA redesigned the Macquarie Street/Richmond Road intersection immediately adjacent to the gazetted Cemetery. This work now avoids the

need to undertake an exhumation programme and construction can now be undertaken without affecting any graves.

For operational reasons the site was divided into three work areas:

1. **Paine Park** - located on the northern side of Richmond Rd;
2. **Richmond Rd (south)** - located on the southern side of that road; and
3. **Macquarie Street** – consisting of the land extending southwards from the Richmond Rd intersection, incorporating the eastern margin of the gazetted cemetery.

These work areas are shown in Figure 2.2.



3.0 Historical Background

3.1 Previous Work

Three attempts have been made to transcribe and locate the extant headstones and memorials in the Cemetery. The earliest is an unattributed typescript LP1 Book 1 held in the local studies section of the Hawkesbury Shire Library. This lists numbers the headstone and lists those buried at that location, the date of death, age and sometimes notes, particularly those regard family relationships. No map accompanies this list. A second attempt was made in 1984 by Denise Streatfeild (*Transcript of Catholic Burial Ground Windsor 1822-1899* Transcribed during the Period September to November 1984 as part of coursework for a Masters Degree in Local History with Sydney University). This work employs a different numbering system and makes some attempt to transcribe the information on the headstones. A plan of the cemetery accompanies the list but this only divides the cemetery into eight zones and places individual headstones within a particular zone. The work does not examine post-1899 burials.

The most recent attempt to impose some order was undertaken in 2005/2006 by Jonathan Auld and Michelle Nichols. The results have been presented on a website:

http://www.hawkesbury.net.au/cemetery/windsor_catholic/index.html

This is a searchable database with full transcriptions and photographs of each headstone. The locative system is based on rows and plots within rows. However no map is provided to locate these features on the ground.

The variations in the numbering system may be seen in the following example:

Ellen Dunn (died 1855)

315 [LP1 Book 1]

57 [Streatfeild (1984)]

Row 8 Plot 1 [Auld and Nichols (2006)]

For the current excavation an independent sequence of Feature Numbers was employed. In the case of Ellen Dunn's grave this has been numbered as F12 incorporating a series of individual context numbers describing the headstone, grave cut and grave fill.

Documentation attached to the Service Contractors Brief was employed as background information regarding the site's history and development. The primary document within this set was *Archaeological Assessment Roman Catholic Cemetery Macquarie Street, South Windsor* Casey & Lowe P/L January 2005. The report provides a valuable archive of information regarding social history. The biographical information may prove of value in later phases of the analysis.

The Casey Lowe report suggests that the former Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery may consist of the following:

- Up to 3000 interments
- The burial area extended north of the extant row of visible graves across the line of Richmond Rd and into Paine Park

These propositions did not appear to be viable following a re-examination of the primary sources. The source for the figure of 3000 burials within Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery is not clearly explained by the supporting documents. The death/burial registers that may have been used in this calculation are not specific to the Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery

alone. The documentation also suggests that the figure may have been derived in a formulaic fashion based on a number of factors that do not appear to be mathematically related. It has been estimated, using the figure of 3000 interments and a count of existing (marked) interments that there are approximately 2500 burials with no markers.³ This high figure of unmarked burials is unlikely to have been comfortably accommodated through the use of the southern portion of the cemetery alone and may have led to the assumption that the northern portion of the site was also used for burials. A developmental history of the Cemetery itself, including an examination of site formation processes was undertaken prior to excavation in an attempt to understand the manner in which the Cemetery achieved its current configuration. The results of this investigation follow.

3.2 Revised Developmental History

In 1821 the Reverend J.J. Therry requested ground in Windsor 'for Catholic Purposes'. In the following year Therry and Hawkesbury magistrate, William Cox, chose a site to be allotted as ground for a Catholic chapel. This land, comprising 2 acres and 4 perches, was mapped by Cox as allotment 12 of section K of the town of Windsor. Situated between George and Macquarie Streets, it had six housing allotments between its northern boundary and Forbes Street, and eight housing allotments located between its southern boundary and Brabyn Street. No title was issued at this stage and there is no firm evidence to indicate that the site was used as a burial ground, nor is there evidence for the construction of any building on the site. A survey of 1833 shows that the northern allotments adjoining the origin grounds for Catholic purposes had not been taken up and were incorporated into the Catholic holding, thus extending the area to the line of Forbes Street. The line marking the division between Allotment 12 Section K from the six former housing allotments would survive as a division (either formally or informally) throughout the Nineteenth Century.

The first documented use of the site as a burial ground dates to 29 January 1833 with the burial of John Pendergast.⁴ Later, in August of that year, approval was granted for the use of the original allotment 12 as a 'burial ground'. The additional blocks to the north may not have been intended for use of the burial ground although the survey undertaken in February 1833 makes no distinction between the two parcels of land. The survey does however indicate that the whole block of land was intended for use as a Roman Catholic Chapel and as a Burial Ground. A number of Catholic burials are recorded for Windsor in the period prior to 1833. These include Catherine Byrne (buried 11 April 1830), Patrick Dugan (buried 27 July 1830), Ann McDermot (7 August 1830), Margaret Barry (buried 6 Dec 1832) and Catherine Leary (buried 6 Dec 1832). There are no headstones within the Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery associated with any of these burials. This strongly suggests that the interments took place elsewhere. A headstone associated with Patrick Cullen who died on 24 February 1822 is located within the Cemetery but this is a reinterment that took place on 22 October 1840.⁵ The distribution of the earliest headstones (1830s) follows no clear distribution apart from being located in a scattered fashion across the south and eastern portions of the cemetery proper.

The development of the cemetery during the latter part of the Nineteenth Century is poorly documented. The landscape elements associated with the Cemetery do however indicate that certainly by the 1850s the burial area consisted of the southern portion of the site only. The evidence for this lies in the arrangement of the only formal entrance into the cemetery, located on the George Street frontage. This is located at the midpoint between the southern boundary and the current, gazetted northern boundary of the Cemetery. The intention to have a symmetrical entrance to the cemetery was further strengthened by the use of flanking headstones at the George Street entrance that were identical in style, scale and materials. These headstones indicate that by the mid 1850s the carriageway was already in place and

³ The figure of approximately 500 interments associated with marked graves derives from Streatfeild (1984). This figure relates to 261 marked graves that pre-date 1900. No references are made to marked graves after that date.

⁴ In Casey/Lowe (2005): 25 this is described as the "Earliest fully confirmed burial"

⁵ Casey/Lowe (2005): 16

their location at the centre of the George Street frontage would suggest that the current northern (gazetted) cemetery boundary was also in place.

In 1889 the ground was re-surveyed and 'Measured for issue of Deeds of Grant'. The plan is titled 'Plan of Survey of allots land 3 Sites for Roman Catholic ~~School~~ Chapel? and Burial Ground'. The property was clearly divided into two parts, a southern portion consisting of 2 acres and 4 perches used as a burial ground and the northern portion of 1 acre 1 rod and 35½ perches described as school ground. The term 'Measured for issue of Deeds of Grant' has been struck-through with the explanation that title cannot be issued for the School Ground since it has not been used for that purpose, and title cannot be issued for the Burial Ground since such title is no longer issued by deed. Trustees were appointed to administer the land that was now effectively confirmed as Crown Land.⁶

The two portions of the property were fenced in a variety of forms. The burial ground was paled along the east west and southern sides with a single gate in the centre of the George Street frontage. The paling continued around the northern portion (School ground) while the division between the two portions was marked by a post and wire fence. The northern portion was traversed by a creek line that had been converted into a culvert where it crossed George Street and Macquarie Street. Close to the Macquarie Street side the creek had been blocked creating a dam. The presence of this feature suggests that by the 1880s the northern portion was not used for burial purposes and it seems unlikely that it ever had been used as such.

By the 1930s and 1940s the northern section of the Study Area was being maintained as a paddock. The dam appears to have been filled-in by this stage but there is clear evidence that the ground along the course of the former creek line was seasonally boggy (see Section 4.3 below).

In 1941 a section of land was revoked from the Roman Catholic Burial Ground in order to continue the line of Richmond Road to Macquarie Street.⁷ The revocation was not acted upon immediately and the paddock forming the northern part of the burial ground remained intact throughout the 1940s. By 1943 the only significant planting within the cemetery consisted of a single tree (possibly an *Auracaria* sp.) and a small bush. By 1947 these appear to have been removed.

Work on the Richmond Road extension was completed by September 1955.⁸ This operation bisected the northern portion of the former (original) grant that had been set aside for school purposes. The work also resulted in the shaving of the northwest corner of the cemetery proper and removal of the drainage ditch in the northwest corner of the site. A shallow open drainage channel was excavated adjacent to the northeast corner of the cemetery draining into a culvert beneath Macquarie Street. This appears to have followed the course of the channel in existence in the late Nineteenth Century associated with the former dam. Unrecorded activities on the site between 1955 and 1961 appear to have resulted in the disturbance of the ground between Richmond Road and the northern boundary of the Cemetery. The aerial photograph of 1961 shows a series of mounds and depressions that may indicate the presence of a borrow pit or similar feature. During this period the drainage channel located to the northeast of the cemetery appears to have been re-opened and deepened. The year 1961 was a flood year in which the area surrounding the Cemetery was inundated. Photographs in private hands indicate that a barbed wire fence formed the northern boundary located along the gazetted line of the Cemetery. In the years immediately following the flood the northern fenceline was removed and a new row of burials placed north of the gazetted line.

⁶ The Most Reverend Patrick Frances Moran DD, The Very Reverend John Joseph Carroll DD, The Reverend Denis Francis O'Haran DD, The Reverend John Hayes, Messrs. Bernard Conlon J.P., Patrick Butler junior and Christopher Watkin May.

⁷ In 1942 Richmond Road was dedicated as a public road. PIMS r2010.87

⁸ See 1955 aerial photograph

On 23 September 1966 Forbes Street between George Street and Macquarie Street was closed to traffic. The 1 rod 15 perches were sold to the then Municipality of Windsor (now Hawkesbury City Council) and became Gillespie Place.⁹

On 4 July 1969 the Trustees of the Roman Catholic Church entered into an agreement with the Municipality by which the 'care, control and management' of the Cemetery were transferred to the Municipality.¹⁰ This 'Deed' does not appear to include any transfer of rights over property although the Municipality later believed that such a transfer of ownership had taken place.¹¹ In 1978 a proposal by Council to convert cemetery into a rest park 'with some of the main historic tombstones being preserved' created significant public opposition resulting in the proposal being withdrawn.¹²

Despite transfer of the care of the cemetery to the Council burials continued to take place in existing plots throughout the 1960s and up to 2003 although new plots appear to have been made unavailable following the transfer of care in 1969.

The period after 1969 saw a number of changes being made to the site. All traces of fencing disappeared and the areas that had no visible monuments were landscaped and maintained as parkland. The heavily overgrown cemetery was turfed so that there was little to distinguish it from the adjacent park.

At an undetermined date the Department of Main Roads extended the line of the Macquarie Street Road Reserve through the eastern margin of the cemetery. The new line appears to have been the assumed edge of the road reserve since no formal instrument of resumption has been located. This effectively placed a 4m wide strip of the burial ground in the control of the DMR (now the RTA).

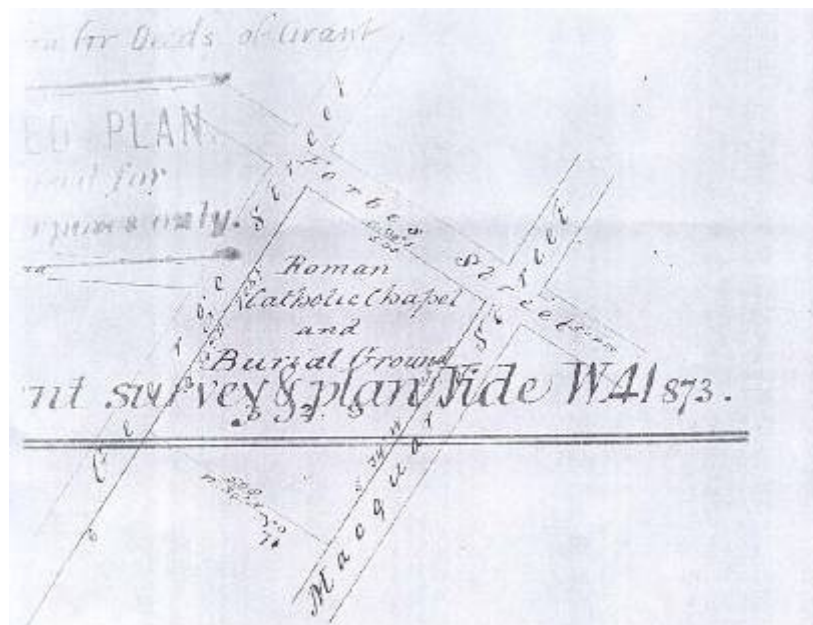


Figure 3.1 Survey C.36.730 Felton Mathew 6 May 1833 SRNSW AO Map 1849.

⁹ Hawkesbury City Council, microfiche file C2/8

¹⁰ Hawkesbury City Council, microfiche file C2/8

¹¹ Vide correspondence regarding encroachment on southern boundary in 1980. Hawkesbury City Council, microfiche file C2/8

¹² A selection of letters are located in Hawkesbury City Council, microfiche file C2/8

21



Figure 3.3 Central Mapping Authority 1967.



Figure 3.4 Macquarie Street looking south from Forbes Street. Cemetery in distance at right. (Junction 184 and 154 Forbes Street before reconstruction GPO 1 – 42485 d1 - 42485 (nd) SLNSW).



Figure 3.5 Aerial Photograph 1943. The photograph shows a clear division between northern and southern portions of the original cemetery reserve (Source: RTA May 1943).



Figure 3.6 Windsor 1947 Aerial Photograph. The photograph shows the north and south portions of the Cemetery prior to the extension of Richmond Road (Lands Photo Windsor Run 43 Jan 1947).



Figure 3.7 Windsor Aerial Photograph 1955. Lands Photo Run 17[28/9/55]230-5043.



Figure 3.8 Windsor Aerial Photograph 1961. Lands Photo Run 16W [10/7/61] 1057-5206.

4.0 Excavation Results

4.1 Progress of the Investigation

Work commenced on site on Wednesday 1 March 2006 and was completed on Friday 17 March 2006. During that time three separate fenced compounds (Paine Park, south side Richmond Rd and Macquarie St) were constructed. Concrete and water-filled barriers were also installed along the kerb lines. Three separate baselines for gridding the archaeological excavation were set out by RTA surveyor Victor Carnuccio. These were tied to RTA survey so as to allow later integration of archaeological data, absolute survey data and construction details.

During the course of the excavation a series of abbreviations were employed to distinguish between the different types of trenches excavated as part of the investigation. Trenches with an **MTT** prefix were excavated by machine under supervision. When finished levels were achieved manual cleaning was undertaken prior to recording. In a number of instances 1m by 1m manually excavated test squares were placed in the base of these machine trenches. These received the MTT number with the addition of an alphabetical suffix. A final machine trench was excavated at the end of the excavation to make good shortcomings arising from null results in some of the MTT trenches. This final pit that was not part of the original testing programme was designated as **MP1**. Trenches designated as **HT** were manually excavated 1m by 1m trenches forming a line of eleven pits parallel to Macquarie Street.

The location of the machine-excavated pits was determined in order to test both the landscape evidence and the survival of intact topsoil across the widest available part of the area to be impacted by the proposed development. The testing was for both the purpose of investigating the site's potential to contain deposits that had a potential for the survival of Aboriginal cultural material as well as testing areas that had been indicated by the GPR survey as the site of anomalies. These trenches are shown in Figure 4.1 (overleaf). The system of manually excavated trenches was designed to test the site's Aboriginal archaeological potential across a major landscape element, that is the hill slope along Macquarie Street from the southern site boundary to the area close to the Richmond Road/Macquarie Street intersection. This system of trenches was sited to avoid any post-contact features.

4.2 Stratigraphic Reports

4.2.1 Richmond Road (south)

The excavation of five machine pits (MTT1 – MTT5) was undertaken along a line parallel to Richmond Rd within the proposed development area. Two further trenches MTT6 and MTT7 were excavated to continue this line along the northern portion of the Macquarie Street Zone. Due to null results in two of the trenches (MTT5 and MTT6) a subsidiary trench MP1 was excavated near the Richmond Rd-Macquarie St intersection. The locations of trenches MTT1 to MTT5 are shown in Figure 4.2. For trenches MTT6, MTT7 and MP1 see Figure 4.34. Detailed plans and sections for this zone are located in Attachment 2 (Sheets WRCC01-WRCC06).

MTT1

MTT1 formed the most westerly of the five machine trenches excavated adjacent to the southern side of Richmond Road. The initial approach was to open a 3m by 1m machine trench in order to determine if elements of the early (pre-1950) landscape survived in this area. A buried topsoil was exposed at a depth of approximately 600mm below the current ground surface. This was then tested manually as part of the Aboriginal archaeological

testing programme (Trench MTT1 (a)). The manually excavated trench measured 800mm by 800mm and found sufficient proof of the survival of intact natural soil profile to warrant expansion of the trench. The trench was extended by machine (3.5m by 2.5m) and three further manual pits, MTT1 (b), (c) and (d)) were excavated in the base of the pit. The results of both the initial exploratory trench and the three other manually excavated trenches are considered here as a single excavation area.

Two contexts were removed by machine - these consisted of a clay loam topsoil [017] (up to 300mm thick) overlying clay and gravel fill [018]. The fill unit was up to 400mm thick, compact and appeared to have been rolled. The only artefacts observed in this unit were fragments of brown beer bottle (post-1923) and small pieces of cement. The fill extended across the whole excavation area and may have been associated with roadwork for the Richmond Road extension. In the north this fill overlay a cut [021] filled with mottled clay [022]. This was oriented east west and was located at the northern limit of the initial machine trench (MTT1 (a)). This may be associated with a series of service lines located along the southern margin of Richmond Road. All further excavation work in MTT1 was therefore relocated further to the south in order to avoid this feature.

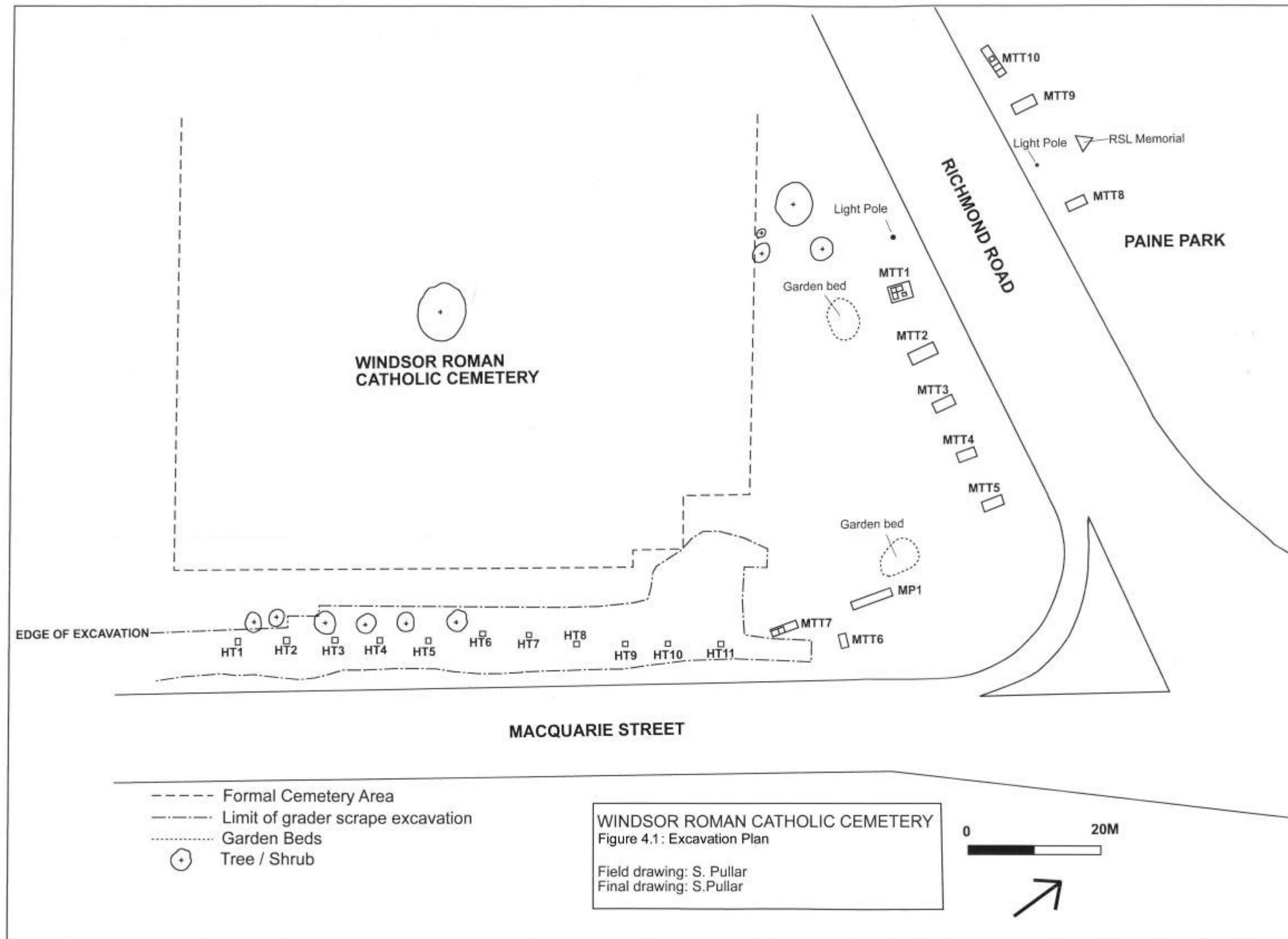
The surface exposed beneath the fill in the south consisted of a substantially intact buried A-horizon [012]. This unit was composed of a silty clay loam varying in thickness between 40mm and 300mm. The surface was generally level at an elevation of 14.10m AHD but dipped sharply in the northeast corner of MTT1 (a). The dip was linear (north-northwest to south-southeast) and appears to represent soil accumulation in an old channel. Removal of context [012] revealed a dark grey/brown silty clay [011] that may have formed part of the A2 horizon. In the east this unit had been truncated vertically forming an interface [019] between [012] and [011]. This may represent an erosion event that saw a section of [011] removed and [012] developed over the scar.

Beneath [011] two different soil profiles were observed. In the northeast [011] had developed over a mottled yellow/brown silty clay [013/015]. This was possibly earlier channel fill since it formed a sharp vertical boundary with the soil profile in the west. In the latter area [011] rested on a thin grey/white silty clay [014] that formed a B-horizon. This had developed on partly concreted gravel set in a clay matrix [016]. This has been tentatively attributed to the Rickaby's Creek gravels but it may form part of a localised, broader channel located between the cemetery boundary and the northern side of Richmond Road.

The former land surface [012] was cut by a number of cultural features. In the west a small square-cut pit or posthole [008] 600mm wide was exposed. This was filled with clay and gravel [007] but no cultural material was observed. The feature was not exposed to base although it did extend into the subsoil gravel [016] at which point it began to shelve-in sharply suggesting that the excavated extent was close to base.

In the south two irregular pits were exposed in the surface of [012]. Pit [004] in the east measured approximately 300mm by 500mm and was filled with clay and gravel [003]. The pit did not extend below the subsoil unit [011]. Approximately 500mm to the west of this feature was a second, larger pit [001] measuring 300mm by 800mm. This pit did not extend below the subsoil [011] and contained no cultural material. It is unclear if the three features mentioned above had any functional relationship with each other. There was no indication of a change of deposit within the area partly encompassed by these features to suggest the existence of a closed structure such as a hut.

The most significant European cultural feature exposed during the excavation was a drainage channel [010]. This feature was approximately 400mm wide and 400mm deep from the surface of [012]. The channel was oriented northwest-southeast in a straight line with a fall at base to the southeast. The channel was regular in form except on the southern side of its western end where a secondary cut or collapse had caused the upper portion of the channel to widen, cutting the filled pit [007]. The channel was partly filled by silty clay [009].



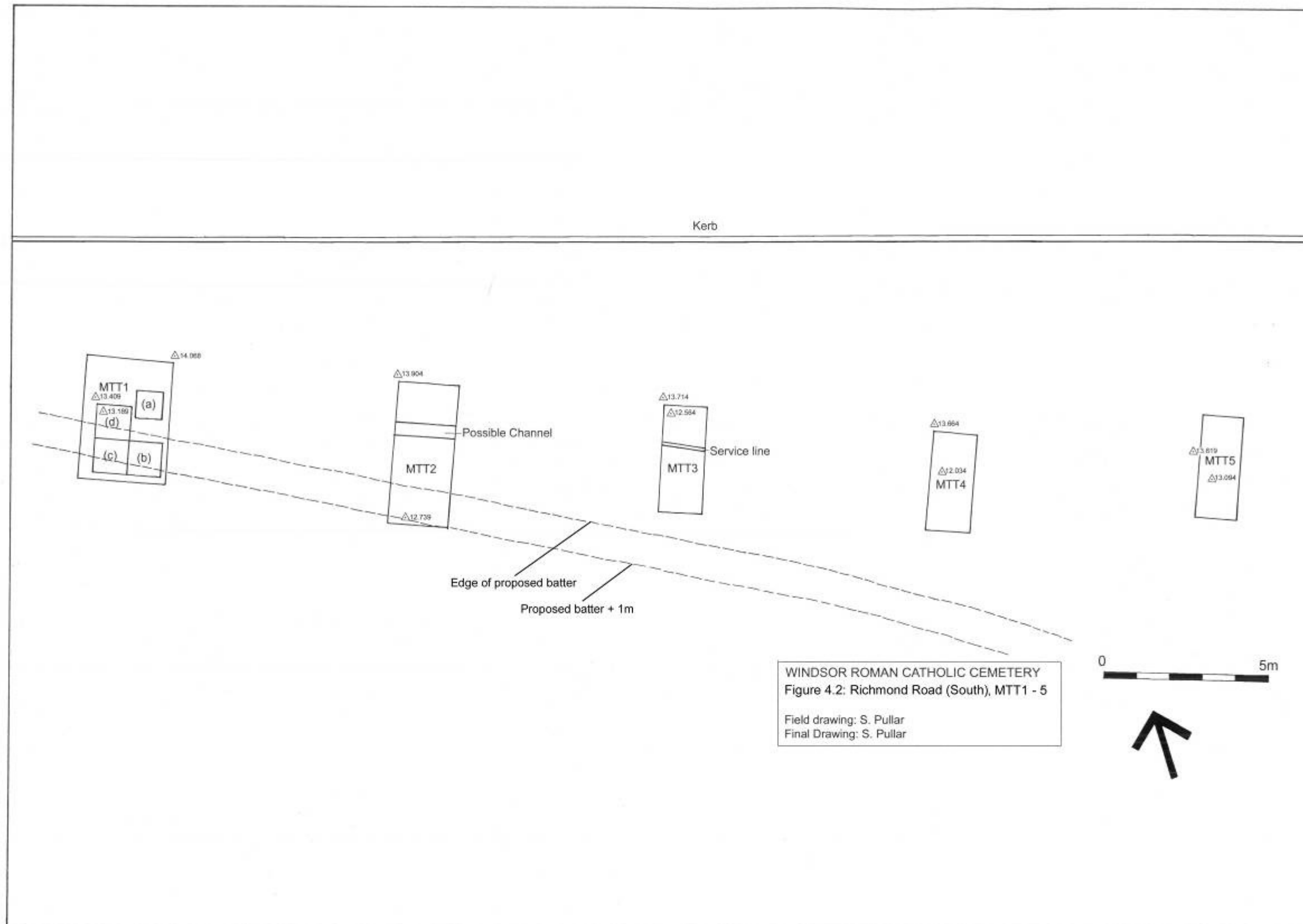




Figure 4.3 MTT1 (a) looking north showing initial machine cut exposing the surface of the buried soil surface [012] with service line cut and fill [021/022] in background.



Figure 4.4 MTT1 (a) looking north showing creek bank (?) exposed at the level of the subsoil horizon [015].



Figure 4.5 MTT1 (b) looking south context [005] left, a discolouration of the natural soil profile [012/011], pit [004] and pit [001], right.



Figure 4.6 MTT1 (b) looking west showing excavated pit [001]. Context [016] a clay/gravel at base.



Figure 4.7 MTT1(c) looking north, showing posthole [007] at top left.



Figure 4.8 MTT1 (d) east section looking east showing drainage channel [010].



Figure 4.9 MTT1 (d) looking east showing drainage channel [010] following removal of fill.



Figure 4.10 MTT1 general view looking east, final levels, square (a) top left, square (b) top right, square (c) lower right, square (d) lower left.

MTT2

MTT2 (4.4m by 2m) (elevation 13.90m AHD) was located 8m to the east of MTT1. The trench was excavated entirely by machine. At a depth of approximately 1m a trimmed, light-brown clay forming part of the B-horizon was encountered and excavation ceased.

The uppermost unit in the sequence consisted of a brown/grey sandy loam topsoil [030] overlying a mixed clay fill [031]. This in turn overlay a further clay fill [034] with a compact surface possibly indicative of a trimming cut [025]. This trimming cut had also shaved an east-west depression [033] filled with ash and burnt shale [032] – this deposit lensed out to

the west. The clay fill [034] was approximately 500mm thick and sat on the trimmed surface [028] of the natural soil profile. The profile consisted of a 20mm thick grey silty clay (remnant A2) [027]. This graded sharply into a brown clay B-horizon [026].

The natural soil profile had been cut by a 450mm channel [029]. This was not excavated to depth but may be a continuation of the drainage channel exposed in MTT1. The channel was filled with context [034] clays suggesting that at least part of this channel was still extant at the time of filling.



Figure 4.11 MTT2 general view looking southeast.



Figure 4.12 MTT2 east section looking east.



Figure 4.13 MTT2 final levels looking east showing possible drainage channel [029].

MTT3

MTT3 (3.5m by 1.2m) (elevation 13.90m AHD) was located a further 8m to the east of MTT2 was excavated to approximately 1.2m below the current surface through a series of clay fills. The surface deposit an introduced grey sandy loam [035] was set on an uncompacted mixed loam and clay fill [036]. The surface of [036] was uneven rising and falling by up to 300mm. This in turn sat on a deposit of crushed shale [037]. Context [037] formed a sharp interface with [040] with the underlying brown clay fill [038]. The loamy interface contained a number of beer bottle fragments dated to 1956 and 1960.

Excavation of the basal fill [038] was carried down to the finished levels of the proposed development at which point a 6" steel water pipe [039] was encountered. The pipe was set within the fill and appeared to have been an active service rather than part of the fill itself.



Figure 4.14 MTT3 general view looking south showing service line [039].

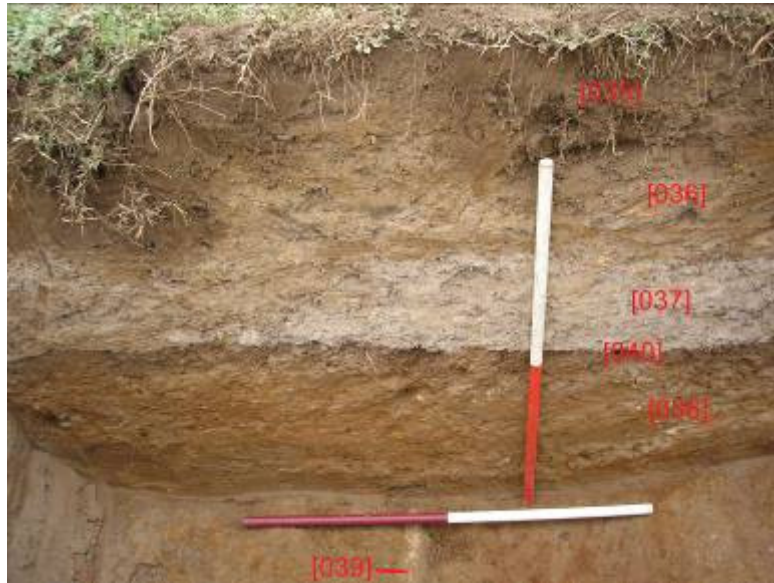


Figure 4.15 MTT3 east section looking east.

MTT4

MTT4 (3m by 1.2m) (elevation 13.77m AHD) was located 8m to the east of MTT3 and was excavated entirely by machined followed by hand clearance. The surface unit consisted of topsoil dressing [041] set on a layer of mottled, uncompacted clay [042]. This had an uneven boundary with the underlying clay fill [043] suggesting differential fills used in the same filling programme. Context [043] formed a sharp interface with an underlying unit of rolled and compacted crushed shale [044]. The interface [049] consisted of a black loam up to 15mm thick. The unit contained fragments of plastic and it may have served as a temporary road- or work surface during road construction. The crushed shale was set on a further deposit of clay fill [045] overlying a basal fill unit of clay and gravel [046].

The fill sequence sealed a black clay [047] that may have formed part of the pre-1950 landscape. This 100mm thick deposit does not appear to have been trimmed. The matrix suggested that this was once a gley formed under waterlogged conditions. The brown speckling and the generally friable nature of the deposit may indicate that it later formed a (dry) land surface supporting vegetation. This unit graded sharply into an underlying bleached and slightly mottled silty clay [048]. This is possibly a B-horizon developed on shale bedrock and later modified under saturated conditions.



Figure 4.16 MTT4 general view looking southeast.

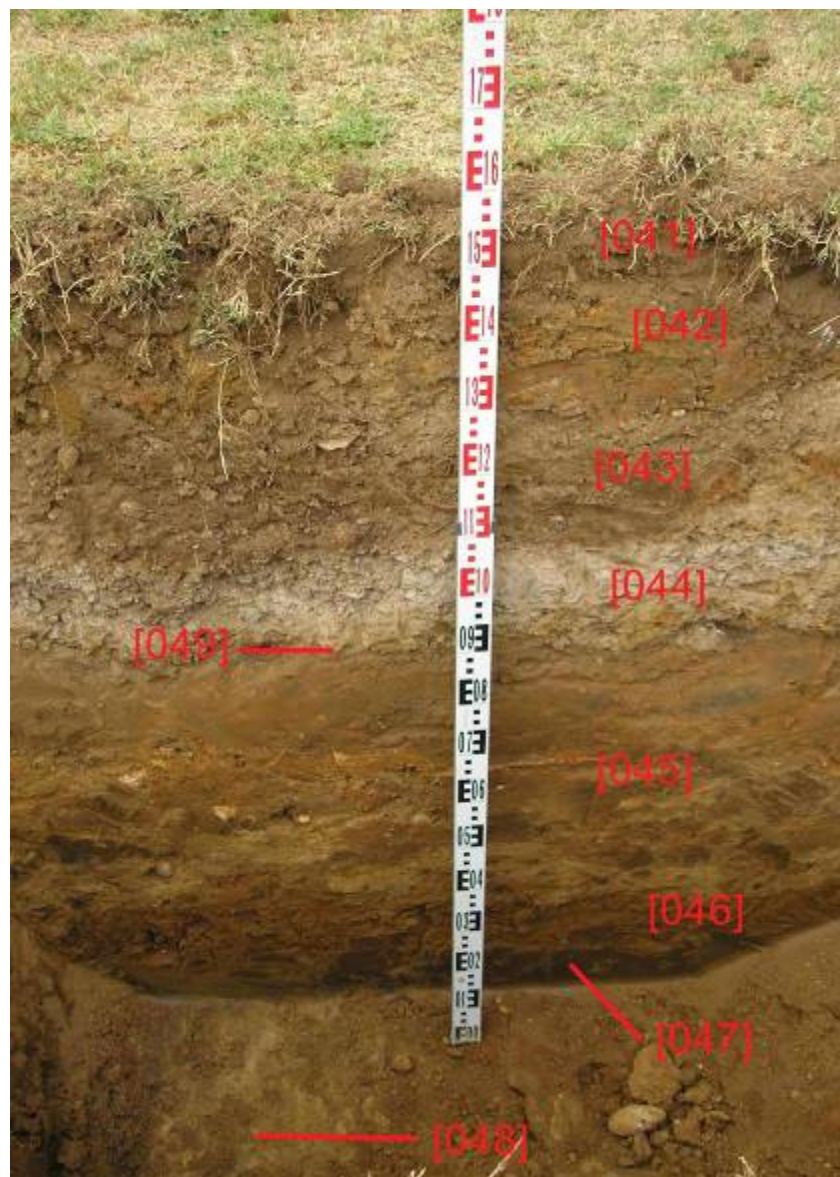


Figure 4.17 MTT4 East Section looking east.

MTT5

MTT5 (3m by 1.2m) (elevation 13.70m AHD) was located approximately 8m east of MTT4 and was excavated by machine to a depth of approximately 800mm. The surface deposit [050] consisted of topsoil dressing sealing a series of fill deposits. These consisted of a brown sandy clay [053], a gravely sand [054], and a light brown clay [055]. Filling had been undertaken from both the north and south. A section of this fill sequence had been removed by means of a horizontal drive on the northern side [052] with the scar being filled with a sandy loam [051] prior to the application of the topsoil dressing.

The fill sequence [053] to [055] had been deposited on a 20mm thick dark organic loam surface [056]. This rested on a sloping cut [058] that increased in steepness from north to south, becoming almost vertical at its southern limit. The cut had been made into an existing clay/cobble fill deposit [057]. In plan the cut presented as a broad band oriented northwest-southeast. This aligned with the culvert on Macquarie Street and the stormwater pits in the Richmond Road gutter. The cut [058] appeared to be related to the installation of a stormwater line connecting these two points. Excavation ceased at a depth of 800mm below the current surface so as not to interfere with this active service.



Figure 4.18 MTT5 general view looking south showing possible stormwater line cut (top left to lower right).



Figure 4.19 MTT5 east section (south end) looking east.

MTT6

The line of machine pits was continued to the south parallel to the line of Macquarie St but terminating north of the inferred (northern) cemetery boundary. MTT6 (2m by 1.5m) (elevation 13.00m AHD) was excavated by machine without hand clearance. The surface deposit consisted of topsoil dressing [068] set on a compact clay fill [071]. This was approximately 200mm thick and rested on a horizontal cut [072] that trimmed an underlying clay loam fill [073]. Cut into the surface of the upper fill unit was a shallow ditch [070]. This had been filled with a mixture of clay, loam, dry-pressed brick, broken sewer pipe and concrete [069]. A component of this fill was a significant amount of broken fibrous asbestos cement.

On the appearance of this latter material all excavation ceased, the location was marked, back-filled and sealed with plastic. The trench reached a maximum depth of 500mm.



Figure 4.20 MTT6 general view looking south showing zone of asbestos contamination – ditch fill [069] (left).



Figure 4.21 MTT6 general view looking east showing zone of asbestos contamination [069].

MTT7

MTT7 (4.5m by 1.2m) (elevation 12.99m AHD) was re-oriented 8m south of MTT6 in order to avoid any of the contamination encountered in MTT6. Initial excavation was carried out by machine with the removal of topsoil dressing [074] and a sequence of dipping fill deposits. The fill sequence consisted of brown clay [075], grey sandy loam [076], mottled clay [077] and crushed shale [078]. Removal of these deposits revealed a trimmed soil profile that was substantially intact in the south but had been removed to depth in the north. Here the

trimming cut [079] became vertical. The surviving elements of the natural soil profile consisted of a grey silty clay [080] that graded sharply into an underlying brown silty clay [081]. The surface of [080] was approximately 600mm below the current ground surface. No cultural features predating 1950 were observed.



Figure 4.22 MTT7 general view looking southeast showing cut filled with crushed shale (foreground) and natural soil horizons (background).



Figure 4.23 MTT7 east section looking east.

MP1

In order to complete the information for the line of machine test trenches interrupted by the stormwater line cut in MTT5 and the contamination in MTT6 a further machine pit MP1 (4m by 1.2m) (elevation 13.20m AHD) was excavated at an approximate mid-point between these two pits. Excavation was undertaken by machine with hand clearance. The surface deposit

[059] consisted of a thin (30mm) layer of topsoil dressing sealing a sequence of fill deposits: [060] brown clay, [061] grey loam, [062] brown clay and [063] crushed shale.

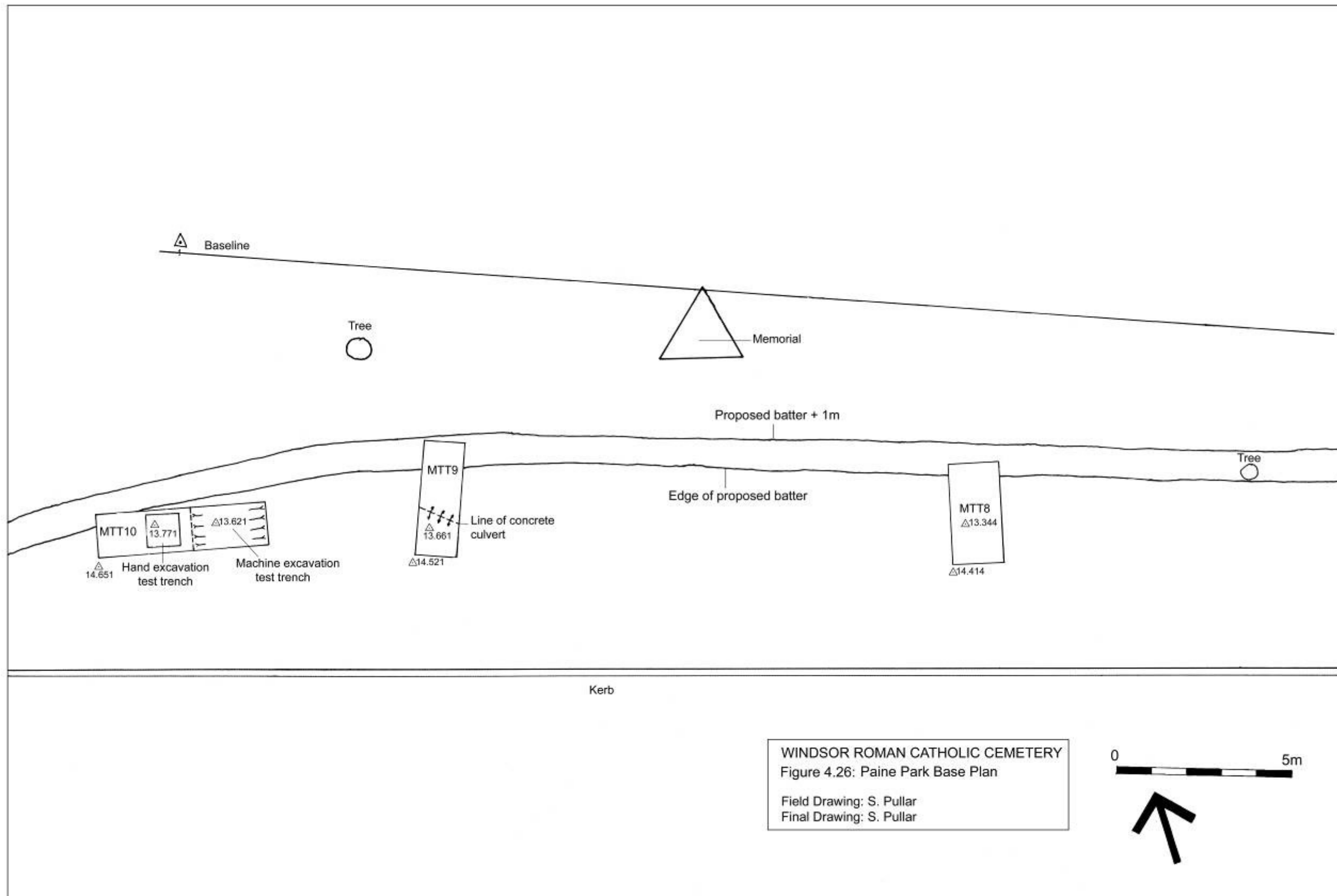
Context [063] overlay a 30mm thick black sandy loam [064] that may have formed a surface supporting grass cover. This in turn sealed a 470mm thick deposit of clay and cobble fill [065]. The fill had been placed over a horizontal cut [066] that had trimmed a grey silty clay containing ironstone [067]. This formed part of the A2/B-horizon interface of the natural soil profile. Excavation ceased at a depth of 1.3m below the current surface.



Figure 4.24 MP1 general view looking south.



Figure 4.25 MP1 East Section looking east showing base of excavation.



4.2.2 Paine Park

The intended work in Paine Park was the excavation of two trenches by machine (approximately 4m by 1.2m) within the area of proposed development in order to determine the nature and extent of the pre-fill (i.e. pre-1955) deposits. The survival of such deposits would then determine if manual excavation was required for the Aboriginal Archaeological programme. The excavation would also provide evidence for the presence (or absence) of burials associated with the Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. Detailed plans and sections for this zone are located in Attachment 2 (Sheets WRCC07-WRCC09).

The location of these trenches is shown in Figure 4.26.

MTT8

Trench MTT8 (3m by 1.5m) (elevation 14.60m AHD) was excavated by machine followed by manual clearance. The surface deposit consisted of 100mm of topsoil dressing [082] containing patches of blue metal at its base. This sealed a sequence of fill deposits: [083] clay and rubble, [084] stony rubble in a clay matrix and [085] clay and cobbles.

This sequence rested on a discoloured interface [086] formed by a cut that had trimmed the natural soil profile. This was represented by a brown silty clay [087] that formed part of the B-horizon. No pre-1950 cultural features were observed in this trench and all evidence of the former topsoil had been removed. Excavation ceased at a depth of 1.1m below the current surface.



Figure 4.27 MTT8 general view looking south showing trimmed B horizon clay (base).



Figure 4.28 MTT8 east section looking east.

MTT9

The second machine pit in Paine park MTT9 (3.5m by 1.2m) (elevation 14.55m AHD) was placed approximately 15m to the west of MTT8 in a position that would avoid contact with a stormwater line shown on current survey as crossing the park from Richmond Road to George Street. Excavation was undertaken by machine commencing with the removal of 400mm of topsoil dressing [088]. This rested on two fill deposits [089] rubble in a loam matrix and [090] compacted clay. During removal of context [090] at a depth of 900mm below the current surface the top of a concrete stormwater line [091] was encountered. Excavation ceased at this point and the location of the stormwater line reported.



Figure 4.29 MTT9 general view looking north, showing top of concrete stormwater line [091] (right).



Figure 4.30 MTT9 East Section looking east.

MTT10

In order to compensate for the null result in MTT9 a third trench MTT10 (5m by 1.2m) was excavated approximately 10m to the west of MTT9 (elevation 14.65m AHD). This was excavated by machine followed by manual excavation of a single 1m by 1m square and subsequent manual clearance following further machine excavation.

The surface deposit consisted of topsoil dressing [092] overlying an earlier sandy clay loam surface [093]. This sealed a 300mm thick rubble and clay fill [094]. Removal of this deposit revealed a red/brown silty clay [095] that presented as a natural deposit. This was subsequently tested manually in a 1m by 1m square. Excavation was carried out by spit but at a depth of 400mm below the surface of this deposit, small fragments of glass and coke were encountered. At this point it was decided to test this deposit to depth by machine at the eastern end of the trench. Context [095] was found to be approximately 700mm thick and consisted of laminated clays, silts and grit. Small fragments of glass, coal and coke were recovered from the base 100mm of this deposit suggesting that the whole sequence of waterborne material had been deposited in the post contact period. Further manual investigation of this unit ceased. None of the fragments of European cultural material recovered were of sufficient size to aid in a determination of the date of deposition of this material. The lamination of this material suggested that it was the product of flood deposition over a considerable period of time.

The basal unit [097] was located at approximately 1.3m below the current surface (that is, 300mm below the proposed end levels of construction work). Context [097] consisted of a black/brown gley with a level surface. This had developed in waterlogged conditions and may have been subsequently exposed. In the northeast corner a vertical interface [096] between [095] and [097] was observed. This formed a curved line suggesting either a drainage cut or a natural channel. The material filling this cut was part of the [095] sequence and was investigated by sondage for a further 200mm below the level of the surface of the gley [097]. The sequence of laminated silts and clays [095] was found to continue below this depth. No further investigation was undertaken due to the trench being 500mm below proposed finished levels and for reasons of safety. No European cultural features were encountered during the excavation.

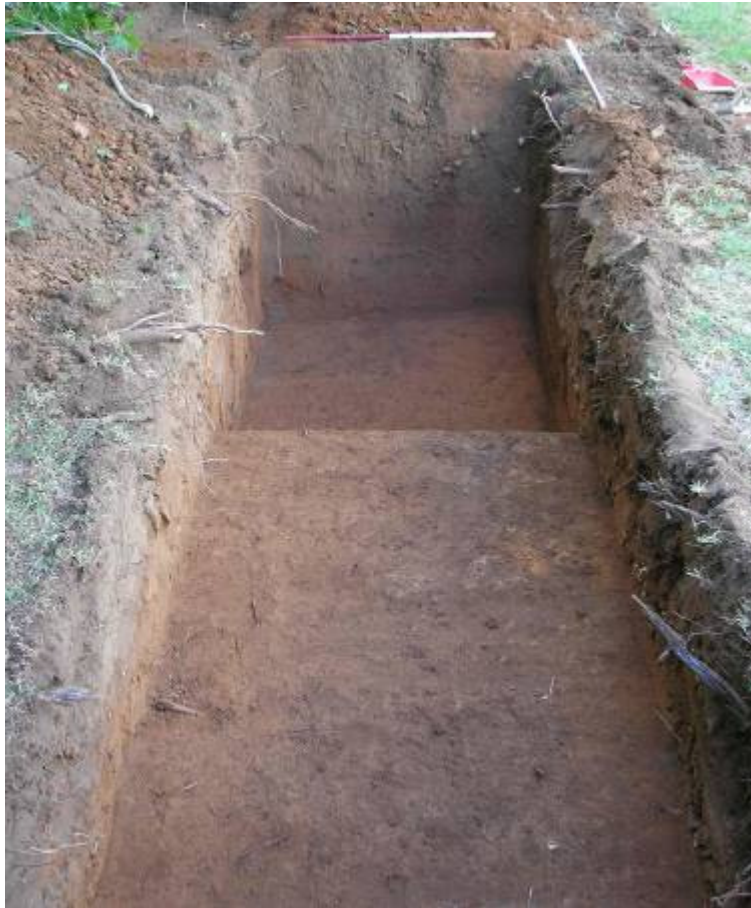


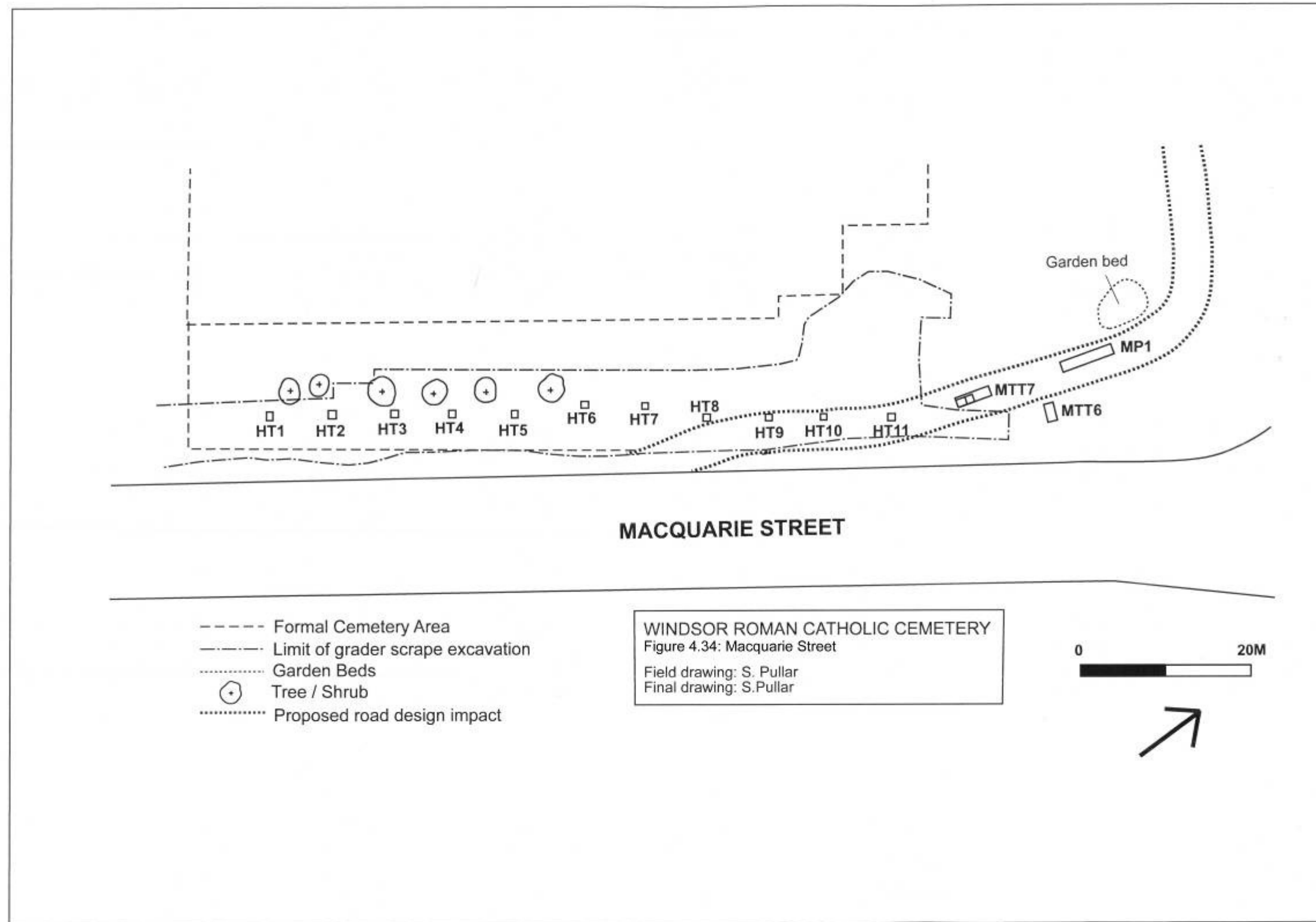
Figure 4.31 MTT10 general view looking east prior to manual excavation showing laminated silts and clays [095] in foreground and in far section.



Figure 4.32 MTT10 North Section looking north (east end) showing base of machine excavation.



Figure 4.33 MTT10 general view looking west showing manual test pit on upper level. In the foreground are the basal gley [097] (left), sondage and edge of channel [096] (right). The lamination of [095] is clearly visible in the section.



4.2.3 Macquarie Street

Stripping of the turf within the development zone was undertaken from the southern end of the site then moving northwards. This extended beyond the northern, gazetted boundary of the cemetery to link with the previously excavated MTT7 (see above). Similarly an area of turf was stripped from the northeast corner of the gazetted cemetery in order to locate a clear area for possible future reinterments as had been requested under the terms of the original proposal. During this process approximately 910 m² was cleared by mechanical excavator and then cleaned manually with hoe and trowel. By necessity a slightly larger area of turf was stripped than that required by the boundary of the proposed work due to the presence of trees that had to remain undisturbed. The location of the area cleared by machine and the test pits associated with the manual excavation are shown in Figure 4.34. Detailed plans and sections for this zone are located in Attachment 2 (Sheets WRCC10-WRCC18).

Eleven 1m x 1m test pits were then excavated by hand in a north-south line extending along the line of slope and parallel to Macquarie St. These were numbered HT1 to HT 11 (numbered from south to north) and formed part of the Aboriginal archaeological testing programme. As such, they were deliberately positioned so as to avoid excavation of post-contact features such as graves (the results of the excavation of these test pits is examined in detail in AHMS *Windsor RC Cemetery Aboriginal Archaeological Test Excavation Report* May 2006).



Figure 4.35 Machine clearance in the southern portion of the Cemetery (road reserve).



Figure 4.36 Southern portion of the Cemetery following manual clearance (looking south).

The uppermost unit exposed across the southern section of the site was a grey/brown loam topsoil [100]. This was less than 40mm thick and was removed by machine to reveal the intact A-horizon beneath. This varied in character across the site and was allotted different context numbers depending primarily on changes in clay and sand content. It became clear during the clearance of the turf that some portions of the topsoil had developed as part of the natural profile while in other areas imported topsoil dressing was used. In the cemetery area itself it was also clear that upcast from graves had also resulted in the redistribution of soil from deep within the soil profile into the matrix of the topsoil. For the purposes of clarity the natural soil profiles and the landscape with which they developed will be outlined following a description of the filling that took place on the northern portion of the excavation area.

At the northeast corner of the open-area scrape the deposits were found to consist of introduced topsoil [243] overlying clay, loam and cobble levelling fill [242]. This unit sealed a deposit consisting of red/brown laminated silts, clays and grits [241]. This deposit was up to 400mm thick in the north and was present along the eastern margin of the site from the break in slope to the northern limit of the trench. It closely resembled context [095] exposed in MTT10 in Paine Park. This waterborne sequence sealed the surface of the former topsoil [206]. At the extreme northwest corner this sequence, below [243], had been removed by a deep, arcuate cut [199] filled with crushed shale [240]. This feature is equivalent to the cut and fill [079/078] in MTT7.

Removal of [241], [242] and [243] exposed the pre-1950 topography of the site and revealed a sharper slope from south to north than at present. The slope fell from 15.03m AHD in the south to 13.00m AHD in the north over a distance of 111m. In the south the A-horizon consisted of a grey silty clay [126]. In the north this became increasingly darker in colour and was numbered as context [206]. The profile in the south, beneath [126] consisted of a grey brown clay A2/B-horizon [119] developed over partly concreted gravel in a clay matrix [098]. Context [098], although at the top of the ridge appeared to be a lag deposit associated with a former streambed. This horizon did not appear to extend north of HT4 where the soil profile changed markedly. In HT5 the horizon referred to as [119] had been subjected to considerable heat resulting in the partial baking of the clay. Charcoal in significant quantities was present suggesting the burning of tree roots. In order to distinguish this material from the unmodified [119] the burnt deposit was numbered as [099].

North of HT5 the profile consisted of a dark brown clay containing gravel [185]. This was at a point where the slope began to increase and [185] may be colluvial in nature deriving in part from both [119] and [098]. Further down slope [185] graded into a yellow/grey gravelly clay [186]. In the extreme north of the trench this became slightly darker in colour and was numbered as context [207]. It was into this series of natural soil profiles that the European cultural features were inserted including those associated with the use of the site as a Cemetery.

A sequence of postholes was observed extending from the south to the north along the line of the original eastern boundary of the Cemetery. These were identified as F03, F09, F11, F14, F15, F16, F24, F37 and F43. Feature F43 may have been the northeast corner post for the cemetery. A further posthole F41 was located at 90° to F43 to the west and may form part of the original northern boundary of the cemetery. The postholes themselves varied in size and shape indicating both replacement within a particular hole or insertion of new posts in different locations. The alignment was not perfectly straight and no even spacing of postholes was observed. The line of posts was continued north of F43 with two further postholes, F44 and F46. These may have formed part of the eastern boundary of the paddock located to the north of the Cemetery.

A number of small features including pits and further postholes were located on either side of the northern boundary of the Cemetery. Two postholes F45 and F50 were aligned parallel with the paddock fenceline and may represent a later readjustment of the boundary. Three small pits F39, F40 and F42, each less than 500mm in diameter were also present. These were all filled with a mix of clay, loam and cobbles but did not appear to form any spatial arrangement. A further negative feature F34 was located at the northwest extremity of the excavation. This had an irregular form and was almost 3m long. This feature appears to be associated with the removal of a tree at some point prior to filling of this part of the site.

The most significant features associated with this area of investigation were the graves and their associated monuments. Prior to excavation the only visible monuments were the headstones of Charles Hand and Ellen Dunn, and the headstone and footstone of Thomas Gill. The GPR survey had indicated the presence of a larger number of grave-like anomalies across the southern 70m of the proposed development area. By stripping the turf from this whole zone a number of features were exposed that can be confidently identified as graves.

The graves were concentrated in three main groups with a small number of outliers. The southernmost group of graves consisted of six graves forming two irregular rows. All rows were oriented parallel to the southern Cemetery boundary. The unmarked graves F01 and F02 formed the first row and were aligned with the remains of a standing (broken) headstone [183] immediately adjacent to the western margin of the excavation area. Close to this headstone were the fragments of a further headstone (Thomas Munday) [184].¹³ These fragments were collected and placed in storage prior to conservation. Approximately 2m to the north of the first row was a second row containing three grave sites F06 (Charles Hand), F05 an unmarked grave, and F07 cut by a smaller grave F04. There was then a 20m gap to the next row consisting of two graves F12, Ellen Dunn and F13 a small, unmarked grave. Grave F12 was placed immediately adjacent to the line of the eastern boundary of the Cemetery.

Between this group of graves and the next group there was an empty area within the zone of excavation itself. There were however three features on the western margin that may represent single burials in three separate rows. Features F31 and F22 were indistinct areas of disturbance that are possible burials while F35 presented as a small rectangular cut and fill that is almost certainly a burial.

The third group of burials contained seven graves in three rows. Graves F18 and F26 were located in the first row. Grave F18 was provided with a footstone [146]. Graves F21 and F28,

¹³ These fragments may form part of the standing headstone [183].

the latter a double-width grave, were located on the western margin in the second row, both were unmarked. Further to the east in this row were graves F20 and F19. F19 was provided with a footstone marked 'TG 1833'. This is probably the grave of Thomas Gill whose headstone was located nearby (see later discussion). The base of a headstone was located at the southern end of this burial placed close to the footstone associated with burial F18. A single grave F23 was located in the third row. The irregular shape of this grave may indicate that it contains up to six separate burials.

A single grave F30 was located 7m north of F23 while two further graves F32 and F33 forming part of an established row within the main body of the cemetery were located a further 6m to the north. No further burials were observed north of these two.

A further feature associated with the burials was F17 a pit containing the remains of a snapped headstone. F17 was located to the east of grave F18 but outside the eastern boundary of the cemetery. Adjacent to F17 was a large section of the headstone of Thomas Gill. The prone section and the snapped section in the ground were found to fit. Given that grave F19 contained what appears to be the *in situ* footstone of Thomas Gill it can be assumed that F17 had been reset in an incorrect position at some time in the past. This is also likely given that the headstone was set facing south, rather than north as is the custom elsewhere in this cemetery.

Also exposed following removal of turf were a number of smaller negative features that did not appear to have any direct relationship with the operation of the Cemetery. These were mainly pits filled with clay, cobbles and some domestic refuse dating to the late nineteenth or early twentieth century (F08, F27, F49, F25, F29, and F36). All were less than 750mm in diameter and may have resulted from attempts to dispose of refuse at the back end of the cemetery.

Among the most recent features exposed in the trench were those associated with services. Immediately adjacent to the eastern margin of the site is was water main F51. This extended along the whole of the eastern margin between the cemetery boundary and the kerb. A subsidiary water line F47 serving the cemetery was located to the west of the excavation area and was only exposed in the extreme north. Immediately adjacent to the eastern margin of the site were the remains of two stanchion base plates F38 and F48. These may have carried lights or signs at some stage. Both consisted of steel plates with four projecting bolts set in concrete.

In the extreme south a number of patches of late nineteenth century domestic refuse were exposed. These were not associated with pits but appear to be broadcast scatters, possibly associated with disposal of rubbish over the boundary fence.

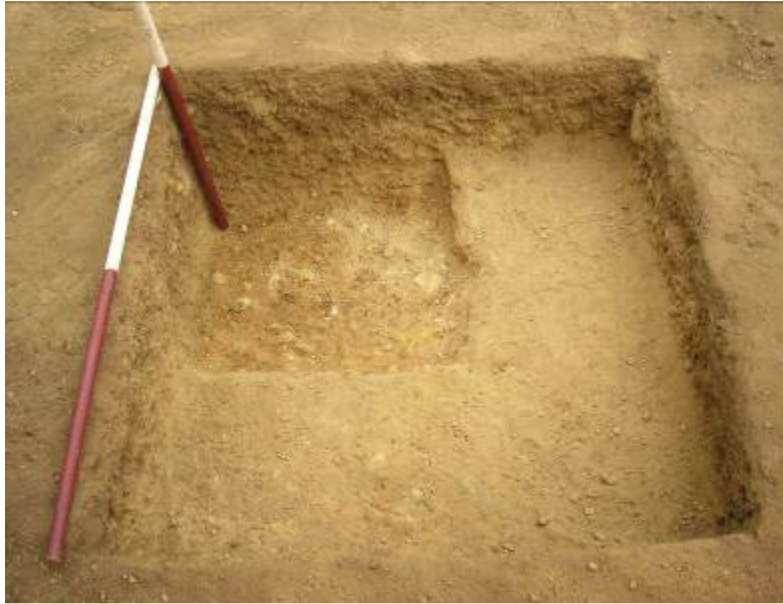


Figure 4.37 HT2 (looking north) showing [119] in base and [098] in sondage.



Figure 4.38 HT4 (looking north) showing [119] in base and [098] in sondage.



Figure 4.39 HT5 (looking west) showing the burnt subsoil deposit [099] in base.



Figure 4.40 General view of the northern section of the cemetery following removal of turf and preliminary manual clearance (looking north).



Figure 4.41 Grave F01 looking west.



Figure 4.42 Grave F06 (Charles Hand) (looking west).



Figure 4.43 F12 grave of Ellen Dunn looking south.



Figure 4.44 Grave F13 looking south.



Figure 4.45 F18 grave (unattributed footstone/headstones – contexts [146] and [154] in foreground), feature F17 (Thomas Gill headstone) at left, looking south.



Figure 4.46 F19 grave (unattributed headstone/footstone in foreground, footstone of Thomas Gill in distance) looking north. F19 is possibly the grave of Thomas Gill.



Figure 4.47 Detail of Contexts [146] (footstone?), background and [154] (headstone?) foreground looking south.



Figure 4.48 Detail of Context [149] Thomas Gill's footstone looking south.



Figure 4.49 Detail of F17 the relocated section of Thomas Gill's headstone looking north.



Figure 4.50 F20 grave looking north.



Figure 4.51 F23 grave marked out for RTA survey looking south.



Figure 4.52 F26 grave looking north.



Figure 4.53 F30 grave looking north.



Figure 4.54 Contexts [183] (standing headstone) and [184] (fragments of Thomas Munday's headstone) looking south.



Figure 4.55 F09 posthole looking south.



Figure 4.56 F11 posthole looking south.



Figure 4.57 F14 posthole looking south.



Figure 4.58 F14 small pit looking south.



Figure 4.59 F44 post and posthole looking south.



Figure 4.60 F46 post and posthole looking south.

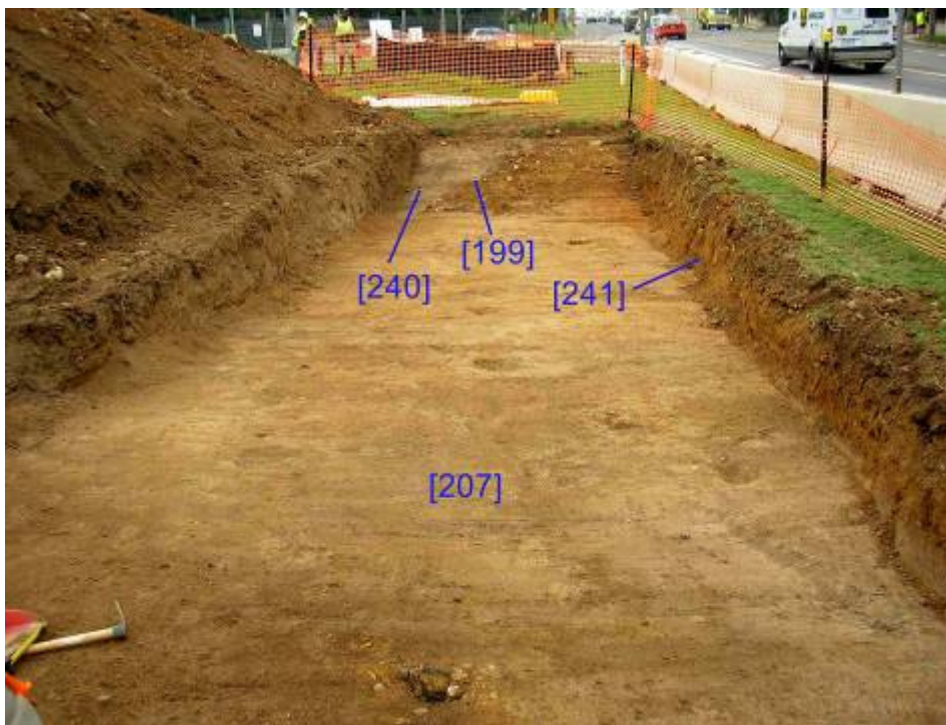


Figure 4.61 Northeast corner of the excavation area (north of cemetery) subsoil [207] at base of trench, looking north.

5.0 Interpretation

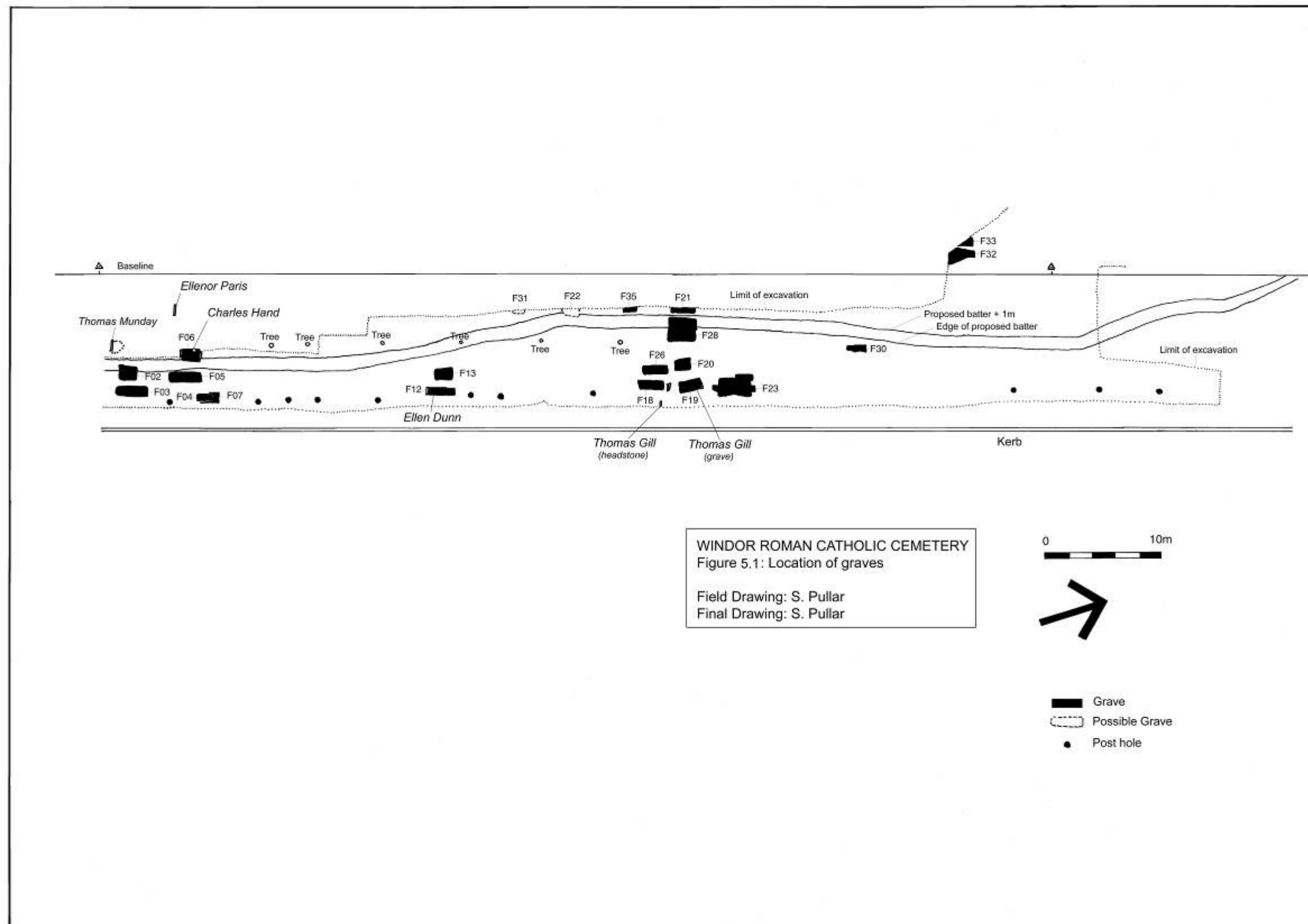
5.1 Location of Graves

As indicated above, a number of graves and possible graves were identified during the excavation. All were located in the Macquarie Street Zone and a number of these lay within the current road reserve, others lay within the area proposed for development at the beginning of the investigation, while others lay immediately adjacent to the proposed development area. The status of these features is set out below.

Feature	Interpretation	Within current road reserve	Associated monuments
F01	Possible grave	yes	Unmarked
F02	Grave	yes	Unmarked
F04	Grave	yes	Unmarked
F05	Grave	yes	Unmarked
F06	Grave	-	Charles Hand
F07	Grave	yes	Unmarked
F12	Grave	yes	Ellen Dunn
F13	Grave	-	Unmarked
F18	Grave	yes	Unidentified footstone
F19	Grave	yes	Thomas Gill
F20	Grave	-	Unmarked
F21	Grave	-	Unmarked
F22	Possible Grave	-	Unmarked
F23	Grave	yes	Unmarked
F26	Grave	-	Unmarked
F28	Grave	-	Unmarked
F30	Grave	-	Unmarked
F31	Possible grave	-	Unmarked
F32	Grave	-	Unmarked
F33	Grave	-	Unmarked
F35	Grave	-	Unmarked

In summary, during the course of the excavation 21 features having configurations that would indicate that they were graves or possible graves were identified. Eighteen can be reliably identified as graves while the remaining three could only be regarded as possible graves. Eight graves and one possible grave are located within the current road reserve. All graves identified were located within the gazetted boundary of the Cemetery. None were located in the northern half of the former Catholic grant (i.e. in the Richmond Road (south) Zone and Paine Park). It will be recalled that the original estimate proposed prior to excavation was 20 to 25 burials, based primarily on GPR results and the presence of standing monuments.

The locations of these graves are shown in Figure 5.1



5.2 Discussion

5.2.1 Richmond Road (south)

MTT1 (3.5m by 2.5m) the westernmost pit contained approximately 600mm of rolled clay fill overlying an intact A-horizon soil. Machine work ceased at this level and excavation was carried out by hand. During the course of this work a number of different sequences in the development of the soil profile were observed, including the remains of a possible creek bank or channel cut that had subsequently silted-up lying within a broad, earlier channel system.

The only European cultural features observed within this trench were two irregular pits and a possible posthole cut into the surface of the former land surface. These appear to have been created independently of each other since no formal structural relationship between the three could be determined and no linking deposit changes were observed. Similarly there was no consistency in the form of these features suggesting association with each other. The limited area of excavation is doubtless a factor to be considered and these features may have connections with other elements that lie outside the development area. The principal cultural feature exposed during the excavation of this trench was a 400mm wide, 400mm deep drainage channel extending across the whole trench from the north-northwest to the south-southeast. This had been filled in part with silt and clay prior to the general filling episode that may be related to roadwork that formed part of the Richmond Road extension of the 1950s.

MTT2 (4.4m by 2m) located 8m to the east of MTT1 was excavated by machine. At a depth of approximately 1m a trimmed section of the natural soil profile was encountered and excavation ceased. The only feature observed in this trench was an east-west channel, possibly a continuation of the drainage channel encountered in MTT1.

MTT3 (3.5m by 1.2m) located 8m to the east of MTT2 was excavated to approximately 1.2m through a series of clay fills. At this depth a cast iron pipe was encountered. The finished level of the development in this area had been reached and no further action took place. No pre-1950 deposits or features were encountered in this trench.

MTT4 (3m by 1.2m) located 8m to the east of MTT3 contained approximately 1.2m of mid twentieth century clay fill overlying a black/brown clay that may have been deposited as a gley developed in waterlogged conditions. These particular conditions may have been associated with a dam constructed on the northern portion of the study area during the mid- to late-nineteenth century. The former gley graded into a bleached silty clay that may have been a B-horizon clay similar to those exposed in MTT1 and MTT2.

MTT5 (3m by 1.2m) was excavated to a depth of approximately 800mm. The deposits consisted of clay fills. A cut within this fill sequence indicated that this material was associated with the installation of the stormwater line from Paine Park to Macquarie St. Work ceased in this pit so as not to interfere with the active stormwater system.

MTT6 (2m by 1.5m) was excavated to a depth of less than 500mm at which point a north south band of rubble containing fibrous asbestos cement was encountered. This may have been associated with a rubble drain emptying into the culvert further to the north. All work ceased in this area and the pit was backfilled and sealed. No natural deposits were encountered.

MTT7 (4.5m by 1.2m) was re-oriented 8m south of MTT6 in order to avoid any of the contamination encountered in MTT6. During excavation of this trench approximately 500mm to 800mm of rolled clay fill was removed. This exposed a grey sandy clay A-horizon that had been partly shaved in the north revealing a light-brown clay subsoil beneath. These deposits were excavated manually in two 1m by 1m test pits.

In order to complete the information for the line of machine test trenches interrupted by the culvert cut in MTT5 and the contamination in MTT6 a further machine pit MP1 (4m by 1.2m) was excavated at an approximate mid-point between these two pits. Several layers of rolled clay fill were encountered. These extended to a depth of 1300mm below the current surface (i.e below proposed finished levels). At the base the remains of a trimmed A-horizon soil were encountered

No evidence for burials was observed in any of the machine trenches excavated along Richmond Rd and the northern section of Macquarie St. MTT1 did however produce evidence of a pre-1950 drainage channel (oriented northeast-southwest), two irregular pits and a single posthole. .

5.2.2 Paine Park

No burials or evidence of significant pre-1950 use of the site were observed. Virtually all topsoil deposits within this zone had been removed or severely trimmed during the 1950s. All fill used in the works associated with the construction of Richmond Rd had its source outside the study area.

5.2.3 Macquarie Street

A total of 18 graves and 3 possible graves have been identified within the Macquarie Street area between 0m (south boundary) and 63m north. No graves were identified in the area to the north of 63m between the kerb and the proposed top of batter + 1m line. Two other graves were identified outside the area of development but within the area cleared for possible reburials following the exhumation phase of work. Three features identified as possible graves (F01, F22 and F31) presented as discoloured patches in the soil when repeatedly cleared - only complete excavation will determine their status.

Postholes forming the eastern boundary of the gazetted cemetery were clearly visible and their line suggests that no investigation of the fill and soil materials east of this line will be necessary in any future development. A single posthole may survive of the northern boundary of the cemetery fenceline.

No evidence for paths or plantings was observed. Similarly no evidence for grave surrounds was encountered. Exposure of a number of standing or visible monuments within the development zone clearly demonstrated that a number of these had been reset in the wrong position. The headstone of Thomas Gill for example was found to have been reset in the reverse position (i.e. facing south) and was not associated with any grave cut. The footstone associated with this same individual may also have been displaced from its original position.

The water main located along the line of Macquarie Street (that is, immediately to the east of the line of posts) has not intercepted any graves.

5.3 GPR Results

As part of the archaeological programme four anomalies of interest indicated by the GPR survey were investigated along the Richmond Road frontage were investigated. The two westernmost anomalies were related to the presence of a trench containing a broken steel water pipe. The third anomaly lay partly within the trenches for the electricity, water and gas mains. For reasons of safety this was not investigated but given the degree of cutting and filling in this location it is most likely that the anomaly relates to services. The easternmost anomaly lay on the line of the concrete culvert and was not investigated but given the evidence associated with the work undertaken in Paine Park (see below) this particular anomaly appears to reflect the presence of the culvert. The physical investigation did confirm the accuracy of the interpretation of the subsurface (i.e. sub-fill) topography suggested by the GPR survey.

In Paine Park three anomalies indicated by the GPR survey were found to relate to post-1950 service lines, viz. two sections of water pipe and a concrete culvert.

Comparison of the GPR survey with the excavated features indicated a significant degree of variation in regard to the precise locations graves, or grave-like features. On overlay of the GPR anomalies and the excavated features is shown in Figure 5.4.

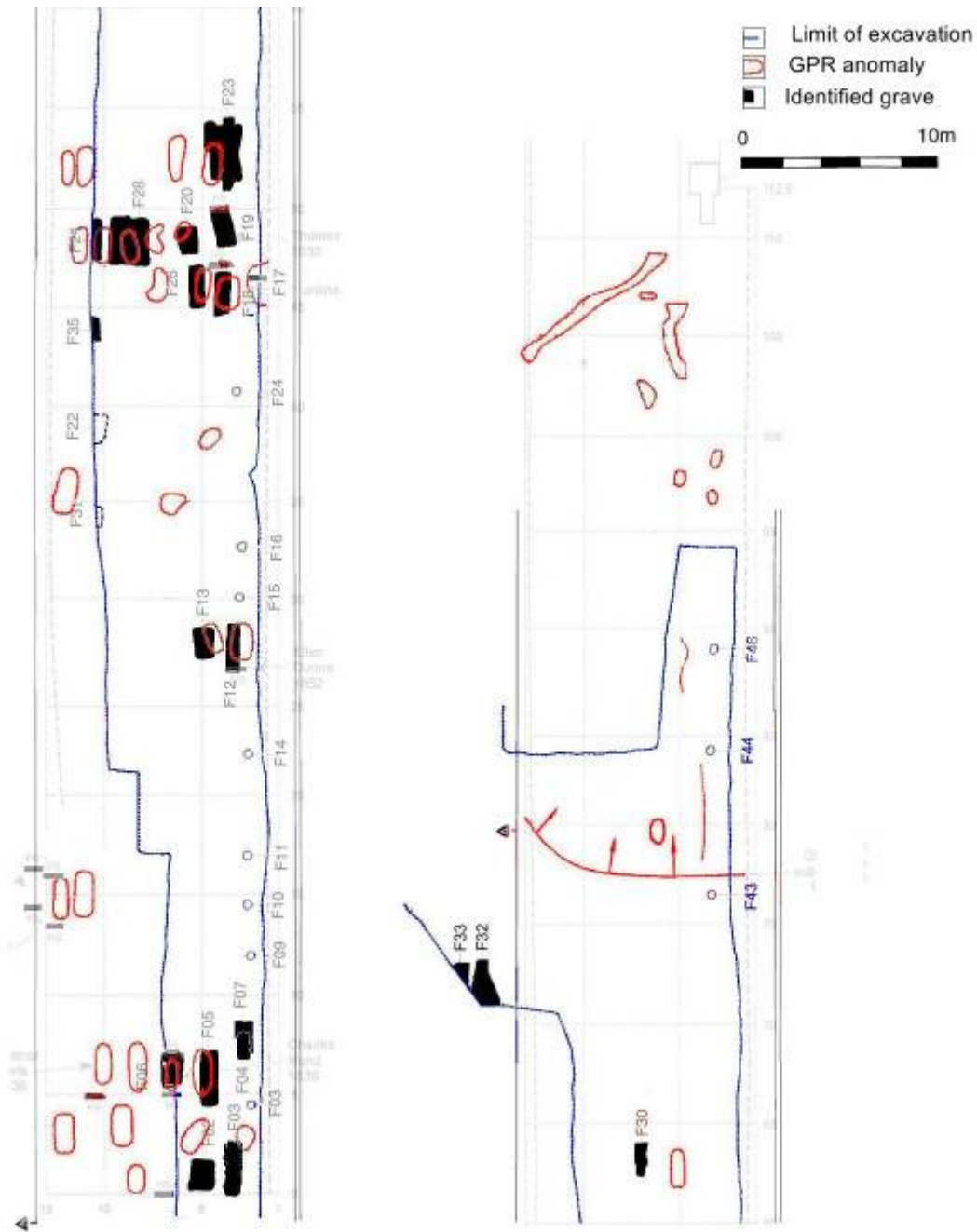


Figure 5.2: Overlay plan showing graves identified during the excavation in relationship to the GPR anomalies.

The survey did indicate accurately the configuration of the original landscape surface beneath a layer of fill in the northern part of this zone. A comparison of 'hits' for graves however revealed a range of results that included the following:

- Accurately locating graves and their approximate dimensions
- Locating graves but missing their location by up to 2m
- Missing graves completely
- Indicating anomalies for which there was no physical evidence of a grave

The relationship between graves (and possible graves) located by physical investigation and GPR analysis are as follows:

Accuracy	Number
Accurately located grave position	11
Near approximation to a grave position	2
No anomaly recorded	6
Total	19¹⁴

In addition four features of interest were noted in the survey for which no physical evidence was observed. The accuracy rate of approximately 58% (or 68% if the near misses are included) is less accurate than would be statistically acceptable. However, two of the features identified during the physical investigation were described as 'possible' graves. Without intrusive examination these features remain equivocal and if removed from the calculations the accuracy rates become 64% (or 76% with the near misses). This is still of marginal accuracy.

Surprisingly the graves identified as F04/F07 and F19 were amongst the most readily recognisable graves in the group identified using archaeological techniques – no anomalies were recorded for these features. Similarly the anomaly recorded around F17 (Thomas Gill's headstone) appears as a much larger feature in the GPR survey than in its physical reality.

Although this particular study cannot be regarded as a test of the GPR method (since the interpreted data rather than the raw data was employed) it does however indicate some possible shortcomings with interpretation. A useful exercise may be a recalibration of the raw data in the light of the physical evidence for future application of this form of remote sensing.

¹⁴ Although 21 graves or grave-like features were identified two lay outside the area of the GPR survey and are therefore not included in the results.

6.0 Response to Research Design

6.1 General Observations

The test excavation provided a considerable body of evidence regarding the former topography of the site and of the range of soil types present. The line of Richmond Road has obscured the original topography through a filling process undertaken in the 1950s with some further modification taking place in c.1961. The level of the valley in this location (now occupied by a concrete stormwater line and culvert system) was approximately 1.5m below its current level at the Macquarie St intersection. Subsequent infill by hill-wash may have levelled part of this low, boggy valley. Most of this material and any soft deposits lying in the line of Richmond Rd were removed in the 1950s and replaced with clay and cobbles. At the western extremity of the investigation (MTT1) a second gravel bed had developed in the Richmond Road valley. The northern margin of this bed was subsequently scoured by a creek that at some stage developed into an area of swampy ground in which a gley had formed.

On the northern side of Richmond Road the top of the original land surface was approximately 1.3m below the current level. Two possible soil profiles had developed here. A profile in the east may have developed on shale bedrock while in the west a gley had developed in waterlogged conditions. This had been subsequently cut by a channel causing the gley to develop as an A-horizon topsoil. A significant depth of waterborne silts, clays and grit were present on the western margin of Paine Park, possibly indicating deposition resulting from a series of flood episodes within the past 200 years.

Along the Macquarie Street frontage a number of distinct soil profiles were observed. On the crest of the ridge forming the southern section of the cemetery a thin loam and gravel/clay subsoil developed on a possible lag deposit associated with a former stream line. Part of the gravel bed had deflated down slope into a soil profile developed on shale bedrock.

Modification of the site during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries was localised. The most significant modifications were in regard to the use of part of the site as a cemetery. The testing programme identified a number of graves along the Macquarie Street frontage, all located within the gazetted cemetery. Evidence for the eastern and northern fencelines of the cemetery was also exposed during this work.

In the land located to the north of the cemetery evidence of pre-1950 activity was restricted to a number of minor features. A drainage channel extending from the George Street/Richmond Road intersection towards Macquarie Street was found to survive in part in the western portion of the Richmond Road (south) excavation zone. This may have survived intact until the roadwork of the mid-1950s. The other cultural features exposed in this area included a number of small pits and several postholes. Two of the postholes may have formed the eastern boundary fence of this northern paddock.

Possible evidence for the presence of the dam recorded here in the late nineteenth century (see Figure 3.2) took the form of a clay deposit that had developed under waterlogged conditions. This may have been a natural development or a process of pedogenesis accelerated by the dam itself.

In terms of gross landscape modification two mid-twentieth century filling episodes were recognised in the stratigraphy in the three excavation zones. In the Richmond Road (south) zone the area immediately adjacent to Richmond Road, and the Richmond Road/Macquarie Street intersection were subject to filling in c.1955. This raised the general level of the whole area to approximately 13.0m AHD. The extent of filling varied from 400mm in the west to

800mm in the east. A subsequent (post-1960) modification of the whole area was undertaken raising the general level to its current elevation of approximately 13.8m AHD.¹⁵ It is not clear if this second stage of filling was in response to the flood of 1961 that completely inundated the Richmond Road (south) zone. Post-1961 activities on the site have been limited to landscaping, including tree planting and the installation of garden beds, and modifications to services.

6.2 Conclusions

6.2.1 Paine Park

There are no indications that historic relics (including human burials) exist within the proposed development area incorporating Paine Park. The western portion of the site was subject to waterlogging and was not a viable burial place. The drier eastern portion was stripped down to subsoil level leaving no trace of former surface deposits or shallow negative features dating to the nineteenth century. The central part of the site has been cut out to a considerable depth for the installation of a 900mm diameter stormwater line.

6.2.2 Richmond Road (south)

No evidence for burials was observed in any of the machine trenches excavated along Richmond Rd and the northern section of Macquarie St. Evidence associated with historic occupation of the site, probably Nineteenth and/or early-Twentieth Century, included a drainage channel, two small pits of unknown function, and a single posthole. The eastern section of the site had been cut out to subsoil over a large area. Where natural soils occurred in the eastern part of the site they were of a type that had developed in waterlogged conditions. Such conditions were not viable for use as part of the burial ground.

Mid- twentieth century services had also removed large portions of the site to depth. Immediately adjacent to Richmond Road three sets of services occupied a corridor that could not be investigated. A large, earlier service trench was identified at the western limit of excavation. This may also have removed a considerable portion of the pre-1950 land surface.

6.2.3 Macquarie Street

Eight (8) graves and one (1) possible grave are located within the current road reserve. In total 18 graves and 3 possible graves fall were exposed during the excavation. Under the modified plan for the roadwork in this area no graves will be affected by the development.

Postholes forming the eastern boundary of the gazetted cemetery were clearly visible in this portion of the proposed development area. The water main in this position (that is immediately to the east of the line of posts) has not intercepted any graves.

No evidence for pre-1950 paths or plantings was observed. Similarly no evidence for grave surrounds was encountered. Exposure of a number of standing or visible monuments within the development zone clearly demonstrated that at least one of these had been reset in the wrong position. The headstone of Thomas Gill was reset in the reverse position (i.e. facing south) and was not associated with any grave cut. The remains of this headstone have been set outside the former eastern boundary of the cemetery and will be impacted by the proposed development work.

6.3 Revised Statement of Significance

As part of the application for an excavation permit under Section 140 of the Act a Statement of Significance was formulated. This was based on the documentary history of the site, an

¹⁵ Dating information was provided by beer bottles, the latest dating to 1960, located on the interface between the first and second filling episodes.

analysis of the standing (visible) monuments, and to some extent on the predictive analysis provided by the GPR survey and through site modelling. The archaeological testing programme sought to verify the condition, type and distribution of features within the (original) proposed development zone defined as 'relics' under the Act.

The status of these 'relics' is recapitulated here in relationship to the three archaeological excavation zones.

6.3.1 Paine Park

No historic relics (including human burials) were recognised within the proposed development area in Paine Park. In regard to Paine Park the Act has no application.

6.3.2 Richmond Road (south)

No evidence for burials was observed within the proposed development area in any of the machine trenches excavated along Richmond Road and the northern section of Macquarie Street. Evidence was however observed of the historic occupation of the site. These consisted of a Nineteenth and/or early-Twentieth Century drainage channel, and a single posthole and two small pits of unknown function. Some possible evidence of the mid-nineteenth century dam was inferred by the presence of gleyed soils although no physical evidence of the dam wall was exposed. This latter feature is located in the area of both deepest cutting and deepest filling associated with the construction of Richmond Road and if any evidence of the structure does exist it is likely to be below the end levels of the proposed development.

The remains observed in this area constitute relics protected by the NSW Heritage Act, 1977. They are however of limited (local) significance and further investigation.

6.3.3 Macquarie Street

All burials recognised during the test excavation now lie outside the area of proposed developmental impact. No evidence for paths, plantings or grave surrounds was observed.

Postholes forming the eastern boundary of the gazetted cemetery were recognised during the excavation. These formed part of the overall Cemetery complex and have a significance that is local despite the greater significance of the Cemetery as a whole.

Also recognised within the area of proposed development, and within the current road reserve, was the relocated headstone of Thomas Gill (F17). This item is of state significance in that it can be associated with a grave identified by the archaeological testing that lies outside the development zone and within the gazetted cemetery (the whole being of State significance).

The postholes and Gill's headstone constitute relics protected by the NSW Heritage Act, 1977.

References

- AHMS (2005a) AHMS P/L *Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery Richmond Road, NSW Proposal for Archaeological Testing and Potential Exhumation of Graves*. Proposal for RTA March 2005
- AHMS (2005b) AHMS P/L *Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery Windsor, NSW Research Design and Methodology for Proposed Archaeological Test Excavation of the Planned Windsor Flood Evacuation Route* Report for RTA August 2005
- Bowd (1982) D G Bowd, *Macquarie Country: A History of the Hawkesbury*. Library of Australian History, Sydney, 1982.
- Boyle (2002) Boyle, A. (2002). *St Bartholomew's church, Penn, Wolverhampton: Results of Investigations in the churchyard*. Oxford; Oxford Archaeological Unit.
- Brickley (2004) Brickley, M. and McKinley, J.I. eds. (2004) *Guidelines to the Standards for Recording Human Remains*. IFA Paper No. 7. Southampton; British Association of Biological Anthropologists and Osteologists.
- Casey/Lowe (2005) Casey & Lowe P/L *Archaeological Assessment Roman Catholic Cemetery Macquarie Street, South Windsor* For RTA January 2005
- DPP (1992) Department of Planning (NSW) *Guidelines to the Care and Conservation of Cemeteries*. Sydney, NSW Department of Planning, 1992
- HCC (2004) Hawkesbury City Council, *Windsor Town Centre Masterplan* (Draft). Prepared by Government Architects Office for Hawkesbury City Council May 2004
- HCC (nd) Hawkesbury City Council Archives Microfiche File C2/8 Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery
- Hewitt (2004) Hewitt, G. and Wright, R. (2004). Identification and historical truth: the Russell Street Police Garage burials. *Australasian Historical Archaeology*, 22: 57-70.
- HRA
LPI *Historical Records of Australia*
Transcript - Index to Catholic Cemetery, Windsor Undated manuscript LPI Book 1 Hawkesbury Shire Library
- Macquarie (1810) *Journal of a Tour of Governor Macquarie's first Inspection of the Interior of the colony Commencing on Tuesday the 6th. Novr. 1810* ML Ref: A778
- NT (1982) National Trust of Australia (NSW). *A Guide to the Conservation of Cemeteries*. Sydney: National Trust of Australia (NSW). 1982
- NT (nd) National Trust of Australia (NSW). *Guidelines for Cemetery Conservation*. Sydney: National Trust of Australia (NSW). n.d.
- Opus (2005) Opus International Consultants Ltd *Conservation Plan Addington Cemetery For Christchurch City Council* (Draft V2) August 2005
- SG
Streatfeild (1984) *Sydney Gazette*
Denise Streatfeild *Transcript of Catholic Burial Ground Windsor 1822-1899* Transcribed during the Period September to November 1984 as part of coursework for a Masters Degree in Local History with Sydney University
- Suters (1995) Suters Architects Snell *Parramatta City Council St Patrick's Cemetery Conservation Plan* 1995

Attachments

Attachment 1: S140 and Endorsed Conditions for the Testing Programme



3 Marist Place
Parramatta NSW 2150
Locked Bag 5020
Parramatta NSW 2124
DX 8225 PARRAMATTA

Telephone: 61 2 9873 8500
Facsimile: 61 2 9873 8590
heritageoffice@heritage.nsw.gov.au
www.heritage.nsw.gov.au

Contact: Siobhan Lavelle
Telephone: 9873 8546
Siobhan.Lavelle@heritage.nsw.gov.au
File: 890/02077
HRL: 36488, 36188, 36223

Mr Max Anandappa
Project Manager - Windsor Flood Route
Roads and Traffic Authority
PO Box 558
BLACKTOWN NSW 2148

Dear Mr Anandappa

**Re: Excavation Permit – Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery
Macquarie Street and Richmond Road, WINDSOR NSW 2756**

I refer to your application under Section 140 of the *Heritage Act 1977* (the Act), to undertake archaeological testing at the Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery, (Application number 2005/S140/052).

Under delegated authority approval is given for the S140 application for an archaeological excavation permit. Please note this permit is subject to the conditions attached. Acceptance of these statutory conditions by the Applicant and Excavation Director is a requirement of this permit.

You are reminded that it is a condition of this permit that the Applicant is responsible for the safe keeping of artefacts recovered from this site. You are required to nominate a repository for archaeologically excavated material, as well as referencing the final location in the excavation report as per section 146(b) of the Act. This is to enable a record to be kept of the location of all archaeologically excavated material.

It should be noted that an approval for an archaeological permit under the Act covers only those archaeological works described in the application. Any additional archaeological investigations will require a further approval. It should also be noted that an approval for an archaeological permit under the Act is additional to those which may be required from other local, State or Commonwealth Government authorities. Inquiries about any other approvals needed should, in the first instance, be directed to the local council, State and Commonwealth Government where appropriate.

You are also requested to provide the following information:

- (1) The estimated total cost of the archaeological investigations (both in the field and laboratory), including GST;
- (2) The estimated total cost of the development/redevelopment, including GST;
- (3) Whether this project creates new long term jobs (for example through providing a new service or facility);
- (4) If this project creates new long term jobs, how many? and
- (5) How many construction and professional workers will be engaged on this project during the life of the project?

This information will help the Heritage Council of NSW determine the economic role of heritage in development in NSW and should be submitted to the Director of the NSW Heritage Office for approval within one (1) month of the completion of the field excavation programme. This information should be updated at the end of the project and updated figures should be submitted with the Final Excavation Report to the Director of the NSW Heritage Office for approval within one (1) year of the completion of the field excavation programme.

This permit is issued to the applicant on the condition that the nominated Excavation Director is present at the site supervising all archaeological fieldwork activity likely to expose significant relics. Permits are not transferable without the written consent of the Heritage Council of New South Wales. Your attention is drawn to the right of appeal against these conditions in accordance with section 142 of the *Heritage Act, 1977*.

Inquiries on this matter may be directed to Siobhan Lavelle on 9873 8546 or via e.mail at siobhan.lavelle@heritage.nsw.gov.au.

Yours sincerely

Handwritten signature of Vincent Sicari, dated 2/11/05.

Vincent Sicari
Principal Heritage Officer

CC: Mr Peter Douglas, Excavation Director, AHMS Pty Ltd, 349 Annandale St, Annandale 2038
General Manager, Hawkesbury City Council, PO Box 146, Windsor 2756

ENDORSED CONDITIONS OF APPROVAL - Application No. 2005/S140/052

Windsor Catholic Cemetery

Richmond Road Windsor NSW 2756

NOTE: For the purpose of these conditions, 'relic' is defined in Section 4 of the Heritage Act, as Amended, as: any deposit, object or material evidence relating to the settlement of the area that comprises NSW, not being Aboriginal settlement and is 50 or more years old'. This definition also includes the archaeological terms 'artefact', 'feature' and 'structure' and includes relics in land covered by water.

1. All works shall be in accordance with the approved research design and methodology outlined in the document 'Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery, Windsor NSW: Research Design & Methodology for proposed Archaeological Test Excavation of the Planned Windsor Flood Evacuation Route', prepared by Archaeological and Heritage Management Solutions Pty Ltd, on behalf of NSW Roads and Traffic Authority, dated August 2005, except as amended by the following conditions:
2. This permit is for archaeological testing to confirm the presence or absence of relics, only.
3. This permit does not cover the removal of any State significant relics.
4. This permit is valid for five (5) years from the date of approval.
5. The Heritage Office must be informed of the commencement and completion of the archaeological program at least 5 days prior to the commencement and within 5 days of the completion of work on site.
6. The Applicant must ensure that if substantial intact archaeological deposits and/or State significant relics are discovered, work must cease in the affected area(s) and the Heritage Council of NSW must be notified. Additional assessment and approval may be required prior to works continuing on the affected areas based on the nature of the discovery.
7. The Heritage Council, or its delegate, must approve any substantial deviations from the approved methodology (including extent and techniques of excavations) as an application for the variation or revocation of permit under Section 144 of the NSW Heritage Act, 1977.
8. The Applicant must ensure that the nominated Excavation Director, Mr Peter Douglas or the Site Director, Mr Graham Wilson, is present at the site supervising all archaeological fieldwork activity likely to expose significant relics.
9. The Applicant must ensure that the nominated Excavation Director takes adequate steps to record in detail relics, structures and features discovered on the site during the archaeological works in accordance with the approved methodology and current best practice guidelines. This work must be undertaken in accordance with the Heritage Office guidelines, 'How to Prepare Archival records of Heritage Items' and 'Guidelines for Photographic Recording of Heritage Sites, Buildings and Structures' (2004).
10. The Applicant must ensure that the nominated Excavation Director briefs all personnel involved in the project about the requirements of the NSW

Heritage Council of NSW

Page 1 of 3

ENDORSED CONDITIONS OF APPROVAL - Application No. 2005/S140/052

Windsor Catholic Cemetery

Richmond Road Windsor NSW 2756

'Heritage Act 1977' in relation to the proposed archaeological program. This briefing should be undertaken prior to the commencement of on-site excavation works.

11. The Applicant must ensure that the nominated Excavation Director is given adequate resources to allow full and detailed recording to be undertaken to the satisfaction of the Heritage Council.

12. The Applicant must ensure that the unexcavated artefacts, structures and features are not subject to deterioration, damage or destruction.

13. The Applicant is responsible for the safe-keeping of all relics recovered from the site.

14. The Applicant must ensure that the nominated Excavation Director cleans, stabilises, identifies, labels, catalogues and stores any artefacts uncovered from the site in a way that allows them to be retrieved according to both type and provenance.

15. The Applicant must ensure that a summary of the results of the fieldwork, up to 500 words in length is submitted to the Director of the NSW Heritage Office within one (1) month of the completion of archaeological fieldwork.

16. The Applicant must ensure that the final report is prepared by the nominated Excavation Director, to publication standard, within one (1) year of the conclusion of the project unless an extension of time is approved by the Heritage Council of NSW. Two hard copies of this report must be submitted to the NSW Heritage Office. At least one copy should also be submitted to the NSW Heritage Office in CD-Rom format. A further copy must be lodged in the Local Council local library or another appropriate local repository.

17. The Heritage Council of NSW requires that the final report shall include:

- a/. An executive summary
- b/. Due credit to the client paying for the excavation on the title page
- c/. An accurate site location and site plan
- d/. Historical research, references, and bibliography
- e/. Detailed information on the excavation including the aim, the context for the excavation, procedures, analysis, treatment of artefacts (cleaning, conserving, sorting, cataloguing, labelling, scale drawings, photographs, repository)
- f/. Nominated repository for the items
- g/. Detailed response to research questions
- h/. Details of how this information about this excavation has been publicly disseminated

18. Should any Aboriginal 'objects' be uncovered by the work, excavation or disturbance of the area is to stop immediately and the National Parks and Wildlife Service, Department of Environment and Conservation is to be informed in accordance with Section 91 of the National Parks and Wildlife Act, 1974. Aboriginal 'objects' must be managed in accordance with an approved permit under Section 87 or Section 90 of the National Parks and Wildlife Act,

ENDORSED CONDITIONS OF APPROVAL - Application No. 2005/S140/052

**Windsor Catholic Cemetery
Richmond Road Windsor NSW 2756**

1974.

NPWS CONTACT NUMBERS:

Hurstville (02) 9585 6453 (in Head Office); Parramatta (02) 9895 7420.

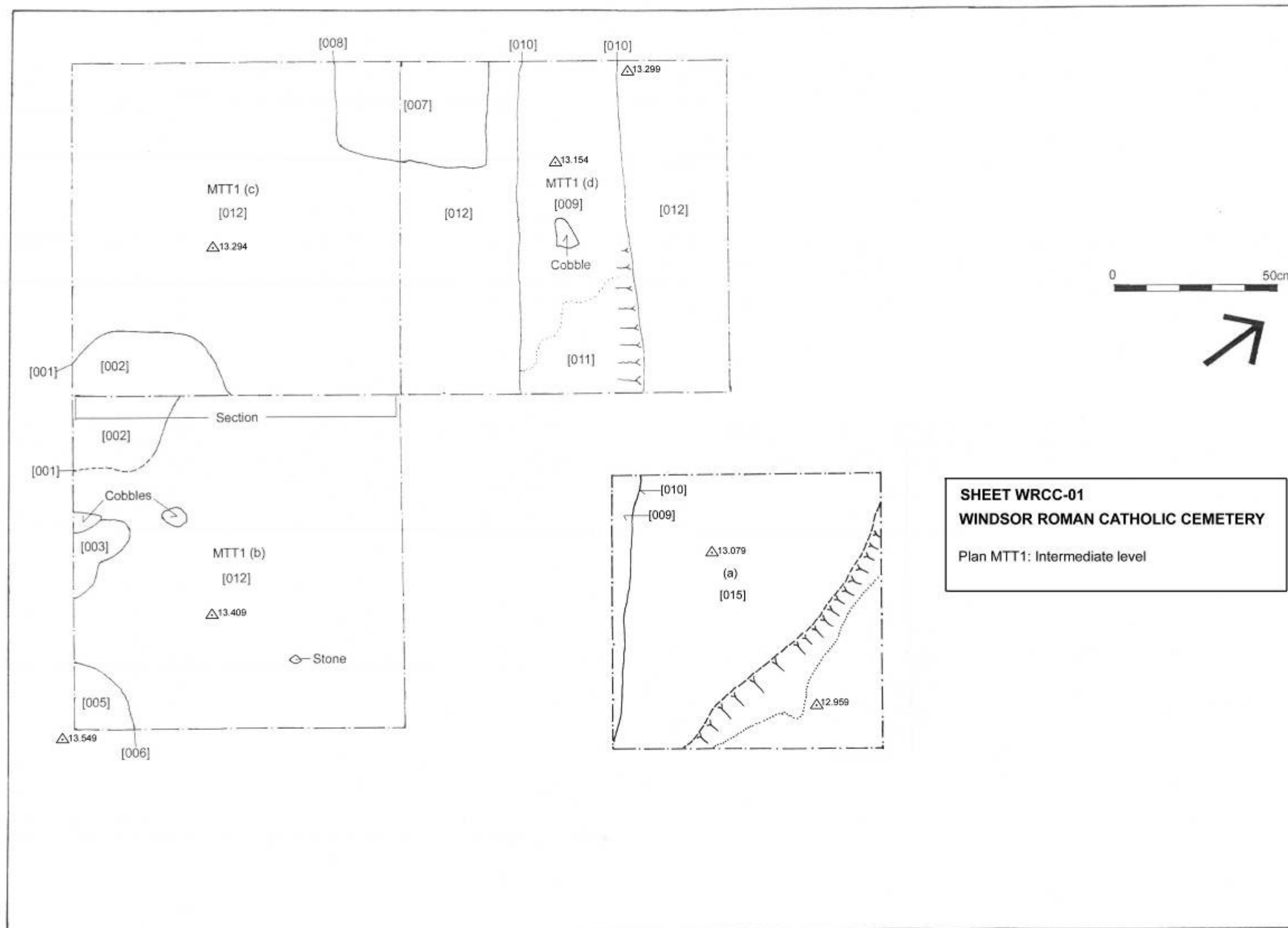
19. Further archaeological investigations or development on the site which may disturb 'relics' will require a new S140 application and Archaeological Research Design incorporating the results of the test trenches to be lodged with the Heritage Council of NSW for approval prior to undertaking any further works. Adequate mitigation strategies must be addressed and discussed with the Heritage Council of NSW in light of the archaeological testing results.

20. A new S140 application for works at the site such as exhumation and re-location of existing graves must be supported by a Conservation Management Plan for the Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery which provides comprehensive analysis of existing site conditions, assesses the significance of all attributes of the site and addresses appropriate mitigation strategies including future interpretation.

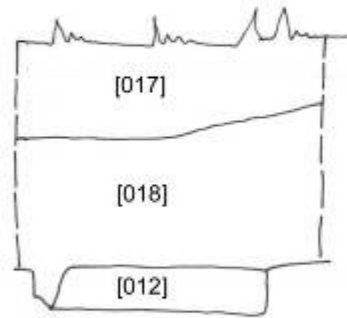
Attachment 2: Plans and Sections

Plan Register

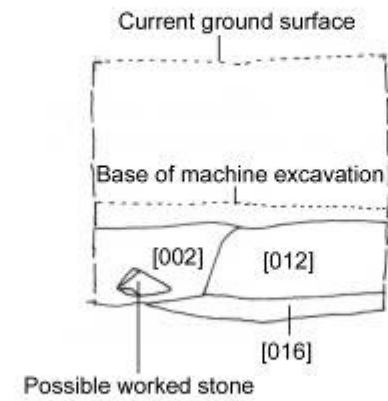
Sheet Number	Description	Drawn	Date
WRCC-01	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. MTT1: Plan – intermediate level	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-02	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. MTT1: Plan – finished level	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-03	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. MTT1: Sections	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-04	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. MTT2-MTT5: Sections	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-05	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. MTT7: Plan and Section	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-06	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. MP1: Section	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-07	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. MTT8: Plan and Section	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-08	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. MTT9: Plan and Section	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-09	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. MTT10: Plan and Section	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-10	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. Macquarie Street Zone: Plan – Excavated features (south)	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-11	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. Macquarie Street Zone: Plan – Excavated features (centre)	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-12	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. Macquarie Street Zone: Plan – Excavated features (north)	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-13	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. HT1-HT2: Plans and Sections	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-14	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. HT3-HT4: Plans and Sections	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-15	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. HT5-HT6: Plans and Sections	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-16	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. HT7-HT8: Plans and Sections	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-17	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. HT91-HT10: Plans and Sections	S. Pullar	May 2006
WRCC-18	Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery. HT11: Plan and Section	S. Pullar	May 2006



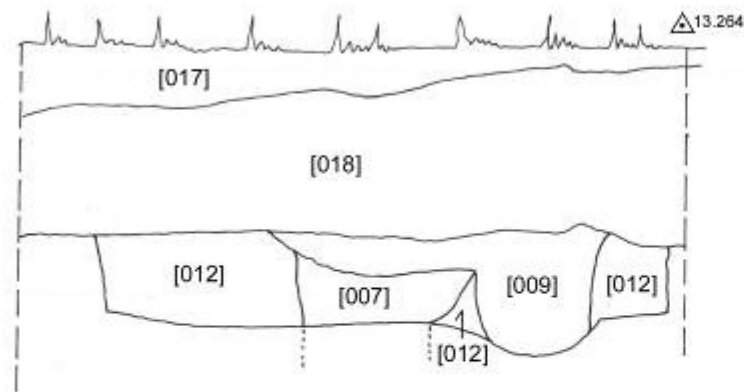
MTT1(a) - WEST SECTION



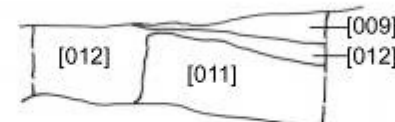
MTT1(b) - WEST SECTION



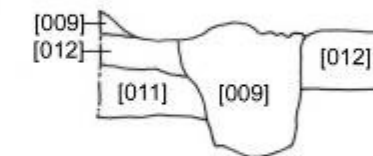
MTT1 (c) & (d) - WEST SECTION



MTT1(d) - NORTH SECTION

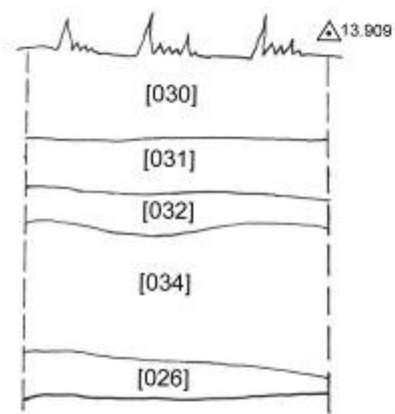


MTT1(d) - EAST SECTION

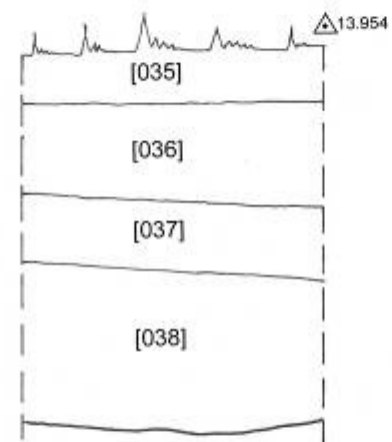


SHEET WRCC-03
WINDSOR ROMAN CATHOLIC CEMETERY
 Sections MTT1

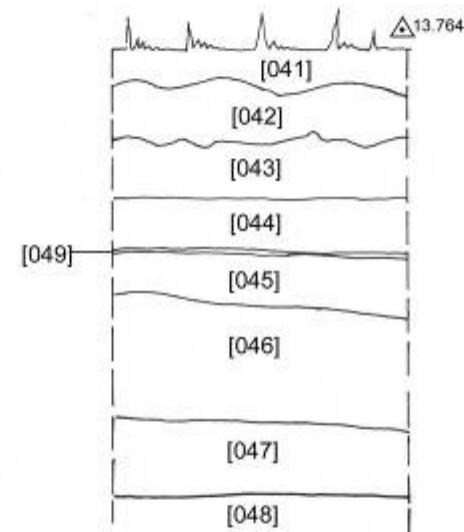
MTT2 - EAST SECTION



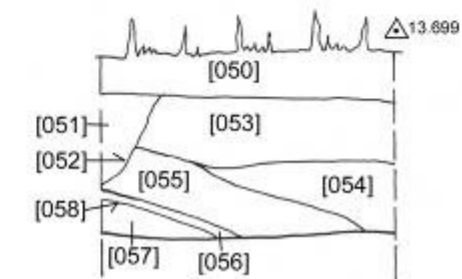
MTT 3 - EAST SECTION



MTT4 - EAST SECTION

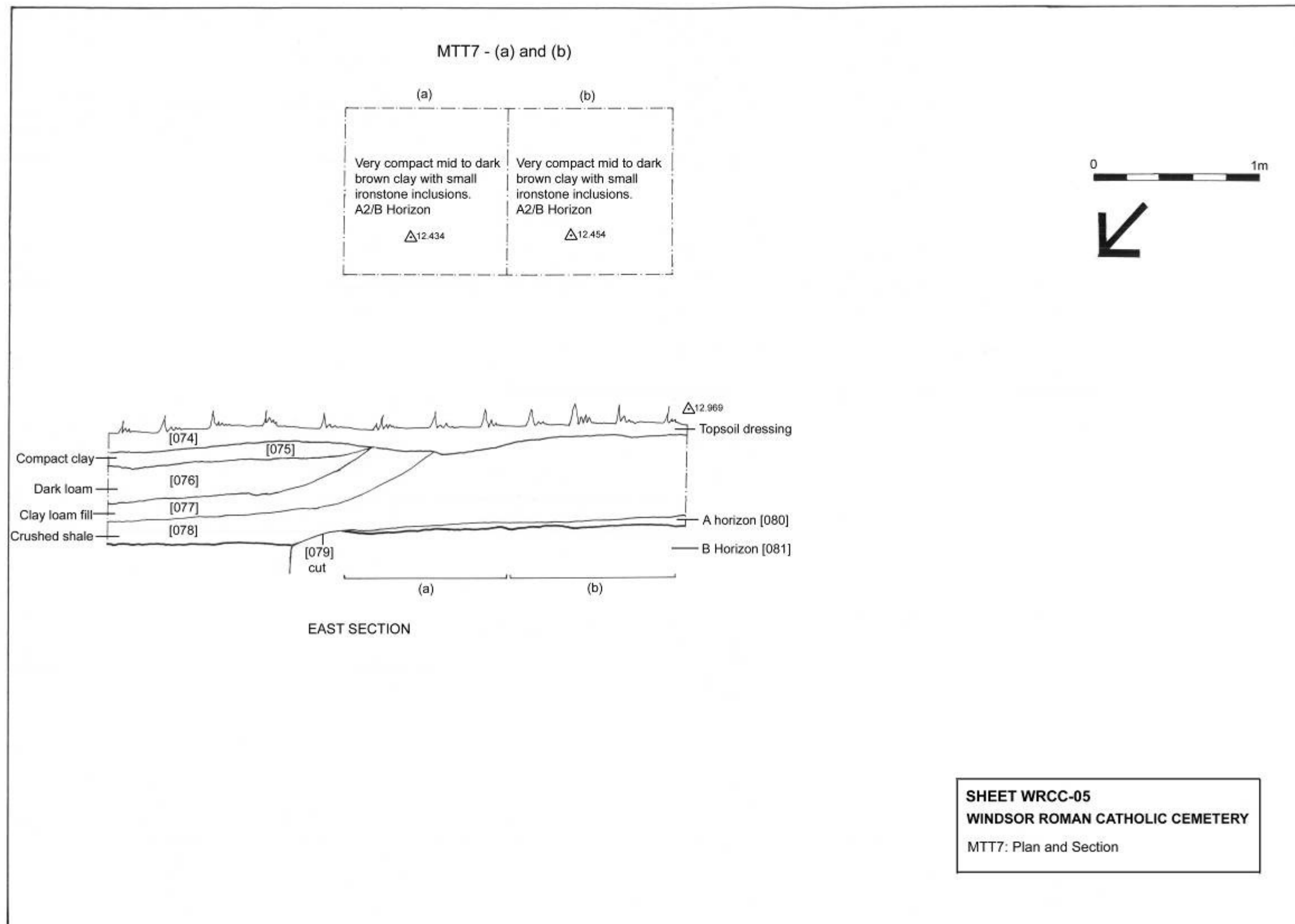


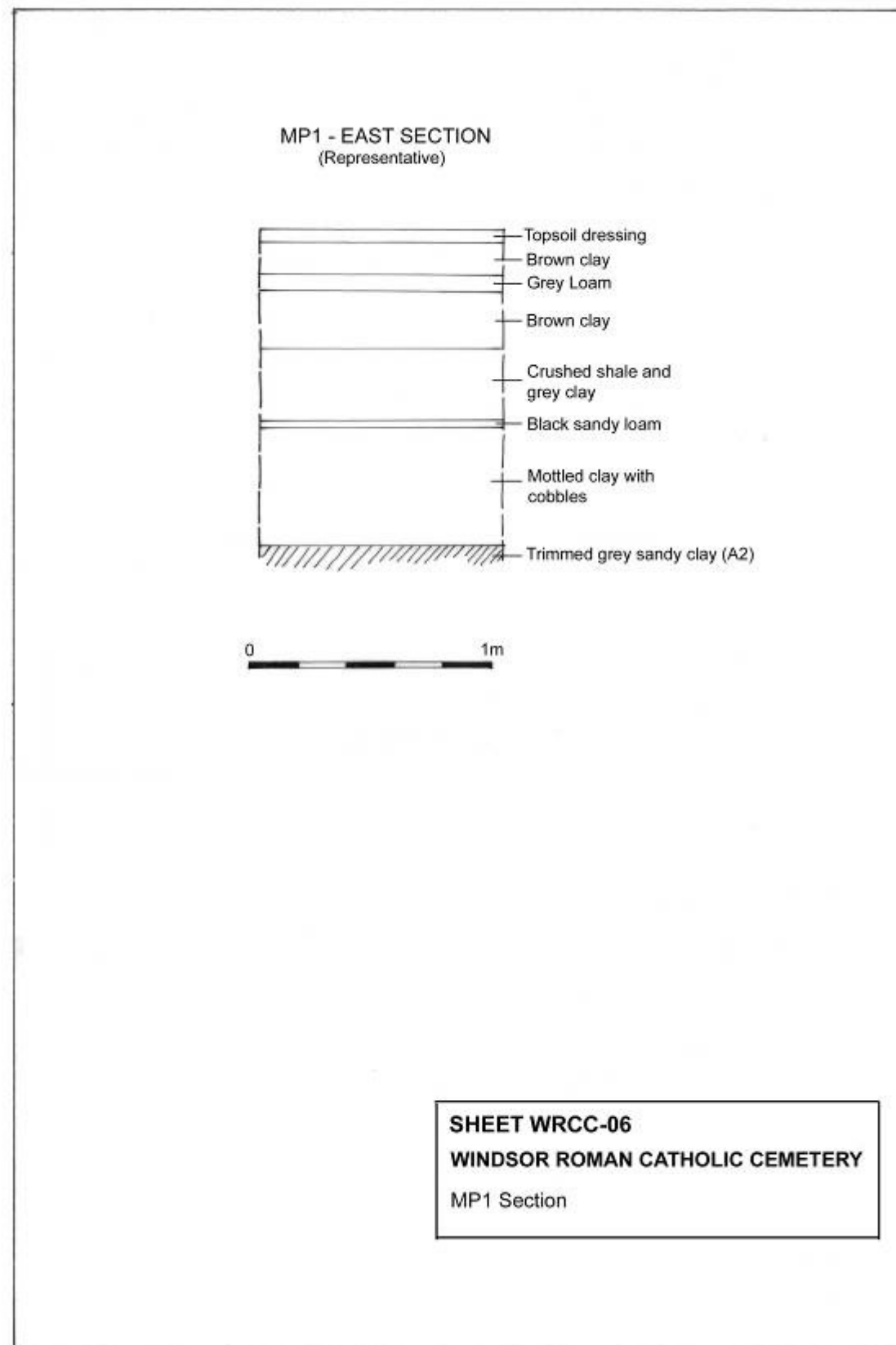
MTT5 - EAST SECTION

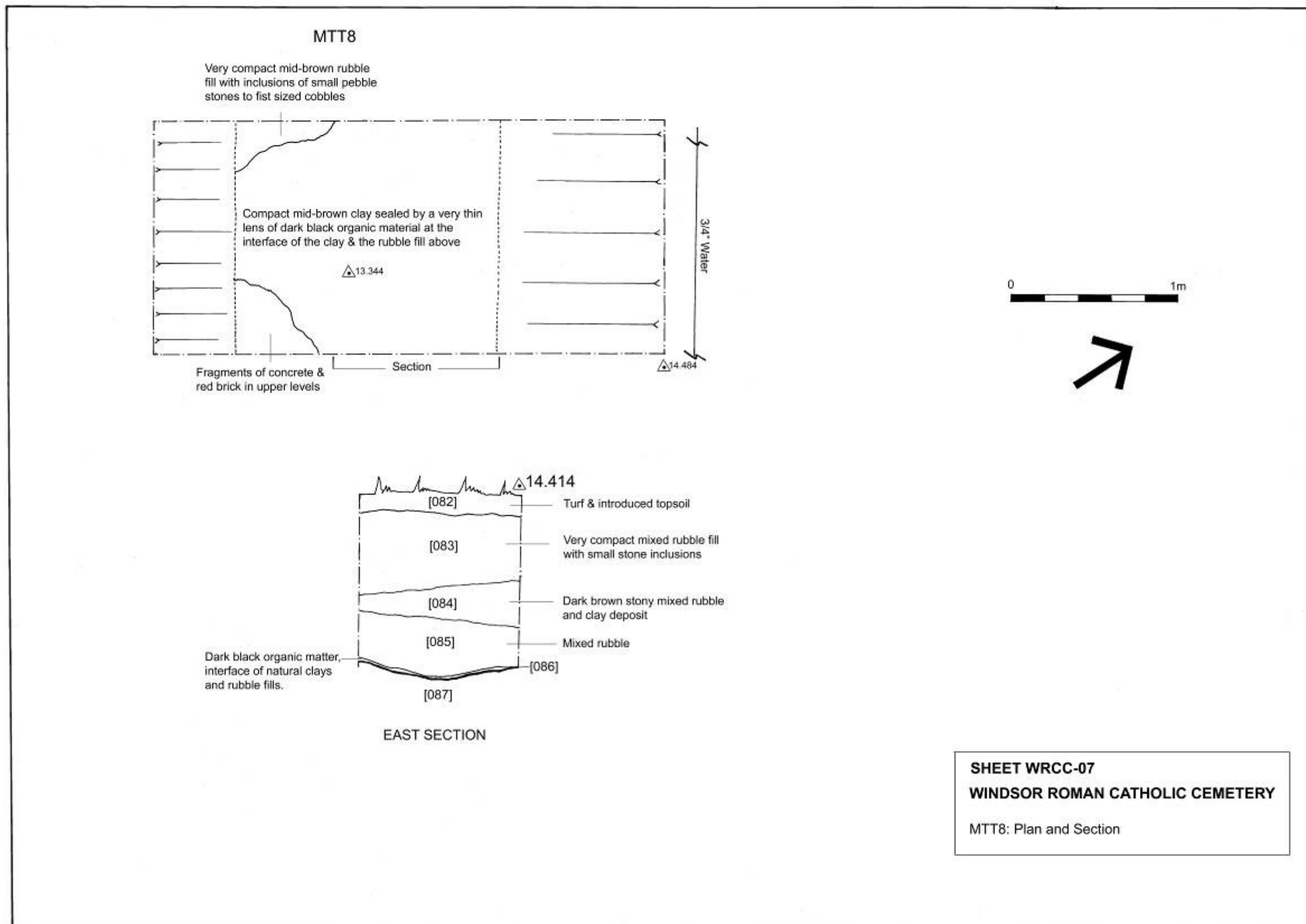


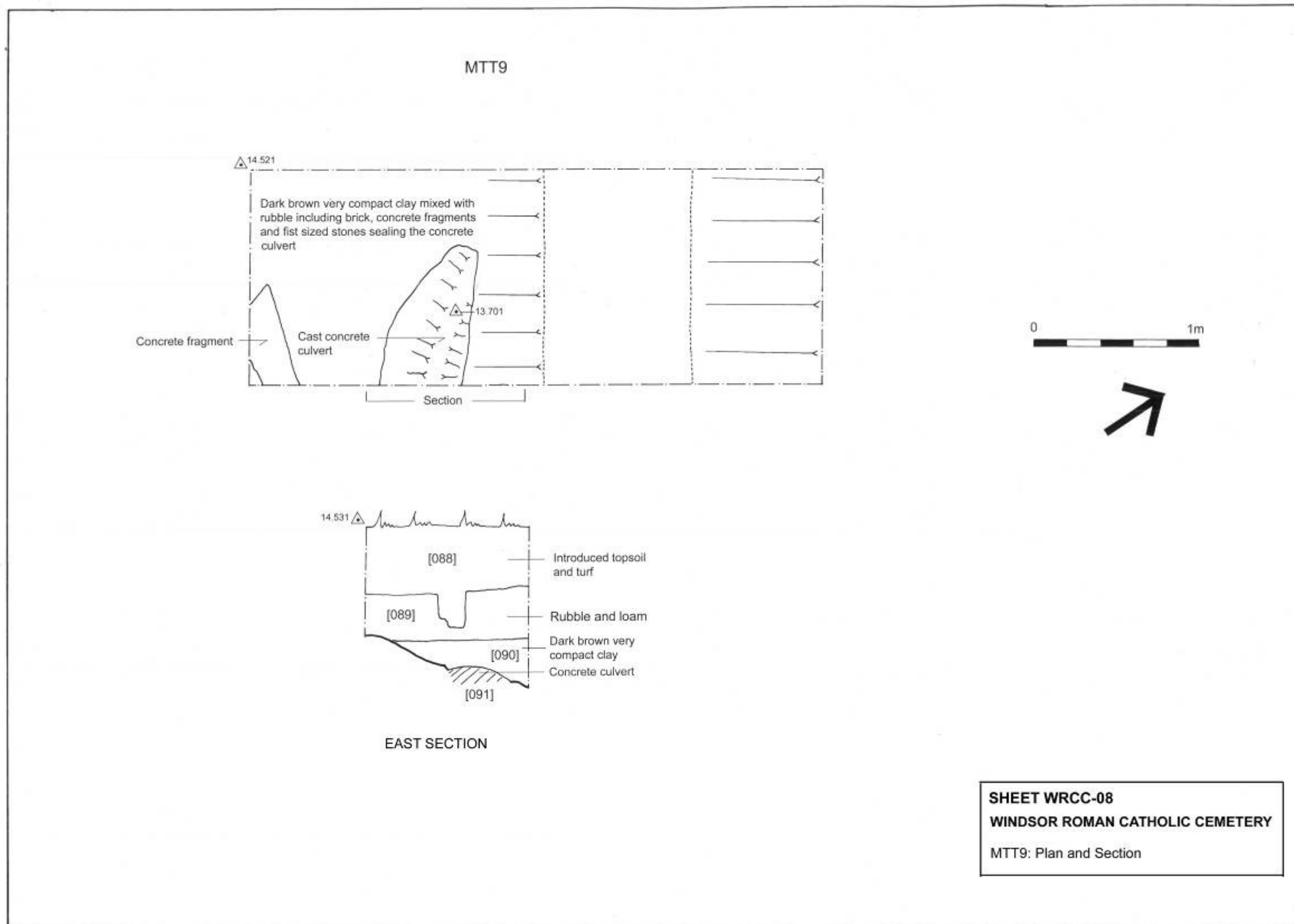
0 1m

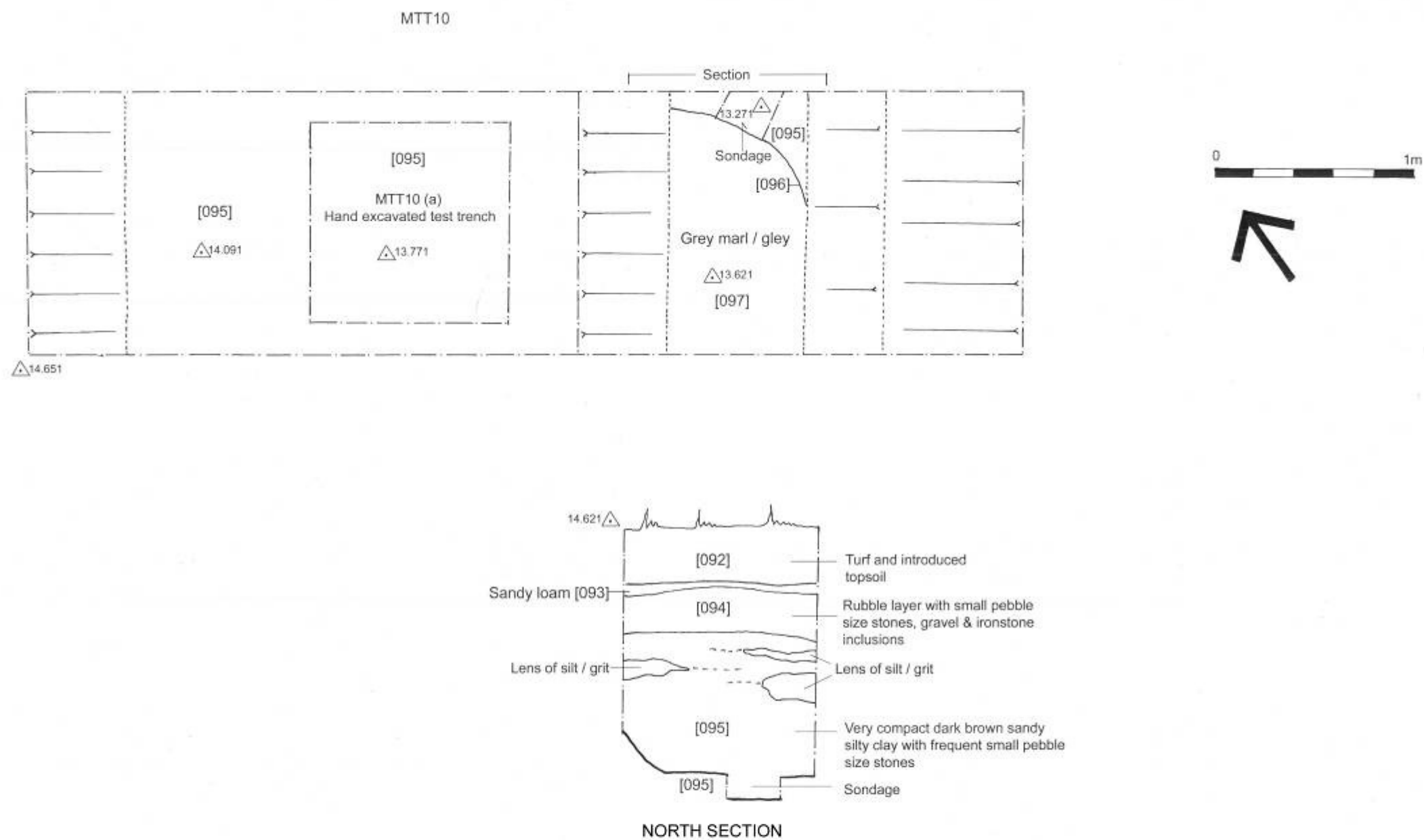
SHEET WRCC-04
WINDSOR ROMAN CATHOLIC CEMETERY
 MTT2 - MTT5 Sections



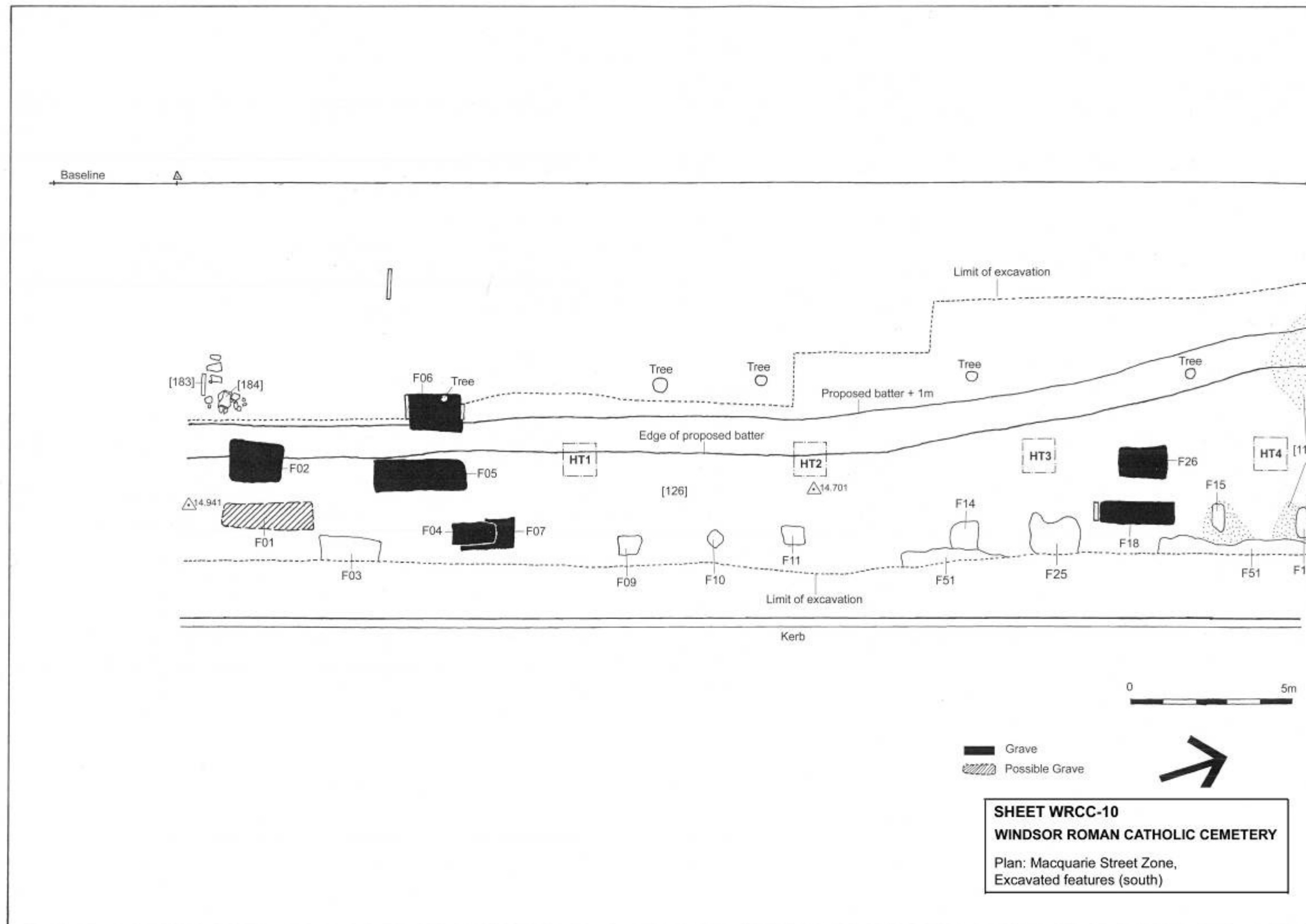


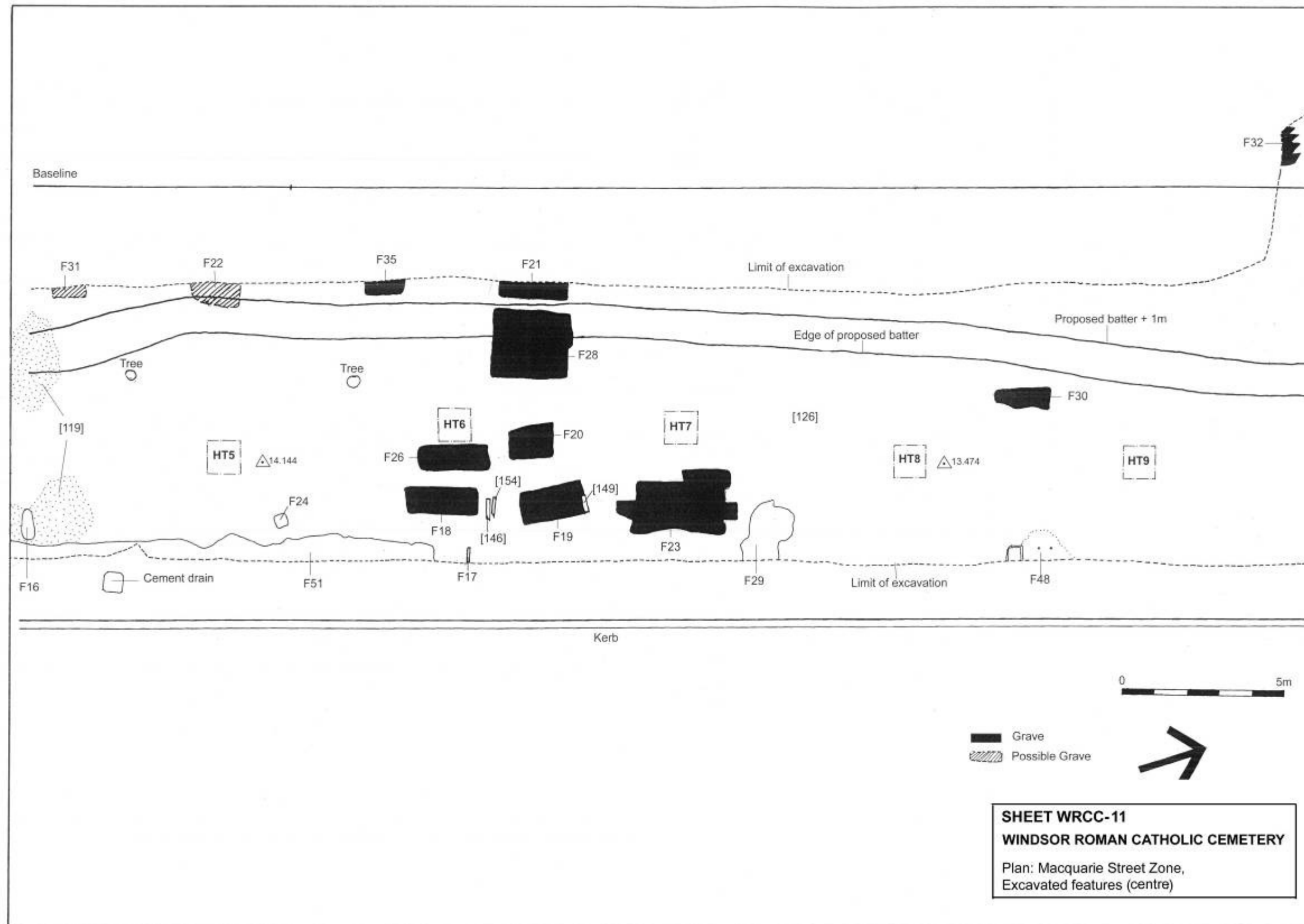


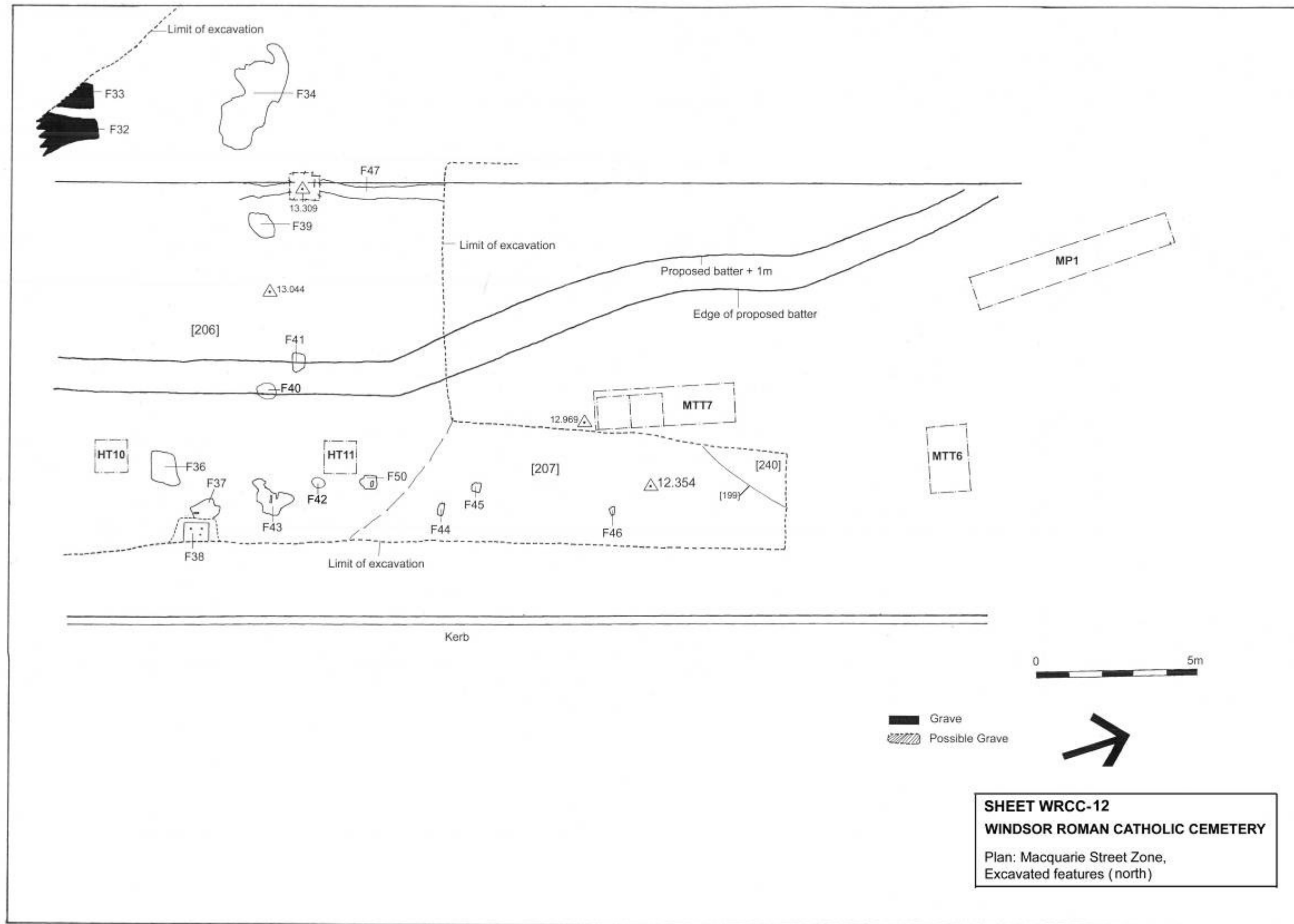


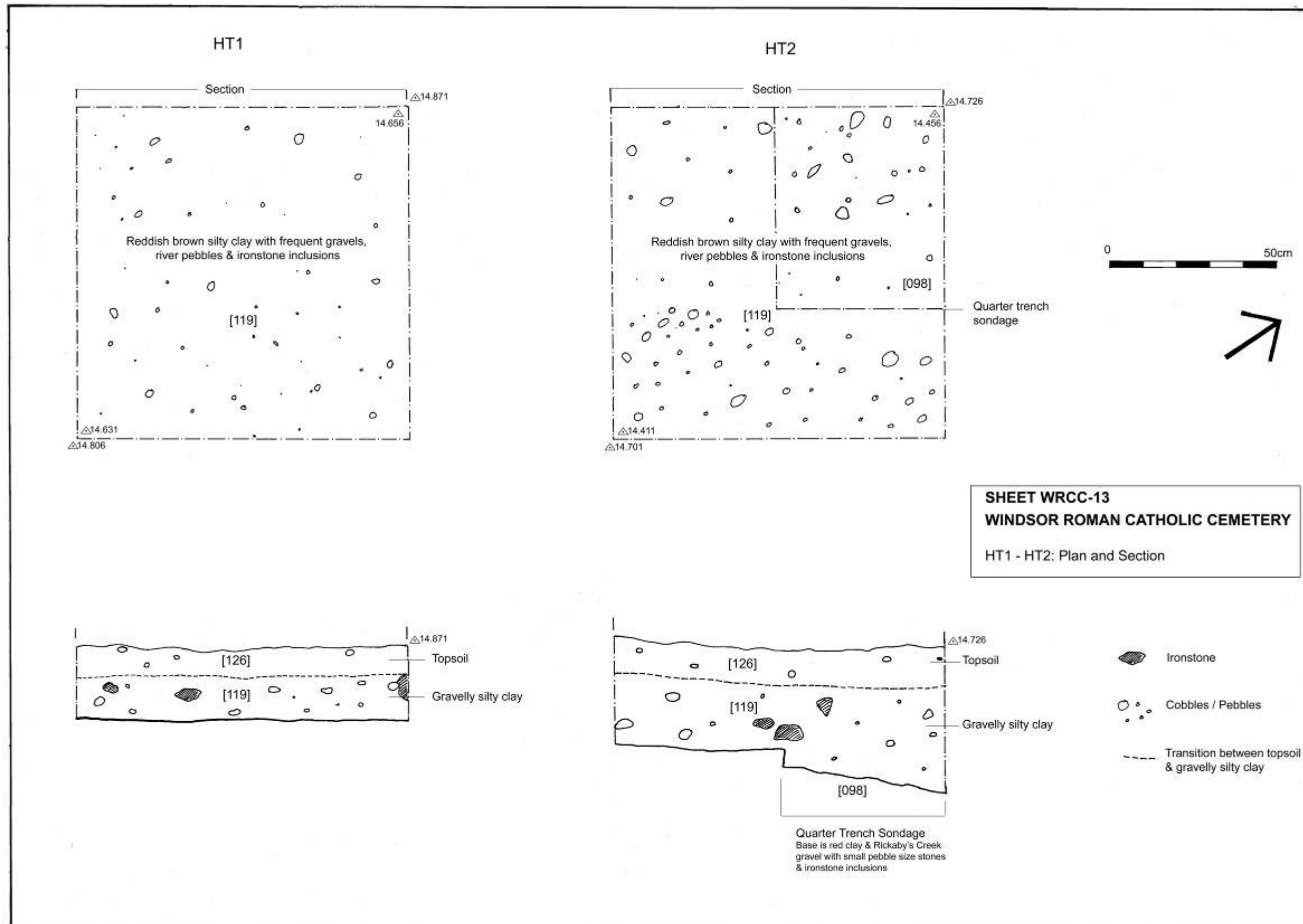


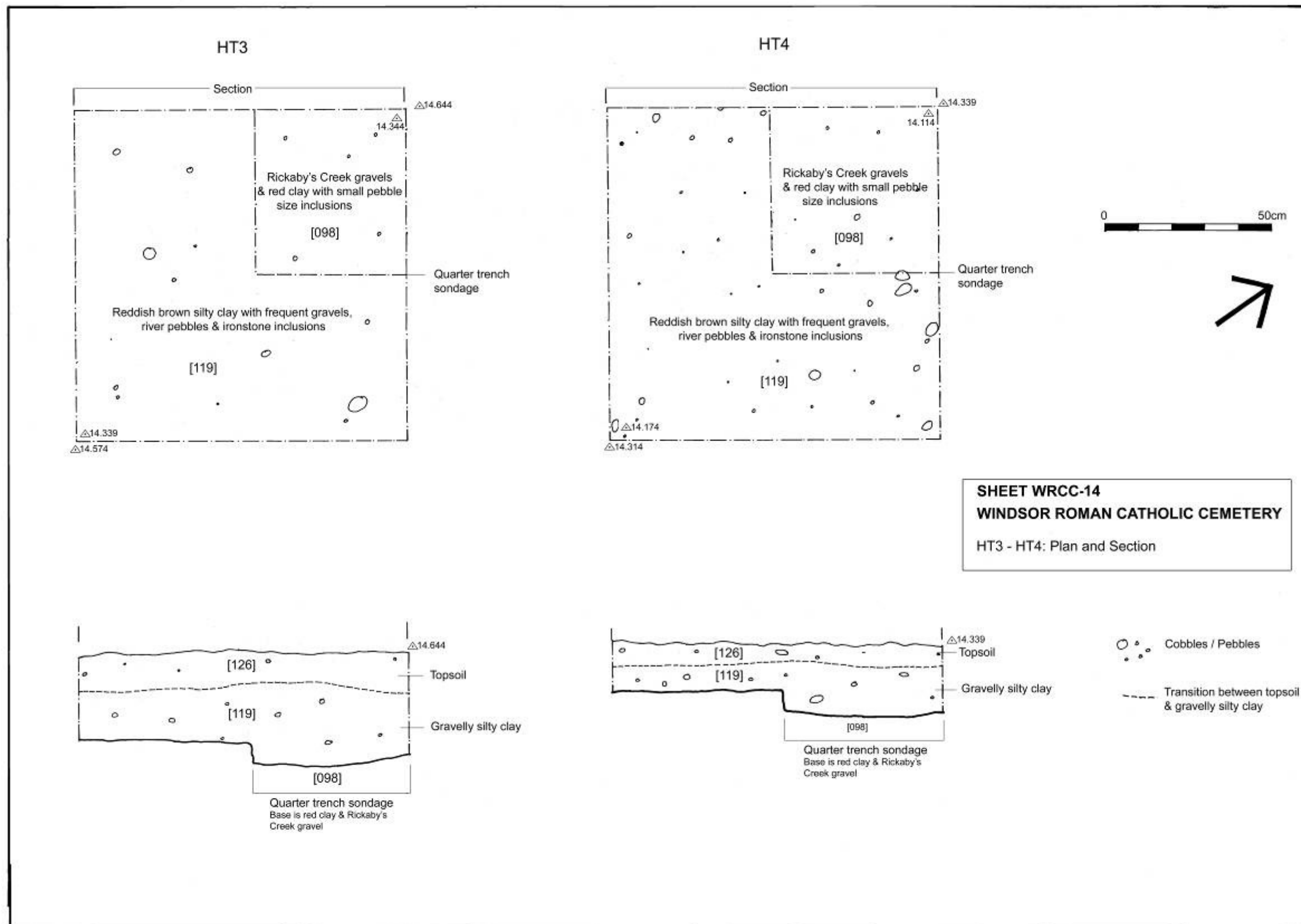
SHEET WRCC-09
WINDSOR ROMAN CATHOLIC CEMETERY
 MTT10: Plan and Section

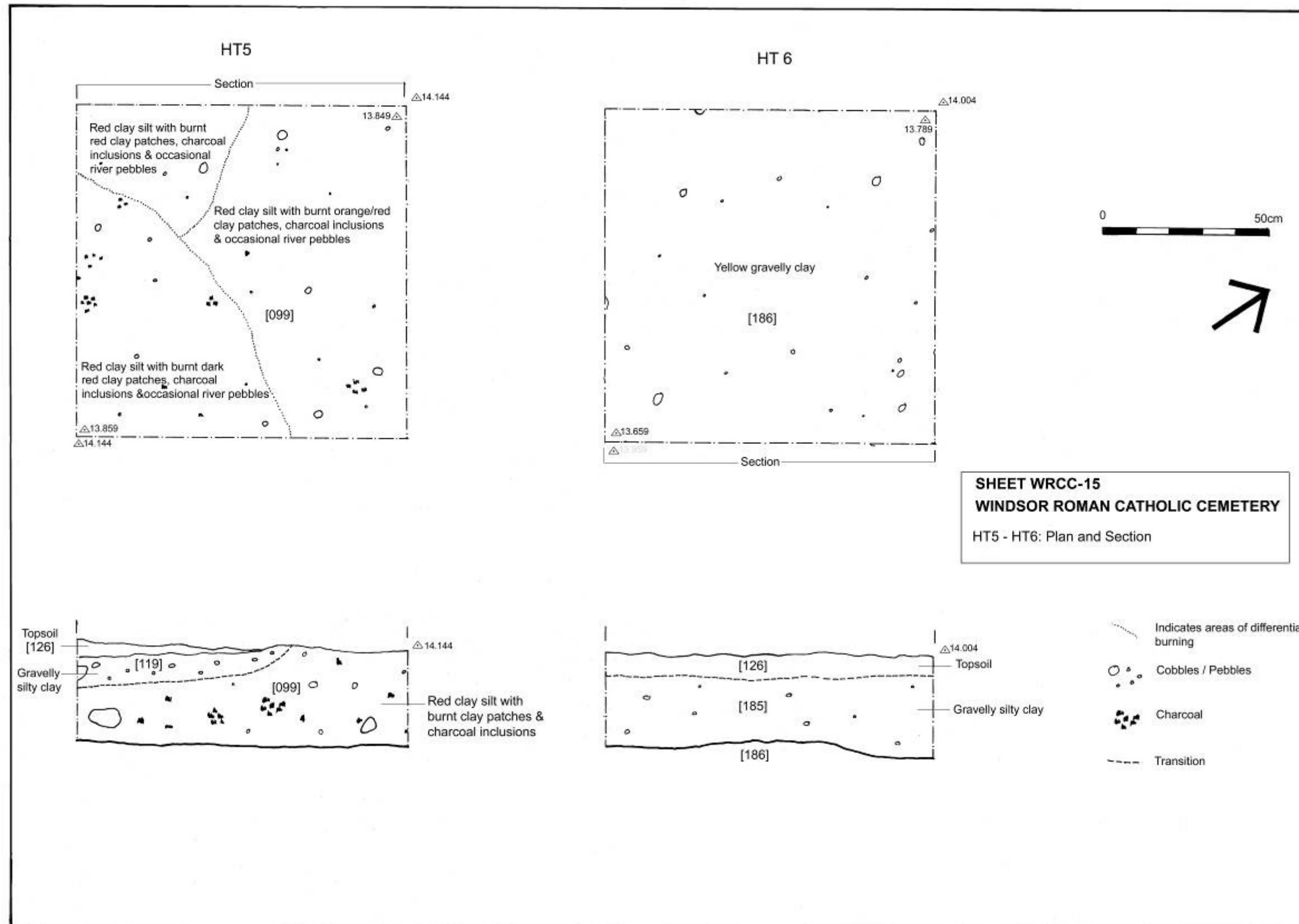


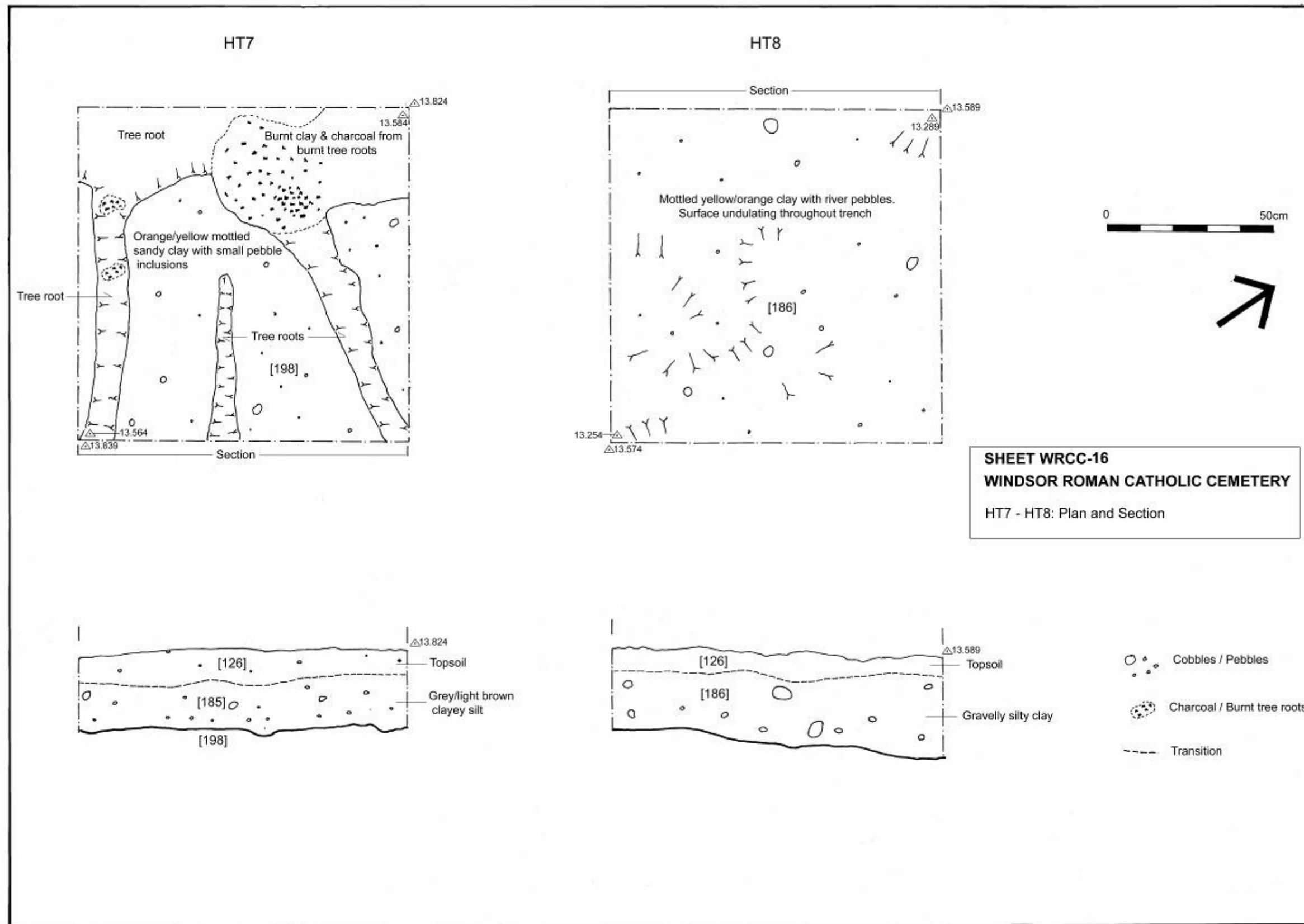


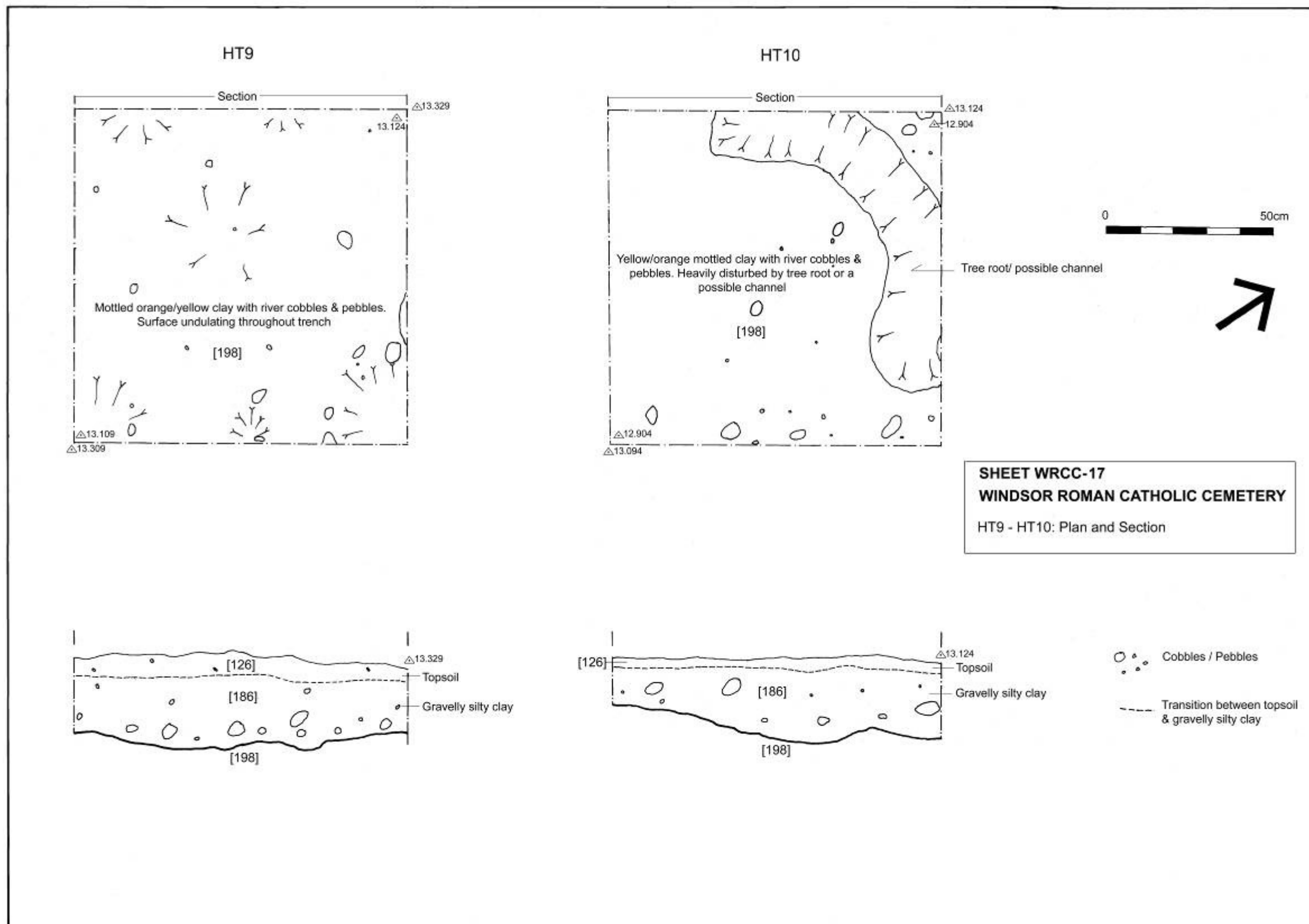


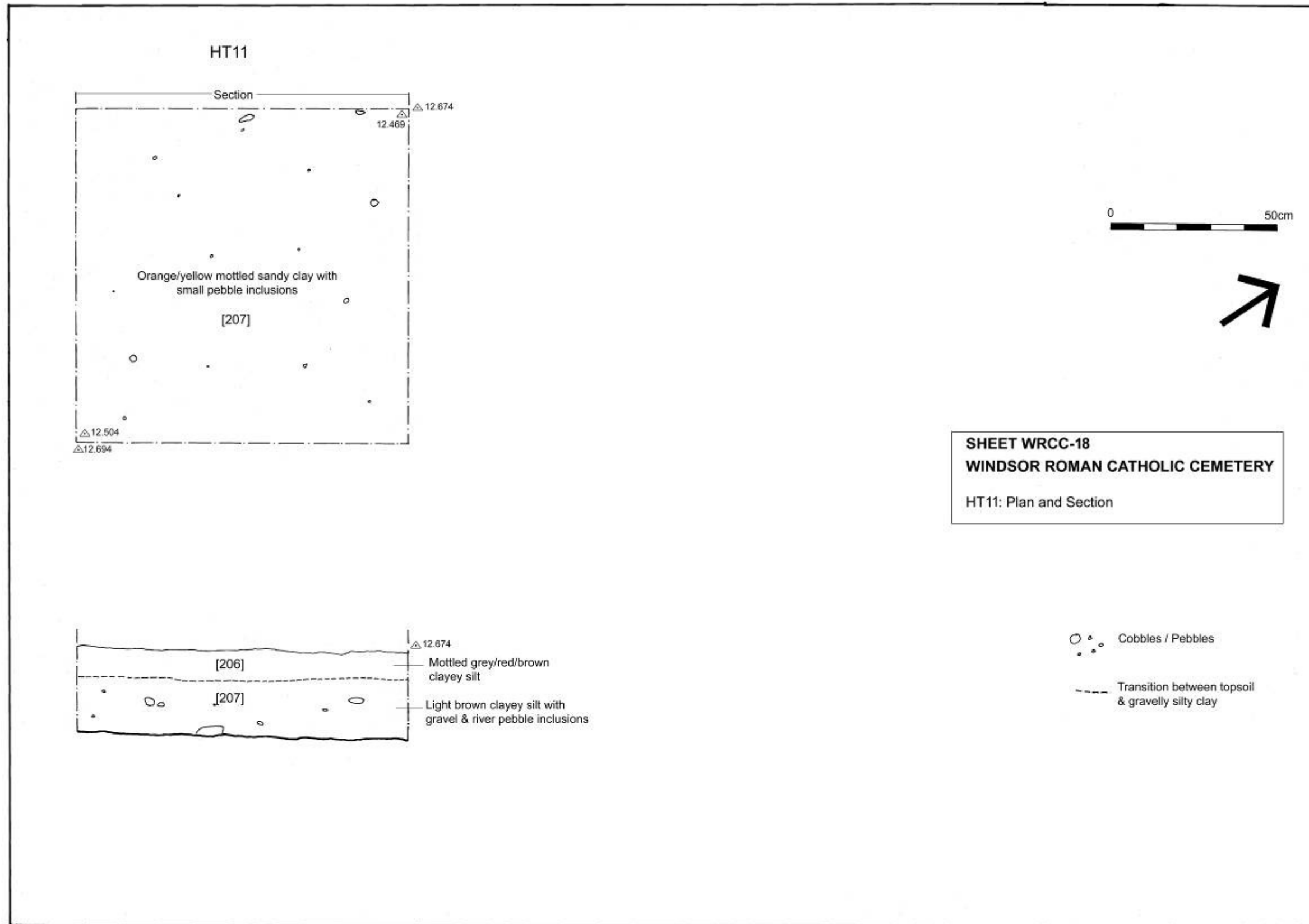












Attachment 3: Context Schedule

Richmond Road (South)

Context #	Feature #	Location	Description
001		MTT1	Posthole MTT1 (b) (c)
002		MTT1	Clay loam and gravel fill in posthole [002] MTT1 (b) (c)
003		MTT1	Clay and cobble fill in [004]
004		MTT1	Irregular cut
005		MTT1	Loam and gravel in [006]
006		MTT1	Interface – disturbance or hollow in [012]
007		MTT1	Clay and gravel fill in [008]
008		MTT1	Rectangular posthole
009		MTT1	Clay gravel fill in cut [010]
010		MTT1	Trench cut (east-west)
011		MTT1	Dark brown silty loam A2-horizon
012		MTT1	Brown/grey silty clay A1-horizon
013		MTT1	Yellow/grey clay B-horizon
014		MTT1	Cobbles and gravel in grey/white clay B/C horizon
015		MTT1	Yellow mottled silty clay B-horizon (same as [013])
016		MTT1	White/grey silty clay B-horizon
017		MTT1	Topsoil dressing up top 300mm thick
018		MTT1	Clay and gravel fill up to 400mm thick
019		MTT1	Interface between [012] and [011]
020		MTT1	Interface beneath [013/015]
021		MTT1	Service line cut
022		MTT1	Mottled clay fill in [021]
023		-	
024		-	
025		MTT2	Interface between [030] and [032/034]
026		MTT2	Brown clay B-horizon
027		MTT2	Remnant A2-horizon grey/brown silty clay 20mm thick
028		MTT2	Trimming cut across [027]
029		MTT2	Service line trench
030		MTT2	Topsoil dressing
031		MTT2	Mixed brown clay fill
032		MTT2	Lens of grey ash with burnt shale
033		MTT2	Linear depression filled by [032]
034		MTT2	Brown clay fill
035		MTT3	Grey/brown sandy loam topsoil
036		MTT3	Brown clay loam fill
037		MTT3	Crushed shale
038		MTT3	Mottled clay fill
039		MTT3	6" steel water pipe
040		MTT3	Black organic clay loam on surface of [038]
041		MTT4	Topsoil dressing
042		MTT4	Mottled clay fill
043		MTT4	Dark brown clay fill
044		MTT4	Crushed shale
045		MTT4	Brown clay fill
046		MTT4	Brown clay and gravel fill
047		MTT4	Black clay (mottled d.brown) - gley
048		MTT4	Bleached, mottled light brown silty clay
049		MTT4	Thin layer of black sandy loam
050		MTT5	Topsoil dressing
051		MTT5	Sandy loam and rubble fill
051		MTT5	Cut

053		MTT5	Sandy clay fill
054		MTT5	Stony sand fill
055		MTT5	Sandy clay fill
056		MTT5	Dark grey sandy loam
057		MTT5	Brown clay and cobble fill
058		MTT5	Trench cut for stormwater line(?)
059		MP1	Topsoil dressing (30mm thick)
060		MP1	Brown clay fill
061		MP1	Grey loam fill
062		MP1	Brown clay fill
063		MP1	Crushed shale fill
064		MP1	Black sandy loam
065		MP1	Mottled clay and cobble fill
066		MP1	Trimming cut
067		MP1	Grey silty clay – A2/B horizon
068		MTT6	Topsoil dressing
069		MTT6	Clay, loam and rubble fill in [070]
070		MTT6	Ditch
071		MTT6	Compact brown clay fill
072		MTT6	Horizontal trimming cut
073		MTT6	Mottled clay fill
074		MTT7	Topsoil dressing
075		MTT7	Mottled clay fill
076		MTT7	Grey sandy loam fill
077		MTT7	Mottled clay fill
078		MTT7	Crushed shale fill
079		MTT7	Trimming cut
080		MTT7	Grey silty clay A2 horizon
081		MTT7	Brown silty clay B-horizon

Paine Park

Context #	Feature #	Location	Description
082		MTT8	Topsoil dressing
083		MTT8	Compacted clay and rubble fill
084		MTT8	Rubble and clay fill
085		MTT8	Clay and cobble fill
086		MTT8	Trimming cut (discoloured interface)
087		MTT8	Brown silty clay B-horizon
088		MTT9	Topsoil dressing
089		MTT9	Rubble in a clay/loam matrix
090		MTT9	Compacted clay fill
091		MTT9	Concrete stormwater line
092		MTT10	Topsoil dressing
093		MTT10	Grey sandy loam
094		MTT10	Rubble and clay fill
095		MTT10	Laminated re/brown sits, clays and grit
096		MTT10	Channel cut (?)
097		MTT10	Black/brown gley

Macquarie Street

Context #	Feature #	Location	Description
098		HT3 HT4	River gravel in red clay matrix C-horizon? Rickaby's Creek Formation?
099		HT5	Red clay with gravel and charcoal. Extremely burnt [119]?
100			Brown sandy loam topsoil
101	F01		Rut or cut (possible grave)
102	F01		Clay and rubble fill in [101], some nineteenth and twentieth century refuse present across this area
103	F02		Grave cut (edges indistinct)
104	F02		Clay and gravel fill in [103]
105	F03		Post hole cemetery boundary fence
106	F03		Clay and gravel fill in [105]
107	F04		Rectangular grave cut
108	F04		Clay and gravel fill in [107]
109	F05		Rectangular grave cut
110	F05		Clay and gravel fill in [109]
111	F06		Rectangular grave cut (associated headstone and footstone – Charles Hand d.1836)
112	F06		Fill in grave cut [111]
113	F06		Headstone – Charles Hand d.1836
114	F06		Footstone – Charles Hand d.1836
115			Loam and late nineteenth century refuse in depression [116]
116			Irregular depression
117	F07		Rectangular grave (intercut by F04)
118	F07		Gravel and clay fill in [117]
119			Gravel in a clay matrix (subsoil) exposed as a patch
120			Grey brown sandy clay loam over [119]
121	F08		Small refuse pit?
122	F08		Cobble fill in [121]
123	F09		Post hole cemetery boundary fence
124	F09		Clay and cobble fill in [123]
125	F10		Refuse deposit containing ash and glass in clay loam matrix, below [100] above [126]
126			Light brown silty clay loam A horizon
127	F11		Post hole cemetery boundary fence
128	F11		Cobble and clay fill in [127]
129	F12		Rectangular grave (associated headstone – Ellen Dunn d.1852)
130	F12		Clay and gravel fill in [129]
131	F13		Grave cut
132	F13		Clay and gravel fill in [131]
133	F14		Irregular pit/ posthole?
134	F14		Clay and gravel fill in [133]
135	F15		Post hole cemetery boundary fence
136	F15		Clay fill in [135]
137	F51		Cut for water main
138	F51		Clay and gravel fill in cut [137]
139	F16		Post hole cemetery boundary fence
140	F16		Clay and gravel fill in [139]
141	F17		Pit for Thomas Gill's (d.1833) headstone
142	F17		Clay and rubble fill in cut [141]

143	F17		Thomas Gill's (d.1833) headstone (headstone reset in wrong position and wrong orientation – no associated grave)
144	F18		Rectangular grave cut
145	F18		Clay fill in [144]
146	F18		Possible footstone associated with grave F18 "Engr By J. Primrose"
147	F19		Rectangular grave
148	F19		Clay and gravel fill in [147]
149	F19		Footstone TS 1833 (Thomas Gill)
150	F20		Rectangular grave cut
151	F20		Clay and gravel fill in [150]
152	F51		Cut for water main
153	F51		Clay and gravel fill in cut [152]
154	F19		Snapped base of headstone (Thomas Gill?)
155	F12		Headstone – Ellen Dunn d.1852
156			Brown loam containing plastic covering [154]
157	F27		Clay and gravel fill in [166]
158	F23		Grave (multiple cuts) – possibly six grave cuts obscured by smeared upcast
159	F23		General clay and gravel fill in [158]
160	F24		Posthole
161	F24		Clay fill in [160]
162	F22		Unidentified feature –possibly grave diffuse boundary
163	F22		Ironstone and clay fill in [162]
164	F26		Rectangular grave cut
165	F26		Clay. Loam and cobble fill in [164]
166	F27		Unidentified pit
167	F21		Rectangular grave cut
168	F21		Clay and ironstone fill in [167]
169	F28		Rectangular grave cut (double-width)
170	F28		Clay, loam and cobble fill in [169]
171			Irregular cut or depression
172			Brown loam fill in [172]
173	F30		Rectangular grave cut
174	F30		Clay and cobble fill in [173]
175	F48		Irregular cut
176	F48		Sand fill in [175]
177	F48		Brick structure set in [175]
178	F48		Stanchion base (concrete with steel bolts) set in [175]
179	F49		Irregular pit
180	F49		Cobble fill in [179]
181	F31		Unidentified feature –possibly grave diffuse boundary
182	F31		Clay, loam and cobble fill in [181]
183			Broken headstone (Thomas Munday?)
184			Fragmented headstone (Thomas Munday) Possibly associated with context [183]
185		HT6	Dark brown silty clay with gravel B-horizon
186		HT6 HT7 HT8 HT9 HT10	Yellow/grey gravelly clay C-horizon?
187	F32		Rectangular grave
188	F32		Clay and cobble fill in [187]
189	F33		Rectangular grave

190	F33		Clay and cobble fill in [189]
191	F34		Pit (possibly associated with removal of tree)
192	F34		Cobble and clay fill in [191]
193	F35		Rectangular grave cut
194	F35		Loam and clay fill in [193]
195	F25		Clay/rubble patch
196	F29		Unidentified pit
197	F29		Clay gravel fill in [196]
198		HT7 HT9 HT10	Light brown clay with lateritic gravel B/C-horizon?
199			Cut
200			Cut for water main
201			Clay and gravel fill in cut [200]
202	F46		Timber post
203	F46		Posthole
204	F46		Loam fill in [203]
205			Grey clay A2
206		HT11	Grey/brown topsoil A horizon = [080]
207		HT11	Brown clay subsoil B horizon = [081]
208	F44		Timber post
209	F44		Posthole
210	F44		Loam fill in [209]
211	F45		Posthole
212	F45		Loam fill in [211]
213	F50		Timber post
214	F50		Posthole
215	F50		Loam fill in [214]
216	F40		Clay and gravel fill in [221]
217	F42		Clay and gravel fill in [222]
218	F43		Timber post
219	F43		Posthole
220	F43		Clay fill in [219]
221	F40		Small pit
222	F42		Small pit
223	F38		Stanchion base (concrete with steel bolts)
224	F38		Cut for stanchion
225	F38		Clay packing in [224]
226	F37		Timber post
227	F37		Posthole
228	F37		Clay packing in [227]
229	F51		Cut for water main
230	F51		Clay and gravel fill in cut [229]
231	F41		Rectangular pit or posthole
232	F41		Loam and cobble fill in [231]
233	F47		Iron water pipe
234	F47		Cut for water pipe [233]
235	F47		Mixed clay and loam fill in [234]
236	F39		Small pit
237	F39		Clay and loam fill in [236]
238	F36		Irregular pit
239	F36		Loam and clay fill in [238]
240			Crushed shale fill in cut [199]
241			Laminated red/brown silts and clays up to 400mm thick
242			Cobble and clay/loam fill approx. 200mm thick

243			Topsoil dressing
-----	--	--	------------------

Attachment 4: Matrices

Richmond Road (south)

MP1

059
060
061
062
063
064
065
066
067

MTT2

030
031
025
032
033
034
028
029
027
026

MTT1

	017			
	018			
003	009	005	002	
004	010	006	001	
	007			
	008			
	012			
	019			
	011			
014		013	=	015
		020		
	016			

MTT3

035
036
037
040
038 - 039

MTT4

041
042
043
044
049
045
046
047
048

MTT5

050
051
052
053
054
055
056
058
057

MTT6

068
069
070
071
072
073

MTT7

074
075
076
077
078
079
080
081

Paine Park

MTT8

082
083
084
085
086
087

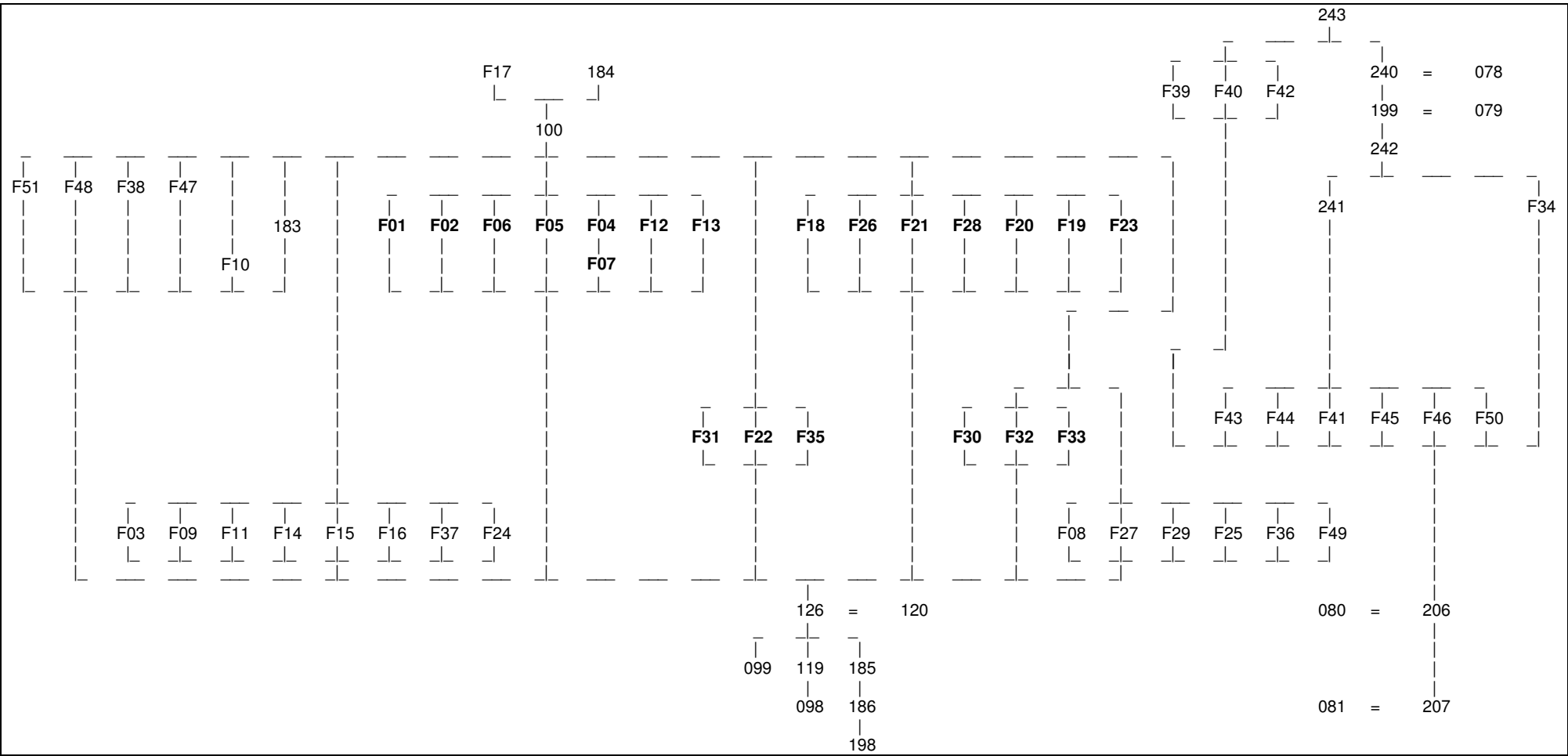
MTT9

088
089
090
091

MTT10

092
093
094
095
096
097

Macquarie Street



Feature/Context Number Relationship

Emboldened feature numbers are graves.

Feature #	Context #	Feature #	Context #	Feature #	Context #	Feature #	Context #	Feature #	Context #	Feature #	Context #	Feature #	Context #	Feature #	Context #	Feature #	Context #
F01	102 101	F07	118 117	F13	132 131	F19	148 149, 154 147	F25	195	F31	182 181	F37	228 226 227	F43	220 218 219	F49	180 179
F02	104 103	F08	122 121	F14	134 133	F20	151 150	F26	165 164	F32	188 187	F38	223 225 224	F44	210 208 209	F50	215 213 214
F03	106 105	F09	124 123	F15	136 135	F21	168 167	F27	157 166	F33	190 189	F39	237 236	F45	212 211	F51	138, 153, 230 137, 152, 229
F04	108 107	F10	125	F16	140 139	F22	163 162	F28	170 169	F34	192 191	F40	216 221	F46	204 202 203		
F05	110 109	F11	128 127	F17	142 143 141	F23	159 158	F29	197 196	F35	194 193	F41	232 231	F47	235 233 234		
F06	113, 114 112 111	F12	130 155 129	F18	145 146 144	F24	161 160	F30	174 173	F36	239 238	F42	217 222	F48	178 176 177 175		

Attachment 5: Heritage Impact Assessment

The archaeological test investigation was predicated on impacts proposed in the Service Contractor's Brief (Preparation of an application pursuant to S140 of the NSW Heritage Act and archaeological testing and potential Exhumation of grave sites. Roman Catholic Cemetery, Macquarie Street and Richmond Road, South Windsor NSW) issued in February 2005. During the course of the investigation, and as a result of on-going dialogue with RTA project management the scope and location of impacts on culturally significant features as defined as relics under the Act was modified significantly. The current proposal for roadwork is shown in the attached plan, Figure 1.



Figure 1 Plan showing revised impacts May 2006

Paine Park

There are no historic relics (including human burials) within the proposed development area in Paine Park.

- **Accordingly, no further historical archaeological investigation of this land is warranted prior to its development for the Windsor Flood Evacuation Route.**

Richmond Road (south)

No evidence for burials was observed in any of the machine trenches excavated along Richmond Rd and the northern section of Macquarie St. Evidence associated with historic occupation, consisting of a Nineteenth and/or early-Twentieth Century drainage channel, and a small number of postholes and pits were identified by the test excavation.

- **These remains constitute relics protected by the NSW Heritage Act, 1977. The significance of these features is local. The drainage channel appears on mid-twentieth century aerial photographs. The pits and posthole do not appear to have formed part of an enclosed structure and may have been formed at any time between c.1830 and c.1850. If final development levels impact on these features they may warrant recording and possible salvage.**

Macquarie Street

All burials recognised during the test excavation now lie outside the area of impact

Postholes forming the eastern boundary of the gazetted cemetery may fall within the area impacted by the proposed works. These are located on the boundary of the proposed development area and may or may not be impacted. Similarly the relocated headstone of Thomas Gill (F17) will fall within the zone of impact.

- **The postholes and Gill's headstone constitute relics protected by the NSW Heritage Act, 1977. The significance of the postholes is limited in that the essential question of their location has been answered by the testing programme. Salvage of the posthole fills may resolve questions regarding the sequence of replacement and changes in the type of posts used. If the postholes are unaffected by the proposed construction work then their excavation would be unnecessary. Instead their preservation *in situ* is a better option. The remains of Gill's headstone however constitute a significant relic. The headstone fragment buried in F17 joins the upper section of headstone that was removed during the excavation programme and is currently in storage. These two fragments may be tied directly to a grave F19 that has a further section of headstone in place as well as Thomas Gill's footstone. Removal of F17 will be an essential requirement prior to the roadwork being undertaken. This fragment should then be reunited with the other elements forming Thomas Gill's burial. Issues pertaining to re-instatement of this headstone within the Cemetery will be addressed in the Plan of Management currently in preparation.**

Attachment 6: *Research Design for a Variation under S144*

Preamble

A Research Design for the site was prepared by AHMS in August 2005 (*Windsor Roman Catholic Cemetery Windsor, NSW Research Design and Methodology for Proposed Archaeological Test Excavation of the Planned Windsor Flood Evacuation Route* Report for RTA August 2005). The general tenor of this document and the statements of significance on which it was based have not changed in the light of the test excavation. Due to the change in proposed impacts the level of investigation required prior to, and during the proposed development work has been similarly modified.

Relics protected by the NSW Heritage Act, 1977 will be disturbed by the proposed work. The significance of these remains is limited in nature, except in the case of Gill's headstone (F17). The scope of any archaeological intervention is thus limited in scope.

A variation of the current S140 excavation permit will be sought under S144 to cover the reduced scope of work and identified relics remaining in the path of the roadwork.

The intended scope of archaeological intervention for the next stage of work is set out in Figure 1.

Proposed Methods

The cuts and any features formerly observed during removal of any overlying fill deposits would be photographically recorded, drawn to scale and documented by written pro forma. All phases of machine excavation in the designated areas will be monitored in order to prevent damage to the underlying archaeological deposits.

Features previously exposed by the testing programme will be re-opened (if required) and excavated in a salvage programme. The base section of F17 (Thomas Gill's headstone) will be excavated, removed prior to any machine excavation and placed in storage. This section of the headstone will then be compared with other sections of headstone still *in situ* but outside the development area for possible, future reuniting.

Post-Excavation Analysis and Finds Curation

All significant cultural material recovered during the initial excavation program will be catalogued and analysed for presentation and inclusion in the report on the excavation.

During the work on site, artefact processing will be undertaken as follows:

- Artefacts will first be cleaned at a washing station and dried;
- Items will then be divided into categories according to their type and fabric and in the case of glass and ceramics, by colour. These will be further divided into non-diagnostic remains and those requiring closer consideration

Short-term conservation measures will be carried out to stabilise items if required as they are catalogued. Recommendations on the need for long-term conservation will be made for each individual artefact or group of artefacts as appropriate.

Post Excavation Analysis of materials recovered during excavation will be undertaken at AHMS' premises in Annandale. During this phase it is anticipated that no human skeletal remains will be disturbed, although facilities will be provided for management of any dissociated remains identified.

The database structure used for cataloguing and analysis of the assemblage will be tailored to the particular requirements of the site within a general best-practice framework.

A final product of the work would be a report that integrates the results of the test excavation, the next phase of monitoring/salvage and the documentary evidence.

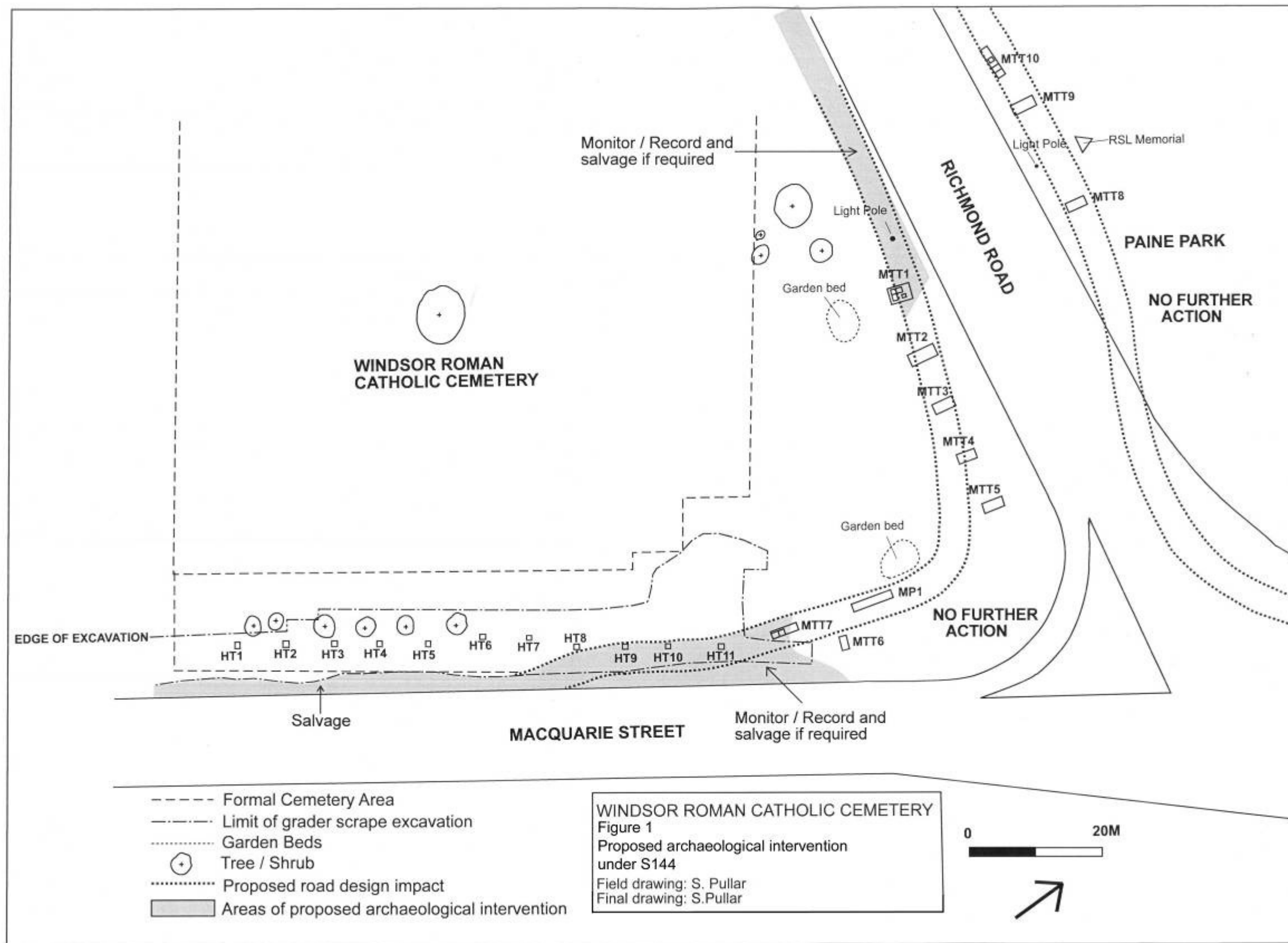
Revised Research Framework

A Research Design provides a set of questions that might be reasonably answered by the information generated from archaeological investigation of a site. The basis of the revised Research Design will be predicated on the revised documented history of the place and in the light of the results of the testing programme.

The proposed development impact will be concentrated in areas outside the Cemetery proper and any questions regarding the historical development of the site will by necessity concentrate on the use of the 'paddock' section of the original grant (i.e. the land located to the north of the gazetted northern boundary of the site).

These include:

- The nature of landscape modification;
- The location and extent of fences or yards within this zone;
- The nature and extent of the mid-to late-nineteenth century dam noted in this location in 1889.



Appendix E

Guidelines for Cemetery Conservation, National Trust (Rev. Ed. 2009)

Guidelines for Cemetery Conservation

The National Trust of Australia (New South Wales) acknowledges the support of the NSW Department of Planning, Heritage Branch

Second Edition 2009



- All cemeteries are significant to the community
- Some are significant to the nation at large, some to a religious or ethnic group or a region, some mainly to a single family
- The conservation of cemeteries means retaining this significance
- All management, maintenance and repair in cemeteries should be guided by sound conservation principles so that significance is retained



Planning

Heritage Council
of New South Wales



GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PRELUDE

STOP!

READ THIS HERITAGE CHECKLIST BEFORE YOU BEGIN CEMETERY WORK

Cemeteries protected by statutory heritage listings sometimes have special requirements or controls for work. This checklist will help you to identify who may need to "sign-off" on your proposed works.

- 1) Is the item (or place) on the State Heritage Register? Check on the Heritage Office website at: www.heritage.nsw.gov.au
- 2) Is the item more than 50 years old? (eg a displaced 1926 headstone).
- 3) Is the item/place on a Local or Regional heritage list? Find out from the local Council.

If the answer is "yes" to any of these questions then you will need advice on how to proceed. The local Council officers and the National Trust can give initial advice. (Also see Part 3, Section 3.2 of these Guidelines.) In all cases after complying with any special requirements, you should then go back to the controlling authority (Church, Council, property owner etc.) and confirm that you have permission to proceed.

It is essential to keep a written record throughout of whom you contacted, together with any letters and documents involved.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

CONTENTS

PREFACE

1. Purpose of these guidelines	6
2. The National Trust Cemeteries Committee	6

Part One – WHY

1. Why conserve cemeteries?	8
2. Why plan conservation?	8
3. Heritage values of a cemetery	9
3.1 Historical values	
3.2 Social values	
3.3 Religious values	
3.4 Genealogical information	
3.5 Artistic, creative and technical elements	
3.6 Setting	
3.7 Landscape design	
3.8 Botanical elements	
3.9 Ecological issues	
3.10 Human remains	

Part Two – WHAT

1. What to look for	
1.1 Cemetery types	17
1.2 Design and layout	23
1.3 Landscape features	24
1.4 Vegetation	29
1.5 Monuments	30
1.6 Cemetery records	49
2. What must be identified?	51
2.1 Overgrown vegetation	
2.2 Broken monuments	
2.3 Deterioration of monumental stone	

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

- 2.4 Subsidence
- 2.5 Weathered inscriptions
- 2.6 Stained or lichen-covered headstones
- 2.7 Vandalism
- 2.8 Seasonal variations

3. What have you got?

- 3.1 Describing the cemetery 60
- 3.1 Describing a monument 64

4. What needs to be done? 68

- 4.1 Assessing where you want to go
- 4.2 Creating a Statement of Significance and a Conservation Policy

Part Three – HOW

1. Planning conservation works 71

- 1.1 Introduction
- 1.2 Initial planning concepts
- 1.3 Essential planning

2. Principles of Maintenance and Repair

- 2.1 Landscape structures 80
- 2.2 Monuments 82
- 2.3 Vegetation 102
- 2.4 New elements 105

3. Support and Promotion 108

- 3.1 Sources of support
- 3.2 Sources of advice and information
- 3.3 Interpretation

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

Part Four – APPENDICES

1. Glossary	113
2. Further Reading	117
2.1 Documentation, conservation & management guidelines	
2.2 History and cultural studies	
3. List of plants	120
4. Gravestone terminology	125
5. Conservation of monuments (TABULATED GUIDE)	132
6. Controls and Restrictions	141
6.1 What can you do? – legal principles	
6.2 What can you do? – legislation	
6.3 What can you do? – conservation charters	
7. Organising a Friends Group	147
7.1 Starting up	
7.2 Keeping up interest	
7.3 Next steps	
7.4 List of known Cemetery Friends' Groups	

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PREFACE

PREFACE**1. Purpose of these guidelines**

This Cemeteries Guidelines Paper has been produced with the twin objectives of providing public information, and encouraging feedback from all those concerned with cemetery conservation.

The aim is practical advice combined with clear policy recommendations on conservation in cemeteries.

The Cemeteries Guidelines Paper deals only with burials related to European settlement, including general cemeteries, churchyards, private or family cemeteries and lone graves. The discussion and guidelines do not cover Aboriginal burials except where these occur within European cemeteries, owing to a number of special considerations applying to Aboriginal burial places which may require different approaches from those recommended here.

The Cemeteries Committee of the National Trust of Australia (NSW) produced its first "Cemeteries Policy Paper" in 1985. Significant changes have occurred in legislation and conservation practice, and this updated publication has been produced with financial assistance from the Heritage Council of NSW.

2. The National Trust Cemeteries Committee

The National Trust Cemeteries Committee aims:

- To promote recognition, protection and conservation of cemeteries in New South Wales.
- To identify, document and assess the significance of cemeteries in New South Wales.
- To recommend appropriate cemeteries for inclusion in the National Trust Register.
- To provide expert technical advice and assistance on matters relating to cemetery conservation and management.

The Committee includes people with expertise in various fields, including archaeology, architecture, landscape design, history, genealogy, geology, town planning, monumental masonry and cemetery management. The work the committee carries out is voluntary. The committee meets regularly to consider specific issues and to assess the heritage significance of cemeteries.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PREFACE

As part of the National Trust's advocacy work, the Cemeteries Committee compiled a Master List of Burial Grounds in New South Wales. The Committee has been conducting a statewide survey to identify, document and assess the significance of the more than 3,000 cemeteries in New South Wales.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART ONE - WHY**Part One - WHY****1 Why conserve cemeteries?**

A cemetery is not merely a functional place for disposal of the dead. It also serves a community's emotional, religious and cultural needs.

As an expression of people's culture and identity, cemeteries comprise a fascinating resource which allow the community to delve back into their past. The monuments and graves represent the last public memorials of many people, both famous and unknown, who were intimately involved with the growth of the local area in which they are buried. In this way the headstones themselves, through the names, occupations, dates and epitaphs, provide a largely unique social, literary and economic record of the district. The monuments also demonstrate the art of the stonemason whose skill and craftsmanship is not likely to be repeated.

But it is not just the headstones which are important in cemetery landscapes. Many rural cemeteries contain important botanical species which are endangered. Cemeteries have long been recognised as repositories for heritage roses and it is being increasingly recognised that they also harbour and protect native vegetation. Along with the vegetation, cemeteries are also a haven for wildlife generally.

FOR ALL THESE REASONS, THE CONSERVATION OF CEMETERIES IS ESSENTIAL FOR THE SURVIVAL OF AUSTRALIA'S LOCAL HISTORY, REGIONAL HISTORY AND NATIONAL HISTORY.

2 Why plan conservation?

In contributing to a cemetery's heritage significance, any or all of its aspects can be important. For that reason, the conservation of any part of it – even a single grave – must be carefully planned and controlled to ensure that other aspects are not diminished in the process.

Experience shows that a simplistic approach to conservation, such as “let's just clean it up” often does more harm than good. Replacing an old headstone not only discards the historic original, it often destroys the sense of age which is half the reason for its value. Poisoning the weeds can destroy historic plantings of rare garden flowers which happen not to be in bloom. Removing a tree because its roots might tilt a monument may be quite unnecessary if the offending root can be safely cut off.

In all these cases, it is important to begin with a consideration of just what it is that needs to be conserved.

PART ONE - WHY

3 Heritage values of a cemetery

3.1 Historical values

The cemetery is an historic record of Australian society. Through its establishment and use, the cemetery documents European settlement patterns and the development and growth of a community. The graves and monuments provide important demographic data about the area. Cemeteries often contain monuments that commemorate significant events in a local community, such as a mining disaster, shipwreck, or war. Cemeteries can also have historical significance by virtue of the graves of noted individuals who have made important contributions to the community.



Indirectly, information on a single tombstone can reflect major phases of local history.
This inscription reads:

In Loving Memory of Thomas Lewis
Who was accidentally killed on the Railway Bridge, Wilson River, N. C. Rly
May 20 1915 aged 55 years
Erected by his fellow-workers
[mason] Epstein Kempsey



Another example comprises evidence of immigration

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART ONE - WHY**3.2 Social values**

Cemeteries have an important commemorative function. The community often attaches attitudes and values to the graves, such as respect or reverence. Many cemeteries hold a special significance for individuals or groups as a result of personal sentiment and / or attachment to those buried within the cemetery. Early European settlers' graves and war graves are examples of graves that are often considered socially significant to the whole community.

3.3 Religious values

Cemeteries reflect the religious beliefs and customs of different sections of the populace. These are demonstrated in the customs and rituals associated with burial and commemoration. Religious adherence and beliefs can change over time, and this is often reflected in the monuments and layout of the cemetery. 20th century cemeteries in particular reveal the expanding multicultural nature of Australian society with a broadening of religious faiths. The cemetery itself may also have significance for particular religious groups and also for individuals. It may contain chapels or robing rooms associated with a particular religious group; or perhaps burials of a particular religious sect.



Social conditions may be reflected in lone monuments of a child



Many cemeteries show the Christian tradition of graves facing the rising sun

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART ONE - WHY

3.4 Genealogical information

Nearly all monuments record genealogical information. Some headstones provide further biographical information such as personal history and cause of death. In the case of headstones predating Civil Registration (pre-1856) the cemetery may provide the only records of men, women and children of early settlements.

Different members of a family are often buried in adjacent plots, so the grouping of

Monuments may also be a source of genealogical information.



References to family are of genealogical importance



Some monuments have deliberate genealogical meaning

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART ONE - WHY

3.5 Artistic, creative and technical elements

Many cemeteries reflect both the changing attitude of the community towards death, and developments in architectural and artistic style and theory. Artistic values can be found in the landscape design and layout of the cemetery, and in the monument styles, grave surrounds and grave furniture.

The cemetery may be significant on account of the variety of artistic approaches represented in its monumental architecture, and also in the quality of craftsmanship.

Cemeteries often contain examples of work by local artisans and manufacturers. A monumental mason's name often appears on the monument or headstone, allowing the work of local craftsmen to be identified. As well as the monument itself, the execution of the lettering for the inscription may demonstrate fine workmanship. Iron grave surrounds may be locally produced, and sometimes bear the name of the manufacturer or foundry.

Grave markers may also show creative or technical ingenuity, through their use of materials or execution. This is particularly true in isolated rural districts where access to skilled monumental masons was not always available.



Cemeteries may show high local artistry

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART ONE - WHY



Naive sculpture is better represented in cemeteries than anywhere else



Graves often use simple materials



FIGURE or complex materials and processes

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART ONE - WHY



There is a range of skills demonstrated in blacksmith's work

3.6 Setting

A cemetery is often significant on account of its relationship to the natural or built environment. It may be a prominent feature of the landscape or it may be located adjacent to a church or form a significant element within a townscape. For family cemeteries located on private property, the location and setting of the cemetery is often specifically chosen to reinforce visual relationships, such as between the homestead and the cemetery.

Sometimes several cemetery components (such as its setting, vegetation, and monuments) may combine to give it a nostalgic or restful quality that is appreciated by a particular group.



Many family cemeteries are carefully and prominently sited



Early settlers, in particular, often declare their land ownership with prominent tombs

3.7 Landscape design

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART ONE - WHY

The arrangement of burial areas, alignment of drives, paths, avenues of trees and massing of shrubs add significance to cemeteries, as does the extent to which this design is still evident or has been changed. Overall landscape quality is determined by the combined effect of setting, landscape design, and botanical elements.



Careful landscape design is common, especially in garden crematoria

3.8 Botanical elements

Some cemeteries contain significant remnants or indications of the original natural vegetation, while early burial grounds often contain a variety of plantings which are no longer evident elsewhere. Extant evergreen trees, bulbs, roses and other original grave or landscape plantings contribute to the cemetery's visual and nostalgic quality. Plantings were often chosen for their symbolic meanings, particularly in the 19th century.

Cemeteries may therefore provide a valuable resource as a botanical collection or as a source of rare specimens of native or introduced plants.



Many introduced plants are rare except in old cemeteries

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART ONE - WHY

3.9 Ecological issues

As noted above, some cemeteries contain significant remnants or indications of the original natural vegetation. Such natural plant associations may also provide a sanctuary for native animal life. Even where no rare or threatened species are identified, a cemetery may contain a rare or particularly well-preserved example of the ecosystems originally present in the area. For this reason it is important to consider the plants as an association, not just as a collection of types, and also to look at whether they attract birds or other fauna which add to the value of the cemetery to the community.



Some rare native ecosystems are well preserved in bush cemeteries

3.10 Human remains

The human remains in a cemetery are not generally visible but they comprise a major element of heritage significance. Reasons for their importance include archaeological and scientific potential, issues of religious belief, their meaning to relatives, and general community respect for our ancestors. These issues remain relevant for unmarked graves and for burial areas cleared of previous monuments, as well as marked grave sites.



It is rare (and undesirable) for cemeteries to be excavated, as occurred long ago under Sydney Town Hall

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT**Part Two – WHAT**

1. What to look for

1.1 Cemetery types

The various different types of cemeteries in a town or district illustrate the patterns of settlement in an area. In isolated areas in the 19th century, there was no government provision for burials. So in the early phases of settlement, especially beyond defined boundaries or districts, lone graves and family cemeteries were dominant. As small religious communities developed, churchyards or denominational burial grounds were established. Only when an area was officially identified as a village or township and properly surveyed would the government dedicate a general cemetery for the community.

1.1.1 General cemeteries

During the late 19th and early 20th centuries a large number of general cemeteries throughout New South Wales were dedicated as reserves for cemetery purposes. These areas of land were set aside in rural and urban centres and were usually divided into distinct denominational sections. A number of these areas, though dedicated, were never actually used for burials. Trustees were appointed for each of the denominational Sections. These were sometimes local citizens and sometimes distant church administrators, and the degree of cooperation was highly variable. Landscaping could be integrated or quite disparate, but generally was related in at least a general way to the original surveyor's plan.

Since 1966-67, responsibility for the care, control and management of most General Cemeteries in New South Wales vests in local Councils. Some Councils appoint separate groups as trustees to manage crematoria or particular denominational Sections of the cemetery.

The Department of Lands has responsibility for the administration of the following general cemeteries, called "Crown Lands cemeteries":

Botany (includes Eastern Suburbs Crematorium)

Field of Mars

Frenchs Forest

Liverpool

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION
PART TWO - WHAT

Northern Suburbs (Macquarie Park)

Rookwood Necropolis

Sandgate (Newcastle)

Woronora

-- as well as the Gore Hill Memorial Cemetery.

The day to day administration of these cemeteries is undertaken by trustees appointed by the Minister for Lands.



Lawn cemeteries are now common in general cemeteries



Mausoleums are a feature of both old and new cemeteries

Public access is freely available to all dedicated General Cemeteries. Where these are located on land enclosed by freehold land, right of way is normally allocated.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT**1.1.2 Church cemeteries**

The majority of rural and urban centres in New South Wales have cemeteries owned and controlled by Church authorities. These cemeteries are often described as churchyards and are situated either around existing churches or adjacent to the site of such buildings. Land for such cemeteries has generally been donated by government or by pious local residents.



Churchyard cemeteries are common
(although some 'church cemeteries' never had a church attached)

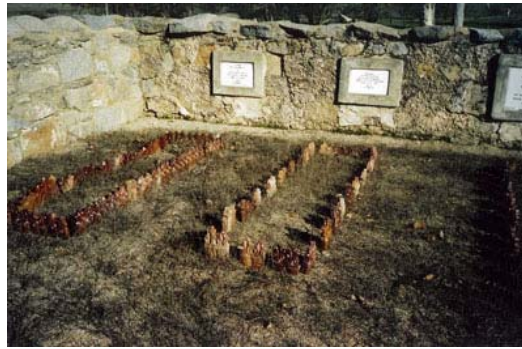
These cemeteries are normally administered by the relevant diocese, parish council or equivalents. In many instances an active interest in the maintenance of the cemetery is shown by local parishioners. Cemetery records are normally kept by either the local or regional church office. Access to these cemeteries is usually available but is at the discretion of the church authorities.

1.1.3 Family cemeteries

Many rural properties throughout New South Wales include “family” cemeteries. These are often called “private” cemeteries, but should not be confused with cemeteries run as private commercial enterprises. Family cemeteries are usually small and often located on unconsecrated freehold land. Many of them contain the graves of pioneer European settlers and their descendants, sometimes not only of the landholder settler but also of neighbouring landholding families.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



Family cemeteries occur throughout rural NSW

Family cemeteries provide an important record of early settlement and subsequent history of many areas. They may include original rustic features crudely constructed from local materials, attesting to the simple tastes and attitudes of early communities.

1.1.4 Lone graves

As with family graves, most lone graves in the State are located on freehold land. As with family cemeteries, the owner is generally under no obligation to maintain records or provide public access. However, the graves are still subject to heritage and health regulations (see Appendix 6).

New South Wales has a large number of lone burials. Some are of very early European settlers (1790-1856), others of individuals who died remote from communication centres. The original markers of lone graves were often of wood or loose stones, and many are long gone. Those that remain are of high significance.



Some lone graves are adjacent to the homestead....

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



.... but some are more remote

1.1.5 Crematoria

The disposal of bodies by burning of most parts and then dealing in some way with the unburnt skeletal remains is a tradition dating back to prehistoric times, favoured by some cultures but not others. The burning process takes place in a crematorium. This may be adjacent to memorial gardens or walls, it may be located in a traditional cemetery, or it may be free-standing, separate from any memorialisation. Only the first can be truly described as a distinct cemetery type, but memorial gardens or lawns for cremated remains are clearly a distinctive part of a cemetery.



Some crematoria are sited in a churchyard....

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



.... while others may comprise extensive gardens

The introduction of cremation in NSW was advocated as early as October 1908 when the Cremation Society of New South Wales was established. The Society sponsored public lectures and canvassed widely for acceptance of cremation. Although it attracted 344 members in its first year, it could not gain government support to build a crematorium until 1925 when it obtained access to Rookwood Necropolis.

The NSW Cremation Co. performed 122 cremations in its first year of operation, 1926, and over 225 000 cremations have been performed there since.

By 1939 when crematoria had also been opened at Northern Suburbs, Woronora and Botany, 27% of depositions in Sydney were cremations. Today, more than half of all deaths in NSW are followed by cremation.

1.1.6 Converted cemeteries

Cemeteries do not always guarantee undisturbed resting places. There are many closed cemeteries under the control of local Councils in NSW, more than 24 in Sydney alone. They include church, family and public cemeteries. Of these, many have been entirely or in large part converted to other public purposes such as roads, railways, parks or building sites.

In other areas Councils completely removed headstones and grassed over the cemetery. In other districts a selection of headstones was retained and the site designated a Pioneer Park. Most of these conversions destroyed the whole nature and spirit of the cemetery.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



Even minor conversion, such as the removal of kerbing around graves, is considered undesirable

Examples include Cathedral Close, now buried under Sydney Town Hall and surrounding streets; the several Devonshire Street denominational cemeteries, demolished for railways at Central; and smaller cemeteries such as the Society of Friends and Raphael Jewish cemeteries, Lidcombe. Other cemeteries have lost substantial parts to road developments, including St Anne's at Ryde, St Thomas' at Crows Nest, Liverpool, Parramatta and Mays Hill.

Whether cemeteries are at threat of destruction or “conversion” depends on their age, on public sentiment, and on the geographical position of the cemetery especially in relation to infrastructure such as roads and railways.

1.2 Design and Layout

1.2.1 Layout

Most small country and suburban cemeteries are simple in layout with graves in straight lines or on a grid system, often with graves east-west and headstones at the western end of each plot (facing the rising sun). Those with a more elaborate plan feature paths along axes between focal points such as chapels or shelter rotundas. The grand layout of larger cemeteries may include an imposing gateway, a central drive for the funeral carriage, or sometimes a picturesque plan with circular avenues and serpentine walks.

1.2.2 Common designs for general cemeteries

From the middle of the 19th century government surveyors identified land for community facilities such as cemeteries whenever they surveyed towns or villages. From before the introduction of Torrens Title in NSW land management (1862-63), it became standard to survey a rectangular area, often nearly square, for a general cemetery. The area was broken into rectangular blocks for the main denominations, with more unusual groups such as Muslims or “Hindoos” also provided for if locally represented. The design often included a central carriageway, and sometimes an

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

unallocated marginal zone designated as “plantation”. The area was often of 8 acres (3.24 ha.).



(a)



(b)



(c)

Standard plans for cemeteries as recommended by the Lands Department:

- (a) As recommended, Gulgong 1875
- (b) Variant to account for local demographics, Rydmore 1888
- (c) Standard plan doubled in size for larger town, Gulgong 1875

Old parish maps show a wide variety of "standard" Lands Department cemetery plans

In later years, part or all of general cemeteries have been laid out as lawn cemeteries, either within one or more denominational sections, or unsectarian.

Similarly, crematorium walls have become a common feature of many general cemeteries.

1.3 Landscape features

1.3.1 Fencing and gates

There are many significant elements of historic cemeteries, beyond those which are obvious. All the features of the original layout, and many later features too, contribute to the cemetery's character and should be conserved wherever possible.

Cemetery fencing and gates have always played an important role, whether to enclose and define the area, divide the denominational sections, to exclude livestock, or as a

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

distinctive element in the townscape. Older or original fencing, even if only partly preserved, add to the history and sense of age of the place.



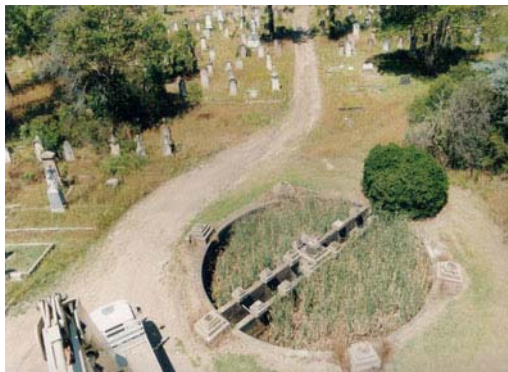
Old gates and fences are an important part of a cemetery's history



Lych gates are a traditional resting place for funerals

1.3.2 Paths and drainage

Path and drainage features of all cemeteries should be retained and conserved. Gravel paths were typical of 19th century landscape design. Dish-gutters of brick were a feature of larger 19th century cemeteries. The introduction of incompatible modern materials such as concrete should be avoided or minimised.



Ornamental drainage systems at Rookwood were formerly neglected

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



.... but have now been beautifully restored

1.3.3 Signage

Original signs, section markers etc. were often carefully designed and executed to fit the concept and character of an older cemetery, and should be conserved and retained wherever practicable. Before relocating or replacing them, thought should be given as to how they can be replaced in original style. Even if most must be replaced, at least some should be retained as a reference to original fabric.



Signage may be old or new, but is always an integral part of a cemetery

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



It is generally best to retain older denominational and other signage

1.3.4 Chapels and other structures

Small chapels, shelters and lych gates were planned as an integral part of cemetery design. Their retention and conservation helps to retain the picturesque garden atmosphere that was common in 19th century cemetery planning. Also of interest are seats, original work sheds and summerhouses. Sometimes these may be derelict and dangerous, in which case it is desirable that they be restored and retained in place. Pending such action they should be photographed and their position recorded. The footings of such former structures should in any case be retained to ensure that the original structure can be interpreted.



Shelters are often historic structures in their own right

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION
PART TWO - WHAT



They may be important representatives of architectural styles, old



.... or new

Other structures are sometimes found, representing particular cultural activities. An example is the presence of burner structures, as at Condobolin, Nyngan and elsewhere, where the local Chinese burned funeral offerings at every burial.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



Here an old catafalque (coffin rest) is used as a monument

1.3.5 Lawn sections

Lawn cemeteries were introduced in the 1950s and remain popular in various forms. A small number has been Classified by the National Trust as having high heritage significance. They are important social documents testifying to the public attitudes of the latter half of the 20th century. They may also represent the move away from a romantic perception of death towards a rather more pragmatic and dispassionate position.

Monuments in contemporary lawn cemeteries vary from plaques laid flush with the lawn to low monuments. One variation has individually styled monuments, usually of a restricted height, located on concrete strips (beams). This type of lawn cemetery is known as “Monumental lawn”.

One of the more recent developments in cemetery design is the use of concrete beams as continuous plinths for mounting monuments or plaques at the heads of grassed-over graves. Strip plinths enable reduced maintenance whilst permitting, in sections where headstones are allowed, a certain amount of individual artistic design.

1.4 Vegetation

1.4.1 Landscape plantings

In 19th century cemeteries where tree planting was a conscious feature of the cemetery layout, evergreen species were traditionally used. The trees preferred were dense and shady, both native and exotic. Fig, Pittosporum, pine, cypress and camphor

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

laurel were some of the trees used in Australia. Eucalypts and other natives such as brush box also sometimes occur as planted species.

1.4.2 Grave plantings

Trees were supplemented by grave plantings of flowers or creepers such as Ixia, Watsonia, Oxalis, old-fashioned roses and periwinkle, along with bulb species such as freesias and iris.

1.4.3 Native vegetation

Eucalyptus species are not very common as 'planted' species in old cemeteries, but frequently occur naturally in unused portions of a site or on the fringes of cemeteries in bushland or rural areas. These and other indigenous trees often form an important part of the character of old burial grounds.

1.5 Monuments**1.5.1 Elements of a grave**

Graves may consist of several elements including

- a grave marker - usually a headstone or monument and sometimes also a footstone;
- grave plantings; and
- grave furniture such as ornaments, vases, tiles, kerbing and fences.

Each element is regarded as significant, contributing to the meaning of the grave as a whole, and should not be removed with the aim of "tidying-up" a cemetery or simplifying maintenance.

1.5.2 Monument styles

Funerary monuments are part of a long architectural tradition of ornamental decoration and embellishment.

The most common style of monument in the 19th and early 20th centuries was the upright slab or stele. This style is often referred to as a headstone and was generally made from sandstone, marble or granite; sometimes cast in concrete. A stele often has symbolic motifs carved, especially on the top section or pediment.

The architectural style and ornamentation of early grave markers can be divided into two broad categories: Classical and Gothic. These design trends reflected architectural fashions over time, especially of religious buildings.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

The Classical Revival (which was also known as Neoclassicism, Greek Revivalism, or Italianate) had developed in the late 18th century in Britain and was well established by the 1850. The revival was inspired by archaeological discoveries in Greece and Italy, and the pillaging of ancient ruins. Interest in classical art also reflected the belief that ancient Greece and Rome represented “enlightened civilisations built upon reason and respect for the laws of nature”; something that 19th century European industrialised countries aspired to emulate.

The application of Classical styling to monument design produced stelae with architectural elements such as pediments, pilasters, columns and pedestals. The Classical style was popular with many because it was easily referenced by such stylised motifs and diagrammatic pilasters. Classicism’s influence was also evident in decorative features such as dentils, the egg and dart motif, acanthus leaves, wreaths, shells, garlands and urns.

Ancient Egyptian motifs and forms were used alongside those from classical Greece and Rome. The interest in Egypt was stimulated by the many excavations that took place there in the 19th century. The most common form of Egyptian style in the cemetery was the obelisk.

The main alternative to Neoclassicism was Gothicism. The Gothic Revival of the 19th century evolved from serious study of the art and architecture of the Middle Ages, and was inspired by religious, patriotic, ethical and aesthetic principles. The work of John Ruskin, A. W. N. Pugin and the Camden Society in Britain fuelled the moral side of the stylistic debate between Classical and Gothic architecture.



Classical style

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



A relatively simple gothic headstone

Gothic headstones and funerary sculpture were inspired by the traditional Mediaeval churches. They featured spires, pointed arches, decorative tracery, corbels, and crockets.

The relative popularity of the Classical and Gothic styles waxed and waned throughout the 19th century, and the expression of the styles also changed over the same period. By 1860, with the expansion and specialisation of the monumental masonry trade and the wider availability of pattern books, expressions of both the Classical and Gothic styles became more conventionalised and were often combined together

The heyday for funerary sculpture was the late 19th century, however sculpture continued to be regularly commissioned up until the 1920s. During this period, large monuments were all about height and visibility. The most common motifs depicted in sculpture were urns, angels and allegorical figures.



A "high Victorian" monument

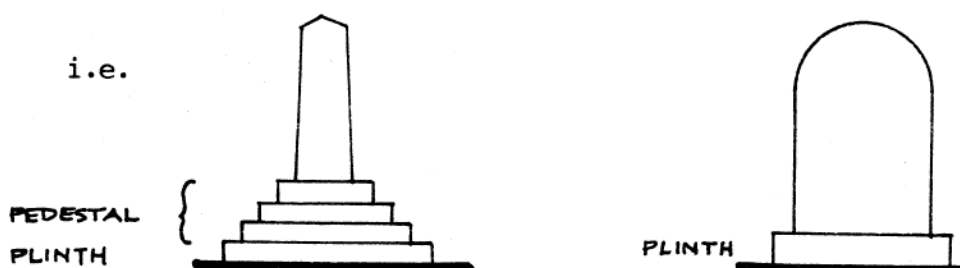
GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



Twentieth century monuments, signifying the departed "at rest"

A distinct shift in monumental styles can be noticed in the early 20th century. There was a movement away from sculptures and tall, ostentatious monuments. Instead, lower headstones and the slab and desk became more popular. This trend continued through the 20th century, often tending to suggest a bed to signify the departed "at rest".



SUGGESTED GRAVESTONE TERMINOLOGY

These notes present some suggested terms and labels. They will not be agreed upon by all monumental masons and other interested parties.

All built features on a grave are monuments.

Gravestones are actual markers (i.e. headstones, footstones, sculpture).

The most common type is the upright slab or stele (plural stelae).

The plinth is the course or masonry layer in contact with the ground.

The pedestal comprises any other courses, or sometimes a block between the plinth and upper section(s).

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

Six major classes of monument shape are defined:

- A. Upright slabs/stelae
- B. Crosses
- C. Pillars
- D. Sculptures
- E. Horizontal slabs
- F. Miscellaneous

Detailed terms for these are defined in pictorial form in Part 4, Appendix 4.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

1.5.3 Types of monumental material

In evaluating the state of a monument or seeking advice, it is important to be sure of the type of stone or other material, as weathering characteristics and therefore the correct treatments can be very different (see Part 3, Section 2.2.2).



Because they rarely last, timber monuments should be conserved wherever possible



Timber crosses are particularly vulnerable

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION
PART TWO - WHAT



Especially vulnerable are composite timber monuments like this celtic cross



Sandstone is the main monumental stone for the early and mid nineteenth century



.... while marble is common in the later nineteenth century

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION
PART TWO - WHAT



Iron monuments are often found in mining areas



.... sometimes very ornate



.... or simple, like this wrought example

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



Terrazzo is common in the first half of the twentieth century



....

.... while composite, modern materials are generally later

Many different types of stone are used in NSW cemeteries, but the three main classes are granite, marble and sandstone. Some of the treatments can be carried over to rarer types of stone, such as slate, quartzite and basalt; but technical or professional advice should be sought where these stones are used.

1. Granite

Granite is a hard, crystalline, generally coarse-grained rock which takes a high polish that persists for many years. True granites are generally pink or grey, but

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

monumental masons apply the term to other hard crystalline rocks, including so-called “black granites” which are generally rocks of gabbro type.

2. Marble

The term marble is applied by masons to any rock consisting dominantly of calcite (calcium carbonate), and includes limestones as well as true marbles. Calcite is white, but minor impurities can give marble colour -- red, brown, grey or even black. All marble can be readily scratched with a knife or key, and the powder is always white.

Calcite is slightly soluble in rain-water, so marble gravestones always become rounded. The polished surface becomes rough because of uneven weathering of individual grains. To preserve the inscription in this situation, the carved lettering is typically filled with lead or a metal alloy, to preserve the sharpness of the writing

3. Sandstone

Sandstones are rocks consisting of sand-sized particles (individually visible to the naked eye) held together by natural mineral cements. White or brown sandstones usually consist mainly of quartz grains; grey and greenish sandstones usually have grains composed of very fine grained aggregates of mineral material (generally broken rock). Quartz sandstones may fret and shed individual grains, but the grains themselves are extremely resistant. Other sandstones, however, may weather or decay evenly, sometimes by surface grains dissolving away, in a similar manner to limestone.

1.5.4 Inscriptions

The inscription on a monument has a variety of heritage values, including genealogical significance, social and historical significance, and artistic and technological significance.

All inscriptions record genealogical information such as birth and death dates, and often family details and relationships. In cases of monuments pre-dating Civil Registration in 1856 (when the registration of death became compulsory), this record may be the only documentation of early European settlers. Inscriptions can also include historical information such as arrival in Australia, war service, and occupation.

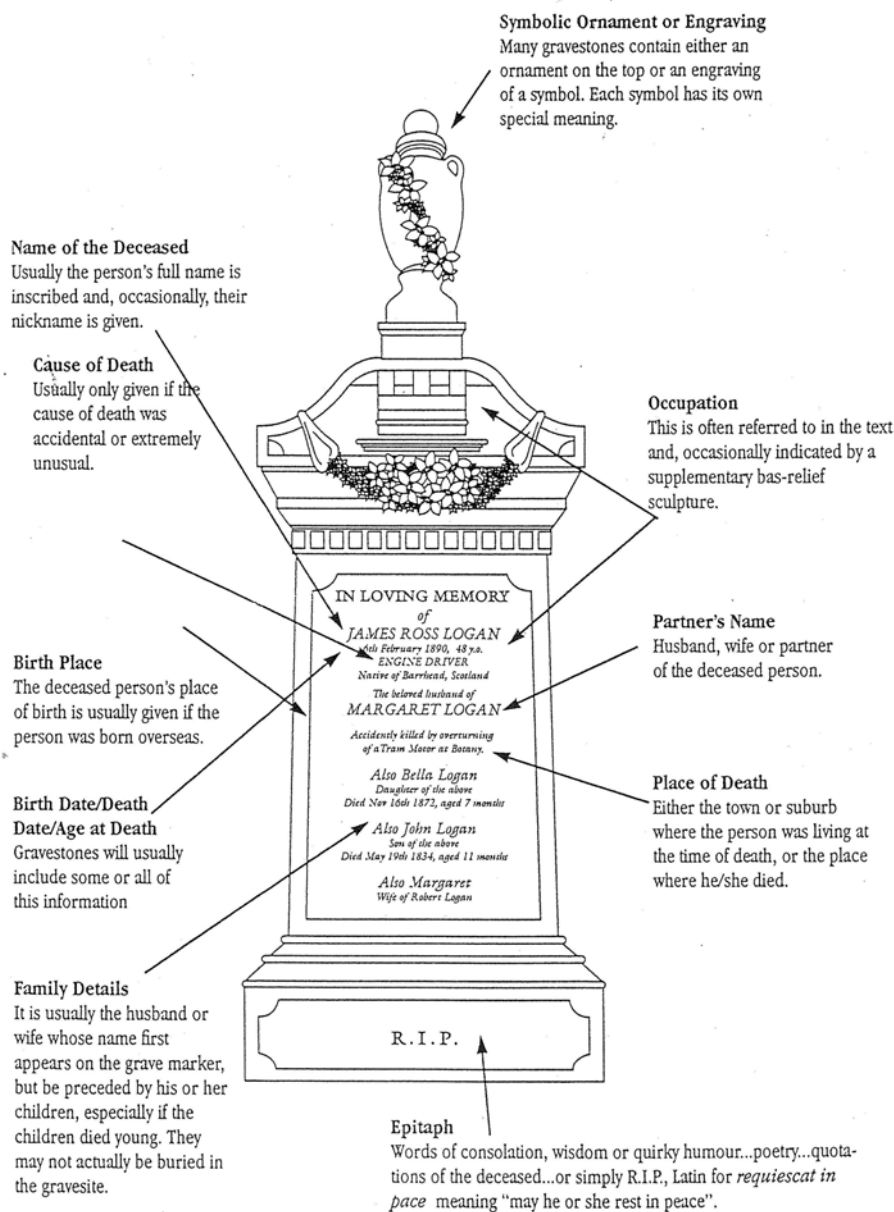
The language of the inscription and choice of supporting scriptural text or verse can reflect community and religious attitudes of the time, or the attitudes of the heirs or descendants, or the tastes and attitudes of the departed.

The quality of carved inscriptions - the layout, lettering script, and quality of the letter cutting - all provide information about the artisan and the date of the monument. Sometimes there are variations in the inscription style and quality which can indicate different dates of interment and / or recording of information.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

What to look for on a gravestone



Sheet G.7 © Copyright, Joint Committee of



Rooswood Necropolis

A typical monument has a variety of information, as shown here

1.5.5 Symbolism

Apart from the written inscription there is often some form of symbolism in the ornamentation of cemetery monuments. Sometimes this is purely decorative but in

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

other cases it has meaning that may be of great significance to the historian or family historian.

Some are only decorative. An example is the urn (sometimes covered) commonly seen. This is an ancient decoration dating back to classical Greek and Roman times, based on the container for cremation ashes, and merely representing death.

Others give potential information on the origin or occupation of the departed. A shamrock almost always indicates the Irish-born, an anchor usually signifies a sailor.

A broken column generally represents a life cut short, especially for a child or an accidental death.

Religious symbols might seem straightforward, but can have complications. An ornate religious theme may be chosen by a pious widow for a largely irreligious husband. The Celtic cross is a traditional Irish symbol common for Catholics, but may also be used by Presbyterians or others.



Religious motifs are a common theme in cemeteries



.... as is classical symbolism such as a broken flower or column
to symbolise life cut short

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



There are also indicators of origins, such as the English acorn



.... or membership of an oddfellows lodge



.... or simply emotional attachment

In the same way, any other symbol must be interpreted with care and be considered as evidence, not proof. Among examples already given, the anchor may sometimes represent “hope” rather than a connection to the sea; and an old woman may be commemorated with a broken column by a loving family which simply felt she died too soon.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

LIST OF GRAVE SYMBOLS

Acorn	- English descent
Angel	- Messenger of God
Anchor	- Hope or security; <u>or</u> a sailor's grave
Arrow	- Mortality
Bible	- Charity or piety
Book	- Learning, scholarship, prayer; <u>or</u> a writer or bookseller
Broken Chains	- Family love broken in death
Broken Circle	- Life has ended
Broken Column	- Life cut off by death
Candle being snuffed	- Loss of life
Chalice	- Sacraments
Cherub	- Innocence; soul's departure
Circle	- Eternity
Circle with Wings	- Immortality
Cloud	- Heaven
Coffin	- Mortality
Column	- Sky or God
Compass	- Divine measuring of the world; - Architect's or surveyor's grave;
Compass & square	- A Freemason
Crescent	- Probably the grave of a Muslim
Cross	- Faith; redemption.
Crown	- Glory, sovereignty
Crown of Thorns	- Passion of Christ
Dawn (sunrise)	- Resurrection; reunion in Heaven
Dove	- The Holy Spirit; love; spiritual peace

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

Dove with olive sprig	- A new and better world
Drapery	- Mourning
Eagle	- Liberty (military)
Eye, often inside the Sun	- All seeing Eye of God
Flame (fire)	- Light, life and eternity, creation and destruction
Fleur de Lis	- Life
Flower with broken stem	- Early death (eg a child)
Grieving widow	- Mourning
Griffin	- Power, a guardian, watchfulness
Grim Reaper	- Death personified
Hand Emerging from a heavenly cloud	- Symbolises a blessing from God.
As above, heart in the palm	- Charity.
Hands (clasped)	- Reunited in Heaven (the cuffs are usually those of a male and female and are used on husband and wife monuments, <u>or</u> where the departed was a widow or widower.)
Hands (pair)	- Prayer and/or supplication
Harp	- Praise to God
Heart	- Piety, love or charity
Heart on palm of hand	- Manchester Unity lodge member
Hour glass	- Time running out
Hour glass with wings	- Time passing
Hour glass & scythe	- The certainty of death
Ivy	- Clinging to memory
Lamb	- Lamb of God (Jesus); Innocence of children
Lily	- Purity
Menorah	- Emblem of Judaism
Oak leaf	- English descent; endurance
Obelisk	- Eternal life, fertility, regeneration and resurrection

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

Obelisk (broken)	- Life cut short
Open Book	- Perfect knowledge
Poppy	- Sleep
Ring	- Completeness and perfection
Rod or Staff	- Comfort
Rope	- Eternity
Rose	- English descent
Scallop Shell	- Pilgrimage
Scroll	- Life and time, honour and commemoration
Scythe	- Death
Shamrock	- Irish descent
Spade	- Death
Skeleton/skull	- Death
Serpents Trampled	- Triumph over sin and death.
Serpents eat their tails	- Old Celtic symbol of eternity
Shell	- Life and resurrection (old fertility symbol)
Spiral	- Progressive development and movement
Spire	- Religious aspiration
Star of David	- International symbol of Judaism (Mogen David)
Sun with eye or face	- God is watching
Thistle	- Scottish descent
Torch	- Immortality
Torch (reversed)	- End of life's race
Triangle	- The Trinity
Trumpet	- Resurrection
Urn	- Death and mourning
Urn with flame	- Undying remembrance
Vase	- Death and mourning
Weeping willow	- Sorrow

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

Wheat - Bread; life goes on

Wreath - Triumph (over death)

1.5.6 Kerbing and grave fencing

A very important but often underestimated feature of cemeteries is the grave surrounds. These usually consist of kerbing and/or fencing of some kind. On individual graves the surrounds are obviously part of the original design. Where a kerb or fence links a number of adjacent plots it defines family relationships far better than where adjacent graves may or may not represent kinship. Even a case where a large surround has only one monument may be significant, suggesting either that other bodies are unmarked, or that a family has left the district.



Fences around one or more graves are as much part of the monument as the headstone

1.5.7 Grave furniture and ornaments

The grave surround and covering, immortelles, vases and flowers all contribute to the character of a grave, and therefore to its meaning and social value. Together, they can be important features of a cemetery, and their significance should not be ignored just because they are small, or mass-produced, or movable. Apart from aesthetic significance they always add social context to whatever else is present.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

Immortelles were an opportunity to place a perpetual wreath of porcelain flowers on a grave. The wreath was often placed on a metal base or tray and covered with a glass dome. Immortelles were popular from the 1880s to the 1930s.



Immortelles are a traditional ornamentation

Fresh-cut flowers were a popular tribute throughout the 19th and 20th centuries, and vases for cut flowers were commonly placed on graves. These were sometimes just glass jars, but could reflect popular tastes in domestic vases – Australiana designs in the 1920s and 1930s; white swans in the 1940s and 1950s. The incorporation of a vase into the memorial design or kerbing became increasingly common through the 20th century.



Vases are common from the later nineteenth century to the present time

In the 1950s majolica grave ornaments were popular. These highly glazed ceramic stoneware pieces came in a variety of designs, such as wreaths and crosses.

Since the late 20th century, perpetual flowers have been made of artificial silk and/or plastic.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



Decoration ranges from practical symbolism



.... to expressions of remembrance

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



.... to a variety of items, including here a majolica cross and rose



.... to family whimsy

1.6 Cemetery records

The records relating to a cemetery are essential to the story it tells, and should be conserved along with what is on site. This applies to church burial records, and even more to any landscape or grave site plans which are found. The minute books or financial records of trustees or the local church council may have information about drainage or fencing works, and this may be important for various reasons: for assessing the item's significance, for understanding deterioration, and for planning repairs.

In General Cemeteries, records of burials were initially maintained by appointed trustees. Responsibility for general cemetery records today lies with the local Council, or with trustees in the case of those cemeteries still administered by separate

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

trusts. It is regrettable that complete records for a number of General Cemeteries are not available.

In many such cases, however, relevant records are held by family history groups; local libraries, archives or historical societies; the Society of Australian Genealogists; State Archives; or the State Library of NSW. In some instances the records of a local firm of undertakers may have details which are not available elsewhere. Local church registers may give information. These do not always list the place of burial, but in many such cases this is available from Death Certificates.

Information on family cemeteries and lone graves may sometimes be available from the relevant station journal or diary.

Pictorial records may also be extremely important, especially for dating and evaluating landscape elements like plantings and structures. Privately held photos are in many cases invaluable, especially if their date is known; public appeals to locate such items are often amazingly rewarding.

Cemetery records are not confined to those kept by church or civil authorities. In country areas especially, the records of the local monumental mason may be invaluable, and critical information may be held by the local historical society or by the Royal Australian Historical Society (website www.rahs.org.au). Transcribed names and dates from tombstones, and sometimes full monumental inscriptions, may be held by local family history groups or by the Society of Australian Genealogists (website www.sag.org.au). These may be especially valuable where the inscription has become harder to read since the transcription was copied.

If there is any doubt at all about the long-term preservation of original records then copies should be made and either copies or (preferably) the originals should be deposited in a suitable archive. Advice on such archives may be sought from the local Council librarian or from the Royal Australian Historical Society.

PART TWO - WHAT

2. What must be identified?

A careful description of what is there is an essential first step before planning remedial activities on a cemetery. Otherwise, the attempted improvements may not deal with underlying problems, they may make other things worse, and actions may be done in the wrong order leading to unnecessary work or duplication of effort.

Similarly it is important to know what to look out for when preparing the description, since it might otherwise omit essential observations.

What follows is a brief summary of common problems in cemeteries which, if present, should be carefully noted as part of the description.

2.1 Overgrown vegetation

The growth of weeds within a cemetery can adversely affect its visual qualities, especially weeds growing within grave plots. Invasive trees such as self sown camphor laurels, pines and other woody plants can cause considerable physical damage to gravestones.



Large trees can be an attractive feature of a cemetery or graveyard



.... but overhead branches should be checked for potential problems!

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



Lone graves are particularly susceptible to tree roots growing too big



.... but attention is also necessary in well-tended cemeteries

On the other hand, the spread of grave plantings to other locations need not be a problem if they are not damaging graves and are not overwhelming other plantings or rare native vegetation. Certainly such spreading is preferable to wholesale poisoning of vegetation, which may cause irreversible losses. Provided that pathways are kept open, a degree of “controlled overgrowth” can actually enhance the value of a cemetery, emphasizing the sense of its historical meaning.

2.2 Broken monuments

Breaks can arise because of accident, vandals and cattle or other livestock. They often involve heavy falls onto masonry or iron surrounds or uneven ground. Sometimes the break is confined to a cracked or broken mortise in the plinth, which may make repair and re-erection difficult.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION
PART TWO - WHAT



One of the major causes of monument damage is the expansion of iron fittings due to rusting



When combined with poor footings, damage can be severe



Unfortunately, vandalism is the main cause of this kind of breakage

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

2.3 Deterioration of monumental stone

The surface of some stones, mainly marble and limestone, can gradually dissolve due to simple rainwater flowing across. The problem is generally worse under a tree, since the leaves may gather dust containing corrosive substances which damage the stone further during rain. Any overhanging branches should therefore be noted in describing such damage.

Other stones, especially sandstone, will spall, fret and split. This is usually the result of natural salts depositing due to rising damp, but can also occur from simple wetting and drying over time. In these cases the problem is that the stone is absorbing water and then drying out, either in the same zone or at some point to which the absorbed dampness has moved. The main question here is where the water is entering the stone: at ground surface, below the surface, or perhaps through open joints in the stonework.



A common, but easily avoidable problem is damage by whipper-snippers



Allowing soil build-up can introduce dampness, which starts the process of surface deterioration

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



More severe cases of rising damp can threaten the entire stone



.... especially if a fallen stone is lying directly on the ground



The dampness problem is especially acute if the surface is prevented from washing by rain, as here by a hood moulding in the original design

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

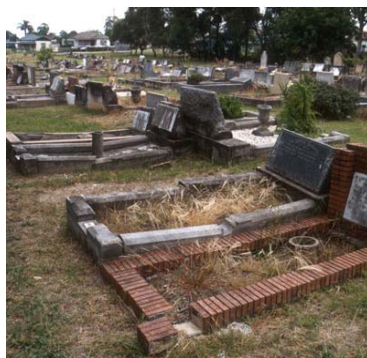
It is also important to note whether the stone is losing material grain by grain or in fragments or slabs. This may become apparent only by checking the base of the stone to see the form of the material that has fallen away.

Finally it should be noted whether there is a general softening of the remaining stone.

With the above information it will usually be possible to slow the processes considerably, as described in Part 3

2.4 Subsidence

Leaning and fallen monuments comprise some of the commonest cemeteries problems due to failure of footings and/or foundations. The commonest cause is subsidence after the coffin deteriorates (“coffin collapse”). Other causes can involve compaction of loose grave fill, underground vault distortion or collapse, water erosion, rabbit or wombat burrows. Other factors can be tree roots raising one side, differential compaction, (as where part of the monument is over rock and the other on fill). Soil creep on a hillside is another frequent cause.



Coffin collapse can cause leaning headstones or broken kerbing



.... and in severe cases, toppling of monuments

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



Rabbit activity is another potential cause of grave subsidence



Generally hidden until it happens, the inward collapse of the underground walls of a vault can be disastrous

Obviously it is important to be sure of the cause before straightening a monument, or the effort may be wasted.

2.5 Weathered inscriptions

Apart from effects of rising damp, fretting of monument inscriptions can also result from abrasion by vegetation scraping the monument surface in the wind.



The painted lettering on timber headstones is generally first to go, so cemetery burial plans are invaluable

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

Deterioration of leaded lettering on marble monuments usually results from weathering of marble adjacent to the letters, but repeated heating and cooling can cause crevices at the edges of the lead, in which mould can grow to cause further loosening.



Poorly executed lead lettering can be saved if an expert mason re-fixes the lead before extensive failure

2.6 Stained or lichen covered headstones

Growth of mosses, lichens and fungus on monuments offer some physical protection to the stone and at the same time do slight damage. On balance they may be left unless they are unsightly or obscure the lettering.



Lichen on sandstone can be slightly damaging, but careless removal is much more so

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT



Harder granite, however, is generally undamaged by either lichen or by gentle methods of removal

Red staining on white marble results from chemical attack on lead lettering, mainly in industrial areas.

2.7 Vandalism

One of the most important agents of cemetery deterioration is man. Vandals break stones and push monuments off their pedestals. In some cases, still more damage is done by individuals attempting to set things right.

In recording apparent vandalism, the first step is to eliminate other possible causes of damage such as fallen trees, soil creep or coffin collapse. It is also important, as far as possible, to estimate when the vandalism occurred, and whether it seems to be an on-going process. Only then can the opportunity or incentive for vandalism be assessed, such as a broken fence or a social problem no longer present. (Such assessments can help to decide how repairs should be undertaken, and what protective measures will discourage repetitions.)

2.8 Seasonal variations

Among the essential elements which give a burial ground its character are its layout and its vegetation. Note that the character imparted by the vegetation will often vary greatly through the seasons, so assessment of this aspect needs great care and a good deal of expertise involving both native plants and also earlier introduced species which may now be unfashionable. The presence of rare native or introduced plants may similarly be apparent only at certain times of the year

PART TWO - WHAT**3. What have you got?****3.1 Describing the cemetery**

As previously explained, it is generally foolish to set out to “improve” something before you know what it is. For similar reasons it is essential to fully describe a cemetery before designing conservation measures and such description must be done in a systematic manner, so that no important features are missed. For this purpose the National Trust’s Cemeteries Committee has developed the following indexing card.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

3.1.2. Cemetery Index Card

THE NATIONAL TRUST OF AUSTRALIA (NSW)
CEMETERY INDEX CARD

LOCALITY: REGION: POSTCODE:
(Name recognised by Geographic Names Board)

NAME OF SITE:
*(include denomination
for church cemeteries)*

ANY OTHER NAMES:

ADDRESS:

LGA:

Address:

FORMER LGA:
(if applicable)

PARISH:

COUNTY:

GRID REFERENCE:

AMG or GDA?*

MAP NAME:

Type:

Map No.:

Date:

**AMG on maps pre-1994. To convert to GDA add 1 to easting and 2 to northing, i.e. 100m, 200m resp.*

AUTHORITY RESPONSIBLE FOR SITE:

LOCAL INTEREST GROUP:

AREA:

% FENCED:

% USED:

SITE IN USE / DISUSED / CONVERTED / UNUSED:

NO. OF MONUMENTS:

NO. OF BURIALS:

% MONUMENTS TRANSCRIBED:

LOCATION OF TRANSCRIPTS:

Address:

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

THE NATIONAL TRUST OF AUSTRALIA (NSW)

CEMETERY INDEX CARD p. 2

DESCRIPTION: *(eg size; denominational areas; landscapes; landform, topographic setting and internal / external vistas; monument forms, arrangement and materials; native vegetation and plantings; buildings, access, gates, fences, drainage and paving; plantings; physical context such as adjacent buildings, creeping urbanisation, nearby land use.)*

DATES:

ESTABLISHED:

DEDICATED/CONSECRATED:

OLDEST MONUMENT:

FIRST BURIAL:

CONDITION OF SITE: *(eg state of fencing, monuments, roads and paths, native vegetation & plantings, mowing & weeding)*

THREATS TO SITE *(eg vandalism, livestock, woody weeds, adjacent weed sources, fire threat, possible sale, other development)*

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

THE NATIONAL TRUST OF AUSTRALIA (NSW)

CEMETERY INDEX CARD p. 3

HISTORY: *including early development, ethnic changes, notable people buried; evidence of local expansion / contraction, periods of prosperity or recession, epidemics; expansion of the cemetery or denominational sections; modifications or closure of cemetery; transport changes (town expansion when rail came, changes in source of monuments); other notable events (mine collapses etc.).*

LOCAL REFERENCES: *(eg local histories, newspaper articles, websites, oral sources)*

--
ANY OTHER COMMENTS? *(eg management recommendations, future options, need for more visits or further research)*

--

B & W PHOTOS TAKEN?	YES/NO:	
COLOUR PRINTS TAKEN?	YES/NO	
DIGITAL PHOTOS TAKEN?	YES/NO	Format? (.jpg, etc.)

ESSENTIAL: ATTACH A LOCATION PLAN SHOWING POSITION AND ACCESS

ESSENTIAL: ATTACH A SITE PLAN

SURVEY TEAM:

DATE OF SURVEY:

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT**3.1.2 Photographic surveys**

As indicated within the index card above, it is important that such a written record be supported by plans and photographic records. Even if the plan is only a sketch plan it will give information about the layout and distribution of graves and trees not otherwise apparent. Gates, internal roads and drainage can also be shown.

In recent years there is a much greater availability of detailed aerial photographic images. These can not only be valuable in their own right, but can assist in making a more accurate sketch plan, with careful interpolation of features hidden by tree canopies in the air photo.

On a more detailed scale, photographs of individual monuments (or groups of monuments) will add greatly to the value of the description. If possible, each such photo should be taken at a suitable time of day. This is especially important if it is desired to show inscriptions.

Apart from finding a time when the sun shines across the face of the stone, there are other ways to get good photographs of inscriptions. For example you can use a large mirror to reflect sunlight obliquely across the monument face, or use a lamp at dusk for the same purpose. Some inscriptions are far more legible when wet; others will never photograph very legibly, but can be brought out by computer manipulation of a digital image to change the image contrast or colours.

3.2 Describing a monument**3.2.1 Monument assessment card**

The following descriptive card can be used to describe individual monuments, in sufficient detail for the particular purpose desired. Again, a photograph of the monument and/or the inscription (as described above) may be very useful.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

GRAVE DESCRIPTION CARD Page of

1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Grave identification	Cemetery/ Section or Denomination/ Location:
	Map reference:
	Plot reference (if any)
Grave features	Single/Double/Family; Position in group
	Kerbing & Fencing (materials & description)
	Footstone, riser(s), vases, immortelles etc.
	Infill or slab
	Plantings

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT**GRAVE DESCRIPTION CARD** Page of
2. MONUMENT DESCRIPTION

Main Monument	Style
	Materials
	Inscription(s) (main monument & elsewhere)
	Stonemason
	Special Features
Remarks	
Recorded by	Date:

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

GRAVE DESCRIPTION CARD Page of

3. CONDITION

Photographs (list, & location reference)	Stability (lean and/or looseness and/or poor bedding to base):	
	Physical condition of materials (displacement or cracking of stone, bending of iron etc.)	
	Weathering (flaking or spalling stone, rotting timber, rusting iron, flaking paint etc.)	
	Condition of inscriptions (legibility, missing lead lettering)	
	Threats:	
	Recommendation for repair: Recommend a short cut process i.e. stitch fracture by method 1, degree of urgency B	
Recommended by		Date:

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

4. What needs to be done?

4.1 Assessing where you want to go

Apart from having a complete description of the cemetery, it is necessary before work commences to understand the value of the site and decide the aims of conservation.

The heritage values of a cemetery are essentially the matters of significance within the various categories outlined in Part 1 of these Guidelines, and to see how these should be retained requires a full descriptive assessment as explained in Sections 2 and 3 of this Part.

Part 3 gives a full discussion of remedial actions which can then follow.

4.2 Creating a Statement of Significance and a Conservation Policy

4.2.1 Assessing heritage values of cemeteries

Which criteria should you use in deciding significance when assessing the heritage values of cemeteries? The National Trust's list of ten heritage values outlined in Part 1 has been specifically developed for cemeteries. The NSW Heritage Office's seven criteria are broader and apply equally to houses, parks and cemeteries. The National Trust recommends that its ten heritage values for cemeteries be used as a checklist to ensure that all elements of a cemetery are considered when evaluating its heritage significance. These values can then be used as the basis for forming a statement of heritage significance according to the NSW Heritage Office criteria.

The table below compares the National Trust's ten cemetery values with NSW Heritage Council criteria and the values identified in the Burra Charter and the Australian Natural Heritage Charter, to illustrate their relationship.

From the table it can be seen that the National Trust cemetery values expand upon the criteria developed in the conservation charters, allowing specific, detailed analysis of a cemetery's natural and cultural heritage significance. The first five Heritage Office criteria are roughly analogous to the values in the conservation charters. Heritage Office criteria 6 and 7 (rarity and representativeness) are comparative values that theoretically can be applied to any other heritage value. In the comparative table, the most likely heritage values for listing cemeteries on these different bases have been identified.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT

4.2.2 Comparative table of heritage values

National Trust Cemetery Heritage Values	Burra Charter	Australian Natural Heritage Charter	NSW Heritage Office criteria
Historical	historic		criterion 1 - important in course or pattern of history criterion 2 - historical associations with people criterion 5 - potential to yield information
Social	social		criterion 4 - social, cultural or spiritual associations for a group
Religious	social		criterion 4 - social, cultural or spiritual associations for a group criterion 5 - potential to yield information
Genealogical	historic / social		criterion 2 - historical associations with people criterion 5 - potential to yield information criterion 6 - uncommon, rare or endangered aspects
Artistic, Creative & Technical	aesthetic / scientific		criterion 3 - demonstrates aesthetic characteristics and / or creative or technical achievement criterion 5 - potential to yield information criterion 6 - uncommon, rare or endangered aspects criterion 7 - representative of a class or type
Setting	aesthetic	aesthetic / existence	criterion 1 - important in course or pattern of history criterion 3 - demonstrates aesthetic characteristics and / or creative or technical achievement criterion 7 - representative of a class or type
Landscape Design	aesthetic	aesthetic / existence	criterion 3 - demonstrates aesthetic characteristics and / or creative or technical achievement criterion 6 - uncommon, rare or endangered aspects criterion 7 - representative of a class or type
Botanical	aesthetic / scientific	aesthetic / scientific / existence / life support	criterion 4 - social, cultural or spiritual associations for a group criterion 5 - potential to yield information criterion 6 - uncommon, rare or endangered aspects
Ecological Issues	scientific	existence / life support	criterion 4 - social, cultural or spiritual associations for a group criterion 5 - potential to yield information criterion 6 - uncommon, rare or endangered aspects
Human Remains	scientific		criterion 4 - social, cultural or spiritual associations for a group criterion 5 - potential to yield information

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART TWO - WHAT**4.2.3 Developing a Conservation Policy**

The heritage significance of a cemetery or grave site should be identified at an early stage so that it can be properly considered in the conservation policy. A statement of significance may be available from a local heritage study or other previously written document.

The National Trust strongly recommends that significant work on a place of heritage value must be preceded by a professionally prepared (or professionally supervised) study or conservation policy, and this applies to any work at all on sites that are highly significant or fragile.

Even if this advice is not followed, it is likely to be disastrous if there is not a written and agreed list of objectives. No work other than essential maintenance should be undertaken until an informed decision about the Conservation Policy for the cemetery has been made.

The process need not be too laborious, but the result must be precise

PART THREE - HOW**Part Three - HOW****1. Planning conservation works****1.1 Introduction****1.1.1 Three basic steps**

The first stage of any conservation work is to decide why the work should be done, what is to be done (or what the problem might be), and how this work should be done. For cemeteries, as for other places, there are three main steps to managing and conserving heritage significance.

1. It is first necessary to understand significance (why conserve it? why is it significant or important?);
2. then develop policy (what's the problem? what's to be done?); and
3. finally, implement management processes of the place in accordance with the policy (how is it to be done?).

This is stressed by both the Burra Charter and the Australian Natural Heritage Charter and is equally relevant to major and minor works. There has been a lot of damage done in cemeteries where these points were not first agreed upon and written down!

1.1.2 Preservation vs restoration

In order to ensure that objectives are clearly understood, these definitions from Article 1 of the Burra Charter may be useful:

PLACE means site, area, land, landscape, building or other work, group of buildings or other works, and may include components, contents, spaces and views.

PRESERVATION means maintaining the fabric of a PLACE in its existing state and retarding deterioration.

RESTORATION means returning the existing fabric of a PLACE to a known earlier state by removing accretions or by reassembling existing components without the introduction of new material.

RECONSTRUCTION means returning a PLACE to a known earlier state and is distinguished from RESTORATION by the introduction of new material into the fabric.

ADAPTATION means modifying a PLACE to suit the existing USE or a proposed use.

USE means the functions of a place, as well as the activities and practices that may occur at the place.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

The most appropriate conservation procedure for cemeteries is nearly always Preservation. Occasionally restoration, and more rarely reconstruction or adaptation, may be appropriate in particular circumstances.

1.1.3 Conservation Management Plans

A Conservation Plan is useful both for cemetery management and for normal maintenance. It ties many aspects of a cemetery together in a logical way, which permits its responsible use to proceed. Provision should be made for funding of any regular maintenance which becomes necessary as a result of the project, unless voluntary maintenance can be assured. The plan should ideally be professionally prepared and should assess all available physical, documentary, and other evidence. It should include a thorough recording of the existing features (See Articles 6, 26, 27 of the Burra Charter).

The location of cemetery records should always be noted in conservation planning documents. They are important records that contain details about grave plot ownership, as well as historical information that can help in assessing a monument's (or cemetery's) heritage significance.

Detailed guidelines for the preparation of Conservation Plans are outlined in J. S. Kerr, *The Conservation Plan. A guide to the preparation of conservation plans for places of European cultural significance* (Sixth Edition, National Trust of Australia (NSW), 2004). The procedures outlined in this guide have been formally adopted by the Cemeteries Committee of the National Trust.

There is also detailed guidance on the website of the Heritage Office:
www.heritage.nsw.gov.au.

1.1.4 The Conservation Management Strategy (CMS)

An alternative to a full CMP is a conservation management strategy (CMS). A CMS is a very much briefer version of a CMP that will provide a broad overview of conservation approaches and management guidance.

A CMS may be useful in the following situations:

- for use with items of local significance
- for use where no extensive or fundamental changes or interventions are planned in the short to medium term
- as an interim planning document pending the preparation of a standard conservation management plan.

The process for preparing a CMS is similar to that for a CMP, but it is much shorter and simpler, and in most cases can be done by informed local people without specialist qualifications. It enables all work to be consistent with agreed outcomes.

PART THREE - HOW

The Heritage Office website has pro-formas to guide the preparation of a CMS. Again, there is detailed guidance from the Heritage Office on www.heritage.nsw.gov.au.

1.1.5 Volunteers vs professionals

There is much excellent conservation work done in cemeteries by amateur workers, but there are also disastrous results achieved through well-meant but ill-informed processes. It would be “safe” to insist that conservation work be done only by qualified people, but then costs would be such that most work would never be done. What did eventually get done might often be so long delayed that there would be a lot more damage in the interim.

The National Trust’s view is that expert advice should always be sought as to whether proposed works are justified and necessary, what procedures should be followed, and what minimal levels of skills and knowledge are required. The Trust’s Cemeteries Committee is always happy to provide such guidance.

The other essential requirement to avoid disasters is that the work be planned and recorded in a proper way.

With these provisos, it is hoped that the present Guidelines will encourage a higher standard of conservation than has sometimes occurred in NSW, whether undertaken by amateurs or qualified tradesmen.

1.2 Initial planning concepts

1.2.1 Securing the cemetery

Among major threats to a cemetery are fire, vandalism, and damage by stock. Night-time trespassing by drinking groups and others may increase these risks, as well as opening the site to unintended damage and sometimes also to public safety risks.

Examples of security works include new fencing or lockable gates; perimeter firebreaks; lighting to deter vandals in urban areas; and burglar alarms, fire alarms and sprinklers in historic chapels etc.

It is generally advisable to attend to such issues before other conservation, to maximise protection of the new work. There are occasionally exceptions to this, for example where a new fence might make access harder for some other planned conservation works.

In all cases it is important not to relegate security issues to an “add-on” stage, but to consider them at the planning stage and ensure that they are logically built in to the schedule of works.

1.2.2 General layout

Changes to layout can compromise the essential character of the cemetery. If minor changes are necessary, the National Trust recommends that every effort be made to retain the original design features of the cemetery. If it is intended to reinstate an original design, this should only be done after completion of a Conservation Plan (see Section 1.1.3, above). Survey

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

information in the form of maps, field books or certificates of title may be useful in understanding the original planning of a cemetery, and should be consulted when planning a conservation project.

1.2.3 Monuments and monumental groups

The main purposes of a cemetery monument are to mark and identify a grave and usually to provide some information about the deceased. This information can be recorded on plans, church registers, photographs and other records, but a monument is much more than this. The furnishings of the grave, the ornamentation compared with other monuments, the grouping of monuments -- by family, religion or other connections: all of these are significant. As well, the original gravestones show developments in artistic fashion, use of materials, and skill of artisans. The source of the stones may indicate changes in transport routes.

For all of these reasons the National Trust advocates the retention of the original materials and positioning of monuments, even where they are showing significant wear. Naturally, deterioration of the monument should be slowed if possible, and the message of the inscription should be retained (including known or assumed errors, if any). These can be reproduced on site. However, replacing an original monument with a reproduction always involves loss of information, and should be avoided. The fact that a monument is old and worn is, in truth, a part of its value.



Monuments lose their context, such as family groupings, when herded into serried ranks

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW



Confusion can also follow if footstones are moved and then mistaken for an additional headstone, as here

1.2.4 Cemeteries on freehold land

Throughout New South Wales a large number of family cemeteries and lone graves are located on freehold land. The owner of this land is in most cases under no obligation to maintain records or provide public access. These graves are, however, still subject to heritage and health regulations (see Part 4, Appendix 6, Section 6.2).

Family cemeteries

The National Trust considers these family cemeteries to be important heritage items that should be preserved. Maintenance procedures are no different from other cemeteries. In particular unfenced private cemeteries located in pasture land can be irreversibly damaged by grazing stock. Unobtrusive protective fencing is recommended, of an appropriate style, design and material.

Lone Graves

The National Trust encourages controlling authorities of lone graves to take an active interest in their preservation, particularly in providing protection from stock and other threats.

1.2.5 Cemeteries with major changes

Conservation of converted cemeteries

Although the National Trust is fundamentally opposed to the 1974 *Conversion of Cemeteries Act*, the Trust recognises that a number of important cemeteries that have been converted continue to retain some significance.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

Converted cemeteries are not usually listed on the National Trust Register for their heritage significance, except in cases where the surviving headstones are considered to have exceptional value as artefacts.

If further work is to be carried out at cemeteries which have been converted the National Trust recommends that if possible the work should in part redress any damage previously done to the cemetery and its layout. It should also attempt to restore the original cemetery character by re-introduction of traditional plantings, appropriate re-arrangement of monuments, and re-establishment of other traditional features such as paths and grave surrounds. If well planned, such improvements to converted cemeteries should neither add to maintenance costs nor detract from the restful nature of the area.

Reuse of graves

Over the years, various interests have canvassed the government to introduce limited tenure of burial rights and reuse of burial areas.

Such practices extend the "life" of cemeteries, but implementation may necessitate the removal or destruction of monuments and other cemetery features. As all cemeteries have social and historic value, the Trust is broadly opposed to large scale rationalisation and reuse of historic cemetery sections, either in operating cemeteries or in cemeteries now closed for burial.

In 2001 the NSW parliament passed the *Cemeteries Legislation (Unused Burial Rights) Act*, which enables cemetery authorities to resume and resell plots that have been unused for 60 years.

The Trust does not consider there is anything intrinsically wrong with limited tenure of burial and reuse in areas of established low heritage significance, provided that such development seeks to respect the existing character of the cemetery.

The Trust strongly recommends that any proposal to reuse areas of a cemetery should be preceded by a thorough conservation analysis (see Section 1.1.3) and consideration of the social consequences, particularly the attitude of the families of those interred.

Continuing use of traditional family plots for interment of family is supported, including a proposed system of re-opening old graves and the use of ossuary boxes for the remains of previous burials. Where cemeteries are closed to burials the National Trust supports the interment of ashes in family plots. The Trust considers that this form of reuse promotes historic continuity and can provide a continuing source of funding for cemetery maintenance.

1.2.6 New landscaping layouts

Changes to layout can compromise the essential character of the cemetery, and should not be contemplated on a well-established site. If such a cemetery is to be expanded, the new sections need not mimic the older parts, but should be either compatible with the older design, or well screened from it. (These are not aesthetic judgments, but logical requirements for retaining the original aesthetic, whatever it may be.)

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

Survey information in the form of maps, field books or certificates of title may be useful in understanding the original planning of a cemetery, and should be consulted when planning a conservation or improvement project which could involve layout changes. If minor changes are necessary, the National Trust recommends that every effort be made to retain the original design features. If it is intended to reinstate an original design, this should only be done after completion of a Conservation Plan (see Section 1.1.3).

1.2.7 Cemetery structures

Appropriate maintenance of a cemetery preserves its character and so retains its significance. Among the essential elements which give a burial ground its character are its layout and its vegetation, and like the monuments these should be conserved.

Apart from the monuments, there are very many structures in cemeteries which may be important in the history, social nature, and/or architectural values of the cemetery and the community it serves. These include fencing and gates; roadways, paths and drainage; and buildings of many kinds, from lych gates to chapels, from robing rooms to public toilets. All are a part of the cemetery's nature and history, and none should be considered as essentially unimportant.

1.3 Essential planning**1.3.1 Documenting “before” and “after”**

Whenever conservation works are undertaken on a cemetery or individual grave it is important to record the initial state or features, as well as describing the work and final condition. All must be properly dated. There are many reasons for this. One is to prevent others from making blind assumptions about what used to be there. (It would be just as great an error to “replace” grave fencing that wasn't there in the first place as to remove fencing that belonged).

More importantly, if repairs do not last, records will prevent the same unsound methods being repeated.

In all cases, the records and any supporting images should be lodged with the cemetery authority or with an appropriate local library.

1.3.2 Permissions and information needed

Before undertaking any work in a cemetery, permission must be sought from the controlling authority and other interested parties (such as relatives or descendants).

First, find out who controls the cemetery. Ensure you have the correct location/address of the cemetery and any alternative names that refer to it. These are important for correct identification of ownership. In broad terms, the local government authority controls general cemeteries, church authorities control churchyards or denominational burial grounds, and private individuals or family trusts control family cemeteries on private properties. Many

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

Councils have a heritage study available at local libraries and these may give you ownership information. Otherwise local Council officers can usually tell you.

If you do not know already, find out who owns the grave plot from the controlling authority. It helps if you have the section and grave plot number to clarify ownership of graves. The authority may require the owner's permission and may also require assurance that other relatives or descendants are agreeable to the proposed work (see Part 4, Appendix 6, Sections 6.1.3-6.1.5).

Find out if the cemetery is listed as a heritage item by local, State or national government. Such a listing will help you to identify the most appropriate way to carry out the work.

Check the Commonwealth lists through

www.environment.gov.au/heritage/places/index.html

Check the State Heritage Inventory on line at

www.heritage.nsw.gov.au

for listings on the State Heritage Register. This Inventory also shows local government listings, but the relevant Council should be contacted for the latest listings.

The Council's Local Environment Plan may give further details.

For further information on the significance of a particular cemetery you can contact the NSW National Trust on 9258 0123. If it has been Classified by the National Trust this provides generally recognised evidence that the site is important, which may assist in lobbying or applications for grants. The Trust also has (generally brief) descriptions and evaluations of most cemeteries in NSW.

1.3.3 Heritage checklist for work

Cemeteries protected by statutory heritage listings sometimes have special requirements or controls for work. This checklist will help you to identify who may need to "sign-off" on your proposed works.

- 1) Is the item (or place) on the State Heritage Register? If so you should write down very clearly what you propose to do and then check if it is covered by
 - a) Standard Exemptions (eg maintenance or weeding), currently (2009) given at www.heritage.nsw.gov.au/docs/Standard_Exemptions.pdf
Standard Exemptions generally do not require detailed applications, but you must still advise the Heritage Office so that they can check that your work is exempt.
 - b) Site Specific Exemptions previously agreed to by the NSW Heritage Council.
 - c) a Conservation Management Plan or Conservation Policy for the place, which the Heritage Office may have endorsed.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

- 2) If such exemptions do not apply you must request permission for the work from the Heritage Office.
- 3) Is the item more than 50 years old? (eg a displaced 1926 headstone). In this case you must advise the Heritage Office of your intentions and they will tell you if a formal, detailed application for permission is required.
- 4) Is the item/place on a Local or Regional heritage list? If so, contact the local Council for their requirements.
- 5) In all cases after completing steps 1-3, you should then go back to the controlling authority (Church, Council, property owner etc.) and confirm that you have permission to proceed.

REMEMBER: It is essential to keep a written record throughout of whom you contacted, together with any letters and documents involved.

PART THREE - HOW

2. Principles of maintenance and repair

2.1 Landscape structures

2.1.1 Cemetery structures

Appropriate maintenance of a cemetery preserves its character and so retains its significance. Among the essential elements which give a burial ground its character are its layout and its vegetation, and like the monuments these should be conserved.

Apart from the monuments, there are very many structures in cemeteries which may be important in the history, social nature, and/or architectural values of the cemetery and the community it serves. These include fencing and gates; roadways, paths and drainage; and buildings of many kinds, from lych gates to chapels, from robing rooms to public toilets. All are a part of the cemetery's nature and history, and none should be considered as essentially unimportant.

2.1.2 Conservation of wooden cemetery features

Many cemetery structures, especially in rural areas, are built of timber and subject to a variety of deterioration processes. The same applies to wooden grave monuments or furnishings.

Repair systems are generally the same as for standard timber buildings, but in many cases conservation requires individual solutions for which an understanding of timber properties is useful.

Weathering

Wood generally deteriorates on the outer surface due to wetting and drying, which weakens it and enables fungal attack.

End grain is more susceptible than side grain because of its much greater absorbency so it is useful to inhibit water entry, e.g. by metal caps on the tops of fence posts, and coatings of bitumen or paint on other end grain.

Decay

Decay or 'rot' is caused by various fungi. For posts standing in the ground, most of the decay is in the zone 300mm above to 300mm below the ground. **This is the zone of intermediate moisture content: wood which is either reasonably dry, or which is saturated with water, is less susceptible. Hence both new and replacement wood should be protected from contact with damp soil.**

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

The very dense Australian eucalypts such as ironbark, grey gum, tallowwood and white mahogany have excellent durability but the colder climate ash-type eucalypts are only of moderate durability, and should be avoided in replacement of components.

Heartwood is much less absorbent of moisture than sapwood from the outer layers of a tree. The presence of sapwood is advantageous when preservatives are to be impregnated into the wood because of its greater permeability; otherwise, all sapwood should be removed from replacement components which are to be exposed to the elements or ground contact.

It should be noted that it is very difficult to obtain penetration of preservatives into the heartwood of most species except under very specialised and costly conditions.

Insect attack

Termites cause millions of dollars damage each year throughout New South Wales. Their presence often goes unnoticed until considerable damage has been done and only an outside shell of untouched wood remains. Wood in ground contact can be protected by treating the adjacent soil with solutions of the termiticides chlordane or dieldrin. Such work should be carried out by qualified operators, with care taken to ensure that children and animals are kept away from the treated soil.

The presence of borer holes is rarely cause for concern. The only minor exception likely in cemetery wood components is the lyctid borer. This attacks only the sapwood of some hardwoods, usually only locally and within the first year or two of service. If extensive, replacement of the affected component is preferable to attempts at chemical treatment.

Fire

Fire is obviously a great risk to wood components in cemeteries. Most commercial fire retardants are water soluble and therefore not useful outdoors.

Cemeteries overgrown with vegetation are obviously at particular risk. At the very least, dry timber lying on the ground should be removed or burnt on site (with due care) before the fire season.

Hazard reduction burning in cemeteries has many dangers to both structures and plantings, but can be the most effective protection where native vegetation is present. However, the site needs to be checked for possibly valuable components such as introduced plantings or early timber headstones, standing or fallen.

2.1.3 Fencing and gates

Cemetery fences and gates have a significance beyond their utilitarian aspect and should not be removed or prematurely replaced, especially if they are contemporary with the establishment of the cemetery. Where the current fence needs to be replaced for reasons of security or public safety, consideration should be given to replacing it with one following the original form. If this is not done it is important that the new fence does not detract from the design and ambience of adjacent graves.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW**2.2 Monuments****2.2.1 Introduction**

A guide to the conservation of monuments, and notes on the physical preservation of gravestones are included in Part 4, Appendix 5. It should be noted that the actions suggested can only be guidelines and may not be always applicable.

The National Trust recommends that expert advice be sought in any case where the most appropriate form of treatment is not clear. A list of professionals with conservation skills is available from the National Trust and the Heritage Branch of NSW Department of Planning. The National Trust's Cemeteries Committee is available to comment on particular cases or proposals.

2.2.2 Deterioration of monumental stone

In planning conservation for a monument, it is useful to know the deterioration characteristics of the stone types generally used in NSW.

Granite

Most granites are almost immune to weathering. Some may gradually lose their polish. They will not generally be physically damaged by re-polishing, but:

- It must be realised that a re-polished stone is no longer “the original”.
- Loss of polish may indicate that the stone was poorly selected, and that cracks are actually developing within and between the constituent grains. In this case, physically handling the stone may cause serious damage.
- In the case of “black granite”, loss of polish may be caused by solutions washed out of unsuitable jointing (especially Portland cement) above the polished surface. Replacement of such jointing with an inert filler is more important than re-polishing of the stone.

Marble

Because marble always gradually dissolves over time, the incised inscription is typically filled with lead or a metal alloy, to preserve the sharpness of the writing. In time, however, the marble dissolves away from this lettering and the letters peel away from the stone.

This natural destruction is inevitable, but the process can be slowed to a great degree by appropriate management.

The situations which lead to rapid erosion of marble are:

- (a) exposure to exhaust fumes from cars and smoke from coal fires;
- (b) growth of black moulds on the stone surface or green moulds just inside the stone;

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

- (c) overhanging tree limbs, which may produce organic acids, and which act as traps for industrial fall-out which trickles onto the stone in conditions of misty rain or heavy dew.

Lead lettering sometimes also becomes loose as a result of cyclic heating and cooling of the metal causing the lead to move away from the marble, after which it may be further loosened by moulds growing behind the letters. Such lead may be re-hammered in place but only by an expert mason.

Where marble is slightly more permeable than usual, problems can also result from sea spray blown inland, and from soil water (“rising damp”) entering through the base of the stone by capillary action. In these cases the stone will show fretting, blistering or spalling, usually in a band a small distance above ground level.

Sandstone

Sandstone deteriorates in similar ways to limestone, but rising damp is relatively more important. The amount of salt and industrial fallout is also important: in Sydney region, cemeteries near the coast show considerably greater deterioration of sandstone monuments than those 10-20km inland.

The Sydney quartz sandstone sometimes shows fretting at the apex of decorations, or in shoulders near the top of the stone. This may result from leaching of cementing minerals, caused by rainwater percolating downwards. In this case it is advisable to remove any overhanging tree branches, but use of surface consolidants (resins, silicones etc.) is not recommended.

The essential problem is that the stone is absorbing water and then drying out, either in the same zone or at some point to which the absorbed dampness has moved. Thus the greatest damage from rising damp may be some distance above the ground, but the process depends on the dampness and can often be stopped by better underground drainage or by changing the ground surface so that water does not collect near the base of the stone.

In other cases a thick (1-3cm) layer of stone may spall off the surface of the monument. The mechanism is not fully understood, but injection of a hydrepoxy consolidant may sometimes be justified here on the grounds that the surface will fall away entirely if left untreated. In the present state of the art, however, such consolidants must be seen as a partial restraint, not a solution to the problem.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

2.2.3 Cleaning monuments

1 The wrong objective

Gravestone cleaning is sometimes undertaken with the simple concept that clean is better than dirty, and the cleaner the better. There are three reasons why this generally gives a poor result, sometimes disastrously so.

Firstly, one of the critical values of cemeteries, especially older and historic cemeteries, is that they provide a link with the past. If a set of monuments look brand new, the whole concept of age and continuity is degraded, and much of a cemetery's charm can also be lost.

Secondly, almost any cleaning process will remove a small part of the stone itself. Several successive treatments will produce a lack of crispness in the edges of inscriptions, and may loosen the lead lettering of marble monuments.

Thirdly, many forms of treatment produce unintended consequences. These may be delayed, and the cause may not be apparent, but harm may be severe. Even the use of soap can leave residue which encourages moulds and other unsightly growth. Granite is very stable, but it can be affected by chemicals, leading to pitting of certain mineral grains and a loss of polish.



Here cleaning is unnecessary, and may cause damage

2 The right approach

The objective of cleaning a monument should always be to improve its value as a record and memorial. This value is not just the writing on the monument, and in fact this is very often recorded in transcriptions of cemetery monuments by family historians, in a more permanent form than a weathered headstone.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

Certainly the inscription is important, and generally justifies sufficient cleaning to make it legible. But there are other values to a stone and its message. The fact that the stone (or other monumental material) is intended to be long-lasting, and has already been there for some period of time, should not be hidden by making it look like new. The craftsmanship invested in the memorial is important, and the sharpness of lettering (for example) should not be lost through harsh scrubbing. Similarly, although moss and lichen may cause minor damage to some stones, such damage is frequently less than will be caused by its removal, and in any case it may add value by providing a sense of age. All these factors imply that cleaning should be minimal to properly preserve the monument's basic purposes.

The other important thing about cleaning is that it will have a short term and a long term effect, and that both need to be thought about. A "dirty" stone will ultimately gather more grime, but if it is over-cleaned to delay the need for re-cleaning the effect may be to shorten the life of the stone itself. In fact, a small amount of dirt has two valuable effects: it provides a patina of age, and it also provides a degree of protection from the elements.

In summary therefore, the objective of cleaning is not to disguise age, but to slow damaging processes and to make the monument look cared for. Improved legibility of the inscription will then follow naturally.

3 Right and wrong processes

Procedures which over-clean stone are also the ones most likely to do long-term damage. They should be avoided. The most dangerous are those for which the damage is not immediately apparent. This includes most chemical treatments, including nearly all acids.

Unfortunately, acid is sometimes used on marble. It makes it so white and clean that it often looks more like plastic. It can also create and mobilise rusty deposits in the stone which later stain the surface permanently. Acid on either marble or sandstone may seem to clean with no other effect, but it nearly always weakens the connection between the grains of stone, so that they then weather faster.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION
PART THREE - HOW



Whatever method is used, overcleaning can spoil the character of an old monument



Acid cleaning of marble almost always causes both physical and aesthetic problems

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

Similarly, physical removal of dirt (scrubbing) nearly always removes some stone as well, with delayed as well as immediate results. For lead-lettered marble it may also lift the edges of the lead, causing it to loosen and eventually fall out.

Special cases

Cleaning before Repair: Sometimes a monument has a severe weathering or structural problem, and it may be necessary to clean the surface very thoroughly, to be sure that the problem is properly analysed before work begins. Even in this case, cleaning should not go beyond requirements, and systems should be the least damaging for the material involved.

Vandalism: Where proprietary paints have been used it is usually best to clean the surface as soon as possible, before drying and hardening. Bringing in experts is usually the cheapest option, as any errors in the cleaning operation can merely spread the paint around.

4 Practical issues

Before any cleaning, the type of stone and of soiling needs to be identified.

Is the stone very soft, and is the surface deteriorated? If so, cleaning may not even be appropriate.

Is the soiling city grime, rural dust, organic algae and lichen, salts from inside the stone, or painted graffiti? The treatment should be quite different for each of these.

The only cleaning which can really be done safely by amateurs is the removal of simple air-borne dirt on hard stone, which can be removed with clean water and soft bristle brushes. For any other case, the first question is “does it really need cleaning?” The second should be, “if cleaning is essential, how can we avoid over-cleaning, and doing more harm than good?”.

5 General rules.

1. Except for some graffiti removal, only water solutions should be used.
2. No hard bristles, scrapers, wire brushes, or abrasive pads. (Only soft bristle brushes, soft sponges, old toothbrushes.) No high-pressure hosing.
3. Always pre-wet the surface before cleaning or applying any agent. This ensures that any residual substances will be brought to the surface as the stone dries out. It can then be rinsed away. Even if the product suggests applying to a dry surface, don't.
4. Clean from the bottom up and rinse constantly to avoid dirty streaking.
5. Generally avoid use of soaps or organic detergents which may remain and encourage algae, moss and lichen. General-purpose cleaners are also unsuitable. Approved additives are:
 - Non ionic detergents eg Kodak Photo-Flo, 1mL per litre;
 - Quaternary ammonium compounds (available from swimming pool suppliers). Concentrations and “dwell time” (between applying and washing off) vary with the product,

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

but 0.5 mL per litre of solution, and allowing dwell time until nearly dry, would be absolute maximums.

6. Repeated applications may be used with at least a week between, but **DO NOT** overclean, and **DO NOT** exceed the recommended concentrations.

7. In all cases, always select an inconspicuous area of the monument and carry out a test clean exactly as proposed, and return to inspect it after at least a week.

6 Graffiti.

Graffiti and other paint stains cannot generally be removed except with specialised solutions.

Use of the wrong solution, and especially solvents such as methylated spirits, will usually result in the colour being spread over the stone and carried into its pores, where it may be almost impossible to remove.

Alternatively, written graffiti can often remain visible, not because of residual paint, but because the letters have been over-cleaned and show up as “ghost” characters.

The only successful method is to soften the paint and then gently scrub it off. This should preferably be done by experts, as either or both of the problems described may otherwise result.

The only time that non-experts should be involved is where fresh graffiti appears, as it may be more successfully removed before it is fully dried. In such cases it should be approached with great care and thorough pre-wetting, and halted if any real problems are found.

If possible, any wet paint can be soaked up with clean cloths or paper towels laid or pressed **GENTLY** on the surface, followed by **LOW** pressure water cleaning and possibly gentle scrubbing. High pressure (water lance) treatment does irreparable damage.

Any absorbent surfaces around the graffiti (such as sandstone, concrete or marble) must be thoroughly wet and preferably covered before the paint is washed off. For dried paint, gentle, **PATIENT** scrubbing with pure water is often effective.

In any case, stop before the surface looks fully clean, to avoid “ghosting”.

For granite, use of a non-alkaline, organic paint stripping gel is generally safe, but the dwell time should be restricted. Use of such gels on sandstone or marble is strictly for experts – and not all cleaning firms are expert!

7 Organic soiling

Heavy moulds and organic deposits (such as staining from overhanging trees) will usually respond to organic mould control solutions such as “Zero Moss & Algae Gun” or “Wet & Forget Moss and Mould Remover”.

DO NOT USE STRONG BLEACH, nor equivalent products such as Exit Mould!

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

Suitable mixtures for organic growths on most strong, sound stone are:

- Cloudy ammonia 60 mL per litre For marble only, but not with lead lettering;
- Granular calcium hypochlorite, 10 grams per litre of hot water;
- Quaternary ammonium compounds (available from swimming pool suppliers). Again, concentration will be well under 0.5 mL per litre, with washing off before the surface is dry.

Again, always select an inconspicuous area of the monument to test clean exactly as proposed, returning to inspect it after at least a week.

DO NOT overclean, and DO NOT exceed the recommended concentrations. With organic growths, the material to be treated must be thoroughly wet with water, and the solution applied when the surface is just damp. It is then rinsed off just before the surface is totally dry. DO NOT abrade the stone, but allow gradual weathering away after treatment. Soft brushing with water a few weeks later will remove some of the stain, but repeated applications will generally be needed.

Concrete is essentially a very hard artificial sandstone, so its requirements are quite similar.

8 Cleaning ironwork

Ironwork (such as iron picket fences) usually requires abrasive cleaning to some degree. This is especially so if the iron (or steel) is to be repainted, as most or all of the hard oxides must be removed for a successful surface finish. Such treatment often damages adjacent stonework – either because the abrasion strays on to the stone, or because small iron filings or fragments are caught on the stone surface where they change to rust and create ugly spots or blotches. This effect is minimised by using brass or bronze wire brushes and masking the stone to prevent soiling with filings. Steel wire brushes should not be used under any circumstances.

2.2.4 Conserving inscriptions

Natural processes of weathering gradually make inscriptions harder to read. Engraved letters on granite may lose their paint and be obscured by lichen; sandstone engraving becomes less sharp and may spall away; marble slowly dissolves at the surface, and lead or plastic lettering may become loose and fall out. These effects can be retarded - but not halted - by good general conservation practices for the monument as a whole.

Where sandstone monumental inscriptions are of extreme value, the only way they can be indefinitely preserved is by placing them under cover, in a controlled atmosphere, isolated from the ground surface and their “natural” environment.

It is possible for stones to be completely saturated in hard-setting resins, but there are four objections to the process. The first is that it is irreversible; the second that it alters the stone's appearance; the third that its long-term effects must still be suspect. Finally, such action can hardly be classed as preservation, when the whole nature of the material has been changed, and its natural history (including deterioration) interrupted.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW***Conservation issues***

When inscriptions have already deteriorated it is often hard to identify the best approach. Where that procedure is irreversible (as with re-inscription), any poor decision is also irreversible.

Sometimes there is an automatic assumption that because the inscription was made to be read, the surface should be cut back and the message re-inscribed. In some cases this is valid, but often it is not. Re-inscription, after all, always destroys the original engraving, and always falsifies the naturally aged appearance of the stone; whereas it is always possible to retain the message on the grave site by attaching an inscribed metal plaque to kerbing, to another part of the grave, or to a new small stone block.

It is also true, however, that some stone deteriorates more slowly if a porous weathered surface is removed, and that a series of deteriorated monuments may impair a cemetery's appearance and lead to community disinterest and vandalism.

Replacing inscriptions

The National Trust's Cemeteries Committee accepts that re-inscription may be the only conservation procedure acceptable to those involved. In such cases the work should not occur until the inscription is largely illegible, and should then be undertaken by a professional monumental letter cutter. The work should be guided by a clear and detailed photograph, taken if possible well before the work becomes necessary.

If the original inscription is already illegible an earlier, clear photograph may enable a valid copy. Alternatively, some or all of the original may be discovered in transcriptions held by family history groups or historical societies. Many such transcriptions comprise only biographical data (names, dates, relationships), but some have the full text, including memorial verses and monumental mason's name when present.

Until the message is actually illegible, the stone is still "original". Re-inscription destroys this originality. In this case it may well be argued that relettering is a natural and traditional maintenance operation, and therefore more acceptable than use of consolidants. (There is a counter-argument that development and use of new maintenance methods is equally a traditional process in society! – but the fact is that no fully successful consolidant for stone surfaces has yet been developed.)

Technically, re-inscription does not always cause problems. The newer surface tends to weather faster than the older one, and this should be realised; but the "readable life" of the monument is almost invariably extended.

Different people and groups will react differently to the principles discussed here, and it is not suggested that there is a single "right" answer. Indeed, most people will conclude that the whole approach to conserving a gravestone will depend on the reason it is important, in the same way that techniques used will vary according to the nature of the monument.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

In any case new inscriptions are only acceptable if there is a footnote or inconspicuous plaque reading “Re-inscription of Original (year)”, “Copy of Original Text (year)”, or “New Inscription (year)”, as applicable.

The “plaque” alternative

Monuments can be permanently identified by fixing an inscribed plaque of bronze or stainless steel to an inconspicuous part of the monument (not to the headstone itself). Fixing such metal plates to existing monuments is acceptable providing that the plaque does not detract from the appearance of the original memorial. The plaque should preferably give a full transcription. Where such a full transcription has been made and lodged in an archive (preferably with a photograph) the plaque may just give a name, or name/ date/ age at death. The plaque should be headed “Transcription of Original” or “Grave of”; and in all cases a note should appear at the end: “Plaque Attached (year)”.

2.2.5 Painting of monuments and inscriptions

Many monuments were originally painted, especially sandstone altar tombs often painted white or whitewashed to give a marble-like effect. Lettering on whitewashed sandstone was usually picked out in black, and occasionally unpainted sandstone was similarly treated (often in black or gold). Unless leaded, granite monuments were generally painted within the inscribed lettering.



These restored monuments at Ebenezer, formerly at Balmain, have painted inscriptions

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW



In some cases, the monument surface was painted and the inscription picked out in another colour

No paint should be applied to a heritage monument unless there is clear evidence of previous painting. Under no circumstances should such work be done without specialist advice. Even then it is important to gain appropriate permissions (see Section 1.3.2-3). The problems are much greater than are readily apparent, and generally (especially for sandstone and marble) should be undertaken only by experienced professionals.



Refixing lead lettering is a job requiring experience

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW



1. Sometimes black plastic filler is used in place of lead lettering, but it generally does not last well

2.2.6 Leaning monuments

Many cemeteries have numbers of monuments originally vertical but now leaning significantly. Remediation may be critical where public safety is at risk from a fall; urgent where the lean encourages vandals to push them over; or just important, where straightening will prevent greater problems.

In all cases, identifying the cause of the lean is an important first step.

Analysis of particular cases is covered in Part 4, Appendix 5.

The commonest cause is coffin collapse, where at some stage (5-100 years after burial) the grave fill drops down and the monument gradually leans inward. This normally occurs only once, which means that repair is only necessary once.

There may be other causes. One is where monuments sit on active soils with different water contents, causing “heave” on one side. This may occur where a path or grave slab keeps part of the ground dry, or where surface drainage keeps one section damp.

Tree roots may also cause such moisture variations, or they may physically raise one side of a monument.

Finally, on sloping sites the slow, natural process of soil creep may cause a down-hill tilting of monuments.

Where there is a serious lean and repairs will be delayed it may be advisable to lay the stone flat. This process is dangerous to both the operator and the stone, so should only be done with proper machinery. For preference the stone should be laid face-up on a bed of washed coarse sand with sufficient slope to shed rain or heavy dew. Even with these precautions, the stone is vulnerable and repair is urgent.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

If leaning stones are to remain in that condition for any length of time it is important to monitor them to recognise any increase in lean. This may be done with careful photographs, or it may be done by measuring the distance out of the vertical with a plumb-line.

2.2.7 Repairing broken monuments

The repair of damaged monuments is strongly advocated if sufficient funds are available for professional work. Proper repair of damage such as a simple break to a headstone is usually not very expensive compared to the cost of a monument.

The National Trust advocates retention in situ, wherever possible, of all cemetery monuments. It is almost always better to repair a broken monument rather than replace it, even with a careful replica. For one thing, replacement means the monument is no longer original. For another the important sense of age is lost. Precisely because its age is important, some signs of damage on a stone are not so serious as in an item where age is unimportant.

If practicable, repairs to monuments should ideally be made in accordance with the recommendations of Standards Australia and in accordance with best conservation practice. Attempts by unskilled workers to make repairs should be avoided as in many cases this results in additional or long term damage.



The most common reason for breakage is vandalism



Amateur repairs can have unfortunate results

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW***Security matters***

Where a stone has one or two pieces broken off it is important to maintain them until repair is possible. If the pieces are too large for vandals to lift they should be laid on the grave plot, face up, preferably on a bed of coarse sand, and sloping to shed water.

If smaller, the pieces may be stored, preferably locked up on site, and always in very clearly labelled boxes under cover.

In cases where monuments have been shattered, severely damaged or are missing pieces, so that re-erection over the grave is considered impractical, it is still desirable that the fragments are retained within the cemetery. Fragments may, in such circumstances, be attached to a wall or slab of appropriate design, incorporating material sympathetic to the cemetery.

If it is believed that the broken-off stub is a public danger due to sharp edges or the possibility of tripping visitors, its position should be marked, eg with a star picket with cap.

Details of the original location of the fragments should be documented prior to removal and re-erection. This information should be recorded on the wall or slab, as well as being lodged with the relevant authority and local interest group (such as the local historical society, Local Studies Library, or National Trust). The supporting structure should shed rainwater effectively, so as to minimise rising damp and the weathering of monument pieces. The use of mortar or cement should be minimised, and no iron or steel dowels (except stainless steel) should be used in attaching broken fragments. No such work should be undertaken without professional advice.

Repair options

Thick monuments with simple breaks can be pinned and glued using appropriate stainless steel or non-ferrous (non-corroding) alloy dowels, generally set in a selected cold-setting resin. (Standard Araldite, for example, is not suitable.) It is important to avoid iron or most iron alloys or steel, as these will rust, expand, and break the monument.

There may also be a problem in use of resins in sandstone and marble, as it prevents moisture migration in the stone. It is therefore undesirable in situations where the stone is subject to rising damp, especially if it shows any signs of natural weathering.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW



This is an important monument toppled by vandals



The first step in repair was to re-erect the monument base



Joining the stone was then a difficult task involving hidden dowels and clamping of the parts

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

For thin slab monuments, or for more complex breaks and small pieces, it is better to use “armatures” or backing plates. In this context “armatures” comprise a framework such as stainless steel channel-section bars up each side of the reconstructed monument, tied across at the back.

The backing plate may be of stainless steel plate with an angle fixed to the stone plinth or base-block; or it may be of compressed fibre cement sheeting, preferably 15 mm or more. In either case the backing plate should be cut to the outline of the stone edge, and be soundly fixed to each piece of the broken monument.



An alternative, where there are many breaks, involves assembling the pieces onto a fibreboard backing



This is possible even where some parts cannot be found

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW



A similar approach retains the original shape and size of this obelisk monument

In some cases, financial constraints are such that the only alternative to abandoning a cemetery may be to set the stones individually in concrete pedestals. If this is done, it is essential that the cement mix be made as waterproof as possible, by using a commercial waterproofing agent; that the base of the stone be underlain by at least 5 cm of concrete; and that the upper surface of the cement block be well clear of the ground, and slope away from the stone to shed rainwater.

Two basic principles can be laid down. Firstly, avoid using Portland cement or plaster of Paris in repair work: both can react with stone, and cement can even spoil the polish of some “granites”. Secondly, never use iron or steel dowels or clamps in repair work (except a selected grade of stainless steel). Iron and steel expand when they rust, and can crack even the strongest gravestone or pedestal.

The tabulated guide to monument repairs in Part 4, Appendix 5 suggests options for repair of simple breaks.

2.2.8 Temporary relocation of monuments

In very rare cases it may be necessary to relocate a monument for a short period, but this should only occur if essential. There have been far too many instances of stones being lost or never reinstated from this error. Even if it is genuinely required for repairs, removal should not occur until funds are available and work is about to commence. In even fewer cases, removal may be justified to avoid pieces of a fallen or broken monument being lost or vandalised, but in this case removal should only be to a very safe environment and with very careful attention to recording exact location, and ensuring that the record is permanent and easily recovered.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW



Headstones temporarily removed should be laid on a slope to shed rain and dew, and be supported on blue metal or an impervious layer to avoid rising damp

2.2.9 Other relocation of monuments

The significance of monuments is greatly reduced if they are removed from their context. It is the National Trust's policy, in accordance with Article 9 of the Burra Charter, that grave markers should not be relocated or rearranged except in exceptional circumstances.

In particular, monuments should not be rearranged in artificial rows. The odd alignment of monuments may show the way a cemetery first developed, or indicate relationships among those interred. The relative position of grave markers should therefore be preserved, even if this causes minor problems in mowing and routine maintenance.

The same applies to smaller parts of the monument such as footstones, which are easily lost or damaged. Footstones are not just important in themselves: they are an integral part of a grave. As the name suggests, they mark the foot of the grave and have an important spatial relationship to the headstone. Footstones are generally deeply inscribed with the initials of the deceased and the year of death, which can be an invaluable record when the date on the associated headstone is illegible. Footstones should not be moved close to the headstone or removed for ease of maintenance.



This shows one of the worst and most destructive results of the clearing of headstones in a cemetery

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

In this case the headstone was removed from its proper place in a converted cemetery. In an attempt to keep its location relevant, it was moved to the family's suburban property

If monuments have been moved from their original position they should be reinstated if documentation of the correct location is available. Sometimes it is impossible to return a number of monuments to their original location, for example when part of a cemetery has been destroyed. It is then recommended that they should be placed in a group and identified accordingly. Removal should only be considered in very rare circumstances, for example if a monument having exceptional value as an artefact is threatened by its environment. Even in this case such removal should be regarded as a temporary measure, and if possible a facsimile of the original monument or an explanatory sign should be installed at the original location. The original monument should not be destroyed. It should be stored and its location made known to the relevant authority and local interest group (eg. historical society or the regional library's Local Studies archive).

2.2.10 Conservation of wooden monuments

Many cemeteries have early gravestones carved or constructed from local timbers, which are usually a valuable and interesting feature of the site. In some cases they are so damaged or deteriorated that they cannot be preserved on site and must be removed to a museum or other indoor site for their conservation. It is best that they be preserved locally, and it is essential that a records be kept, both with the monument and in local archives, detailing its origin and its exact location within the cemetery.

Where possible, a replica or similar item should be set up where the monument came from, along with the inscription details and the location of the original.

The general concepts applicable to timber repairs have been explained in Section 2.2.2.

2.2.11 Grave surrounds

One of the most important but often underestimated features of a cemetery is the grave surrounds. These usually consist of kerbing and/or fencing of some kind. On individual graves the surround is obviously part of the initial design, and is significant for that reason. There are other implications where surrounds link a number of adjacent plots. A large

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

surround with a single monument may imply a family which left the district. Where there are multiple burials these imply family relationships. They do this far more clearly than where surrounds are lacking, in which case adjacent graves may or may not represent kinship

There may be particularly great losses when railings of cast or wrought iron are removed. Not only does the grave itself lose part of its original design, but the district may lose examples of the work of local blacksmiths, and the cemetery loses a large portion of its visual quality.

2.2.12 Ironwork

All ironwork should be maintained against corrosion. In most cases routine applications of fish oil or other preservative will suffice. If earlier painting is known and to be restored it is essential that the surface be cleaned thoroughly of all loose, soft or flaking rust, back to metal or to hard, black or dark brown oxide. Any oxide must be “pacified” by use of a phosphoric acid compound such as “Killrust” inhibitor, followed by use of compatible metal primer and topcoat.

2.2.13 Other grave furniture

If grave furniture such as vases and immortelles can be fixed in their original location this is worth doing. As with other elements, an appearance of care tends to deter vandals, so even straightening an immortelle and replacing it centrally on a grave may help conserve the site.

Beyond this, the main principle is that all aspects of grave furniture should be considered worthy of preservation, even to the extent of paper flowers in a vase. Conservation measures are very varied. The only rules of general applicability are that, firstly the original is always better than a replacement; and secondly that intervention is only essential if it is necessary to protect the item from further damage.

PART THREE - HOW

2.3 Vegetation

2.3.1 Maintenance and controlled overgrowth

The vegetation in any cemetery should be constantly maintained, for several reasons.

Apart from anything else, a cemetery authority has legal responsibilities to control noxious weeds and to ensure the safety of visitors to the site.

Proper management also requires that pathways be kept clear and that landscaping and grave plantings be maintained. In heritage-listed cemeteries, these responsibilities may be even more clearly mandated.

Within these general principles, however, cemetery authorities will always have resource limitations. While some authorities may use this as a dishonest excuse to avoid responsibilities which they simply don't care about, the fact remains that most have genuine duties to minimise expenditure and find effective means to achieve objectives.

Controlled Overgrowth

In this regard the National Trust has supported the concept of "Controlled Overgrowth" as a cemetery management system. The principles are that if weed growth is controlled, the combination of native species and plantings will generally form a stable ecosystem. The control of overgrowth must be good along major paths, and sufficient to enable access elsewhere. Some planting (such as "heritage" roses) may also require local clearing and/or fertilising, apart from general weed control.



A degree of untended growth can emphasise a sense of history

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW



In many cases, funds and effort are wasted and even counterproductive, spent on inappropriately strict “beautification”

Some visitors may object to the resulting aesthetics, but the National Trust believes that it is acceptable for an old cemetery to show that it is old and not in active use, providing that important values are protected. It is open to individuals to arrange a greater level of maintenance on plots where they have an interest.

2.3.2 Grave plantings

In older cemeteries plants have sometimes spread from individual graves and become naturalised. They do not damage the cemetery and in many cases contribute substantially to the aesthetic and nostalgic qualities and to the cultural significance. These qualities should not be destroyed by excessive mowing, trimming or poisoning.

Bulbs and self-sown annuals may be only apparent at certain seasons, so any work must be guided by observations made and recorded over a full year, involving both native plants and introduced species – many of which may now be unfashionable. This aspect needs great care and a good deal of expertise. Pretty or rare small flowers may need the shade and protection of a “weed” with which they share a grave plot. The presence of such rarities (and hence the value of the “weeds”) may only be apparent to a practised eye, and then only at certain times. In the case of the slightest doubt, expert advice is needed before any action.

2.3.3 Native vegetation

Remnant stands of native vegetation should be retained wherever practicable. The use of herbicide in these areas should be avoided and mowing should be kept to a minimum.

Unmown grasses are not generally a problem. Native grasses in many instances add to the visual quality of the cemetery by providing a textured background, and by retarding the spread of weeds. They also have natural heritage value in their own right. Mowing of major paths only is generally recommended.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

The use of mowers, slashers and whipper-snippers near graves is not recommended because of the damage that may be caused to the fabric of the stone. If necessary it is better to spot-poison around the base of monuments rather than cutting too close to them.

2.3.4 Weed removal

The growth of weeds within a cemetery can adversely affect its visual qualities, especially weeds growing within grave plots. The controlled removal of weeds is recommended, through a regular maintenance program. Invasive trees such as self sown camphor laurels, pines and other woody plants can cause considerable physical damage to gravestones.

Manual removal of small weed infestations is advocated where this will not cause damage to monuments. Care should be taken when attempting to remove woody plants growing close to monuments. Such an operation should be confined to killing off the weed over a period of time. Removing a stump or the base of a trunk growing under or close to a monument can be a risk to personnel as well as the monument.

Occasionally poisoning is necessary. Large areas consisting almost entirely of invasive weeds may be best controlled by spraying with an appropriate selective herbicide and subsequent manual removal. Expert advice should be sought, for example from a local bush regeneration group. Otherwise major problems can arise such as soil erosion or death of nearby plantings, or destruction of rare native species within the infested area.

2.3.5 Fire as a cemetery management tool

Where vegetation in a cemetery consists mainly of natives, controlled-burn fires may sometimes be a suitable management tool.

This is only appropriate if full protection is possible for

- Introduced plants including evergreens such as pine trees;
- Native rainforest species;
- Timber cemetery elements such as wooden stelae or crosses, boundary fences, or picket fences around grave plots;
- Painted elements including iron grave surrounds or painted concrete monuments.

Such protection will generally require a bare or close-mown zone of up to 3 metres in each and every case.

Most stone elements will be unaffected unless still wet from previous extended rain. However, there is a possibility of either smoke staining or excessive heat problems if there are resinous natives present such as grass trees.

It should be recognised that there is always a risk of even well-planned control burns causing damage. They should never be considered unless alternatives are impractical and the control-burn danger is clearly less than the risk of wildfire damage which might otherwise occur.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

In all cases, permission must be sought from the local fire brigade or Rural Fire Service, as well as the cemetery management authority and adjoining landholders.

Even if the local Council is the controlling body, Council must also be consulted as to whether any heritage protection is in force. Any such protection will require formal permission from the Council and/or the Heritage Branch of the NSW Department of Planning.

2.4 New elements

2.4.1 New landscaping layouts

Changes to layout can compromise the essential character of the cemetery, and should not be contemplated on a well-established site. If such a cemetery is to be expanded, the new sections need not mimic the older parts, but should be either compatible with the older design, or well screened from it. (These are not aesthetic judgments, but logical requirements for retaining the original aesthetic, whatever it may be.)



Infill of unused space is prudent, but bad planning is not

Survey information in the form of maps, field books or certificates of title may be useful in understanding the original planning of a cemetery, and should be consulted when planning a conservation or improvement project which could involve layout changes. If minor changes are necessary, the National Trust recommends that every effort be made to retain the original design features. If it is intended to reinstate an original design, this should only be done after completion of a Conservation Plan (see Section 1.1.3).

2.4.2 New plantings

Replacement of vegetation should normally be with the same species to maintain the character of the cemetery, but there may be exceptions if an original tree is an inappropriate species for the site. For example, trees such as *Pittosporum* and camphor laurel can spread by

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

self sowing, and the seedlings then cause damage to monuments and interfere with other plantings. The seedlings are effectively weeds and should be removed.

New plantings should follow the established pattern if this is discernible. A list of extant species should be compiled and use should be made of earlier records of plantings, if available. Species already present should be used where possible, or new plants should be selected from a range of known traditional plantings. A list of species appropriate for older cemeteries is given in Part 4, Appendix 3.

Where eucalypts occur naturally in unused portions of a site or on its fringes, such trees and other indigenous species are appropriate to use as a background planting.

2.4.3 Introducing new landscape areas: lawn cemeteries

The siting and design of lawn areas within existing cemeteries needs very careful consideration. As with any new element, poor implementation of a lawn section within an historic cemetery landscape can mar the character of both the lawn section and the existing cemetery. The visual relationship between sections must be carefully determined before plans are executed. (See also Section 2.4.1.)

Inadequate attention to design may result in a featureless expanse causing loss of interest and no special sense of place. Visitors become disoriented and unable to locate the graves they wish to visit. Problems include:

- poorly sited lawn areas clashing with adjacent sections of different character;
- over-large, featureless areas of uniform appearance;
- poorly defined boundaries of the lawn area;
- a lack of focus in internal design.

Carefully designed landscape surrounds and features within the expanse of a lawn cemetery can alleviate these problems. The National Trust recommends that if new lawn cemeteries are to be developed, they should be located so as not to be intrusive or visually incongruous with an existing cemetery design. In particular, a modern lawn cemetery should not be established within a 19th century cemetery unless they can be separated by appropriate landscaping.

The National Trust does not oppose the establishment of strip plinths but considers that they should be designed and located so as not to intrude upon existing elements, nor detract from cemetery character.

2.4.4 Introducing new landscape areas: columbarium walls

The National Trust recognises that the community's burial customs are continually changing, and that a much stronger preference for cremation became established during the late 20th century. It is right and proper that cemeteries should accommodate this trend.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

However, some columbaria installed in historic cemeteries have become visually jarring and intrusive elements in their landscape because of unsympathetic design and/or poor siting.



If columbaria are built to face away from older graves allows each to retain its own character

Questions of design are largely a matter for the cemetery management to determine, but there are certain general concepts which the National Trust would encourage:

- The design of the columbarium should take into account its setting (present and future) and should not detract from other landscape elements.
- The opinions of the potential user community should also be sought.
- The broader aspects of good cemetery management also apply, eg the value of visibility and lighting at night to deter vandalism. (For this and other reasons visitation should be encouraged by providing nearby seating and avoiding the starkness of a simple rectangular wall.)
- A “lowest-quote” approach to construction should be avoided, as this will give very little immediate saving, lower potential earnings, and probably significant extra cost in the medium term.
- A good foundation is essential, but the wall should not look “lost” on a wide slab of concrete.
- Bricks should be chosen for known durability and long-term appearance: light-coloured bricks often do not last well and can show ugly staining in the long term.
- Nearby plantings should be planned with an eye to
 - a) their ultimate size and potential to overshadow or damage the structure,
 - b) the seasonal variation in appearance, and

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

- c) a balance between privacy for contemplation and visibility to deter vandals.

Sometimes columbaria are essentially a separate development, especially where there is an unused area of a cemetery site that can be adequately screened off by plantings or otherwise. This option, if available, nearly always yields a better result than siting adjacent to earlier monuments.

2.4.5 Introducing new landscape areas: mausoleums

Mausoleums are not only a traditional burial feature for significant sections of migrant communities, but in most cases they make better use of available space than traditional plots.

However, some mausoleums installed in historic cemeteries have become visually intrusive elements, while failing to provide the optimal environment for the mausoleums themselves. The spatial relationship to earlier graves is the major factor, but mausoleum design can alleviate problems in most cases.

Concepts which the National Trust would encourage include:

- Mausoleums should be grouped within the cemetery, especially because of their dominant height.
- For the same reason they are generally best placed in a lower section of the site.
- The design of any mausoleum should take into account its setting (present and future) and should not detract from other landscape elements.
- Design and construction standards should be established from the start, in consultation with the local community.

3. Support and promotion**3.1 Sources of support**

There have been recent (2008) changes affecting the Heritage Council of NSW, and a change of federal government. The situation regarding potential grant funding for NSW cemeteries is still in some state of flux.

For many years a major source of grants has been the Heritage Office, now the Heritage Branch of the Department of Planning. Their current grants availability and policies can be found under “FUNDING” at www.heritage.nsw.gov.au. This site also refers to other funding sources for environmental and heritage projects.

Another very good reference site for current information on grants is under “FUNDING & AWARDS” at www.communitybuilders.nsw.gov.au.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW

For funding guidebooks, see FUNDING & OPPORTUNITIES at Arts NSW:

www.arts.nsw.gov.au

For publication of local government aspects of a cemetery, try GRANTS at the Royal Australian Historical Society website, www.rahs.org.au.

Some funding is available from NSW Department of Primary Industries at www.dpi.nsw.gov.au, for matters such as control of noxious weeds. The information is hard to find; try the alphabetical index under “G” for Grants.

The Commonwealth has a single website which tries to cover all national funding. This is the grantsLINK site at www.grantslink.gov.au. This is very complete, but for that reason somewhat confusing.

Another Commonwealth site is that of the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. Grant information can be found under GRANTS AND FUNDING at www.environment.gov.au

3.2 Sources of advice and information

Councils in NSW have part time Heritage Advisers whose duties normally include giving free advice to owners of heritage items. Many Councils also have officers who are knowledgeable on heritage matters and who may be able to assist you.

The National Trust’s Cemeteries Adviser and other officers can provide a range of background guidance and initial assistance on cemeteries conservation projects. The Trust’s Cemeteries Committee meets monthly and can comment on proposals for changes or new work in cemeteries of heritage value.

Other sources may yield cemetery transcripts, newspapers, letters, gazettal notices, maps, biographical material, burial registers, photographs and much more. Possibilities include:

In your area:

Council and Council library or archives;

Historical Societies, Family History groups, and cemeteries Friends Groups;

Historical Museum;

local church/parish/diocesan archives or equivalent;

regional university library or history department;

State Records regional repositories.

PART THREE - HOW

In Sydney:

Mitchell Library at the State Library of NSW;

Society of Australian Genealogists;

Royal Australian Historical Society;

State Records New South Wales (formerly Archives Office of NSW);

National Trust of Australia (NSW).

In Canberra:

Australian Archives

Australian War Graves Commission.

3.3 Interpretation

One of the most effective ways to ensure cemetery conservation is to foster interest and appreciation within the community. This encourages both the general public and local decision-makers to value the site and recognise the need for maintenance. It also provides a basis for opposition in the event of unwise proposals for development or “improvement”.

The local Council is more likely to spend money on a cemetery which is seen to have interest to tourists. The younger generation are less likely to vandalise a site which is known to them through school visits. The descendants of those buried are then encouraged to look after individual sites, improving the overall appearance and again discouraging vandalism. In time, quite minor publicity can cause the whole community to take a civic pride in the cemetery.



Section signs are a minimum guide for visitors

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW



More detailed signs inform the public and generally raise awareness and respect for the cemetery

3.3.1 Pamphlets

Pamphlets

The easiest way to encourage interest is to produce a simple pamphlet with basic information such as

- date of establishment relative to the town or settlement,
- important or interesting people interred,
- materials used in monuments, links with local quarrying, and any historical trends (eg early heavy sandstone monuments then marble headstones then concrete with marble tablets),
- interesting monuments or inscriptions,
- names of large or unusual trees or plants, and particular birds to be seen,
- the development of the cemetery, and when the various denominational areas were established,
- structures and materials: fencing around graves or denominational sections, shelter sheds, seating and chapels,
- **MOST IMPORTANTLY** - a plan showing location of pathways, structures, interesting monuments or plantings, areas of earlier graves.

These pamphlets can be left at motels, cafes, churches, newsagents and information centres. In some cemeteries they are also left in a weather-proof container near the main gate, perhaps with an honesty box and/or a request to return pamphlets after use. (Elsewhere, this has created a litter problem!)

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART THREE - HOW**3.3.2 Tours**

Occasional guided tours can be a very effective form of interpretation, especially if there is a highly committed group or a Friends Group. Such tours should obviously be arranged at a time when interest will be greatest – for example when the flowers are out, or during the town show or festival. If a pamphlet is available it is usually a good base for tours.

3.3.3 Other possibilities

Other means of interpretation may be considered depending on resources, on the amount of interest, and on the number of people who may be interested. A compact disc can often be produced quite inexpensively, especially if significant information is already available in printed or electronic form. Similarly a website can be set up, with such details as a description of the cemetery and its graves, Friends Group activities, etc.

3.3.4 General issues

Plenty of time should be allowed to check proposals with suitable people – a schoolteacher (and some children) will tell you whether your draft pamphlet will be of use during school visits.

It is nearly always a good idea to have a “launch” of any pamphlet or signage project, and to think of everyone suitable to be invited – local Councillors, ministers of religion, president of the Historical Society, headmistress and history master, chairperson of the local Services Club, etc.

It is generally best if a respected community figure does the launch. It is not essential that they have been involved: the aim is to get publicity and to attract community interest.

If there is a Friends Group, or an intention to form one (see Part 4, Appendix 6), interpretation activities can also be used to advertise for new members.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

Appendix 1. Glossary

Adaptation: Modifying a place to suit proposed compatible uses.

Allotment: Term for an unused grave, or a site for ashes interment.

Axial: A layout, plan or design with an axis of symmetry.

Burial: Placing a casket or coffin into an earth grave (also called interment).

Casket: A rectangular container for the body of deceased. A casket can be made of wood or metal. (see coffin).

Cemetery: A place where the dead are buried / interred.

Chapel: A room at a funeral home or a building where funeral or other services are held.

Coffin: A body shaped container for the body of the deceased, usually made of wood. (see casket).

Columbarium: A building with tiers of niches used for the reception of cremation urns.

Columbarium wall: A free-standing wall in a cemetery with niches and plaques for placement of ashes.

Consecrated: Dedicated for a religious purpose.

Consecration: Formal blessing of a cemetery area (etc), eg by a bishop.

Conservation: All the processes of looking after a place so as to retain its 'cultural significance'. This includes maintenance and may, according to circumstance, include 'preservation', 'restoration', 'reconstruction' and 'adaptation'. It will often mean a combination of more than one of these.

Conservation Management Plan: A document setting out what is significant in a place and, therefore, what policies are appropriate to enable that significance to be retained in its future use, maintenance and development.

Conservation Management Strategy: In NSW, a shorter substitute for a Conservation Management Plan where relatively minor or straightforward changes are proposed.

Continuing Use of Graves: Continued use of graves by family members. It can include graves in cemeteries as well as private or family burial sites.

Cramp: Metal strap used to hold stones together, eg in grave kerbing.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

Cremated Remains: The remains of the body after a cremation, sometimes called ashes.

Crematorium: A building in which corpses are cremated.

Crypt: A chamber or vault under a church used as a burial place, often for multiple interments.

Cultural Significance: Aesthetic, historic, scientific or social value for past, present and future generations.

Dedication: Formal assignment for a particular purpose, eg allocation of land for a cemetery by the Minister for Lands.

Denomination: Church or religious group.

Desk: A block of stone or concrete with a sloping front face.

Fabric: All the physical material of a place.

Floor: A cement or concrete infill laid on the ground within grave kerbing.

Footstone: Small slab of stone placed at the foot of a grave, often with initials.

Gardenesque: A landscape design style characterised by garden-like open spaces and often 'curvilinear' paths and plantings.

Grave: The site in the cemetery where the coffin/casket containing the deceased will be or has been placed.

Grave Furniture: Ornamental items that are supplementary to the principal memorial on grave plots such as urns, vases and grave surrounds.

Grave Infill: The covering to the earth within grave kerbing. Frequently cement screed with rock chips or tiling.

Grave Marker: Any object used to mark a grave site such as plaques, signs, rocks, timber crosses and monuments.

Headstone: A marker that lies at the head of the grave that names the person/people interred in the allotment/grave.

Immortelles: Funerary ornaments, usually in the form of a floral wreath or posy, made of ceramic and metal. Sometimes protected by glass.

Interment: Burial of either coffin/casket or cremated remains into the ground or entombment.

Kerb / Kerbing: The stone or concrete surround enclosing a burial allotment.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

Ledger / Ledger Slab: A rigid solid covering generally of stone lying either on top or within the monument kerbing.

Limited Tenure: Limited tenure allows the 're-use of graves' after a specified period of time -- identified by relevant state or territory legislation, where legislation exists. Graves can sometimes be re-used by unrelated persons.

Mausoleum: An above ground building built to entomb coffins, caskets or cremated remains.

Memorial Garden: An area within a cemetery or crematorium consisting of landscape features, walls, pathways, decorative gardens, etc, for the interment and/or memorialisation of cremated remains.

Memorial Park: A cemetery style, mainly post-1950s, that typically includes lawn grave allotments, mausoleum interment, cremation interment options. Significant for a general lack of vertical burial markers.

Monument: A marker that lies on or beside a grave that names the occupant/s of the grave.

Mortise: The slot in the top of a plinth (base stone) into which the headstone tenon fits.

Mortuary: Building in which dead bodies are kept before burial.

Name Splay: Beveled area on the front kerb of a grave, to take a name or nickname, eg "DAD".

Necropolis: City of the dead; a large cemetery.

Niche: A space in a columbarium, mausoleum or niche wall to hold an urn.

Niche Wall: see Columbarium wall.

Panel: see Tablet.

Plantation: In NSW General Cemeteries, a surveyed area set aside for trees, often as a permanent screen.

Plaque: An inscribed metal plate attached to a burial monument. See also Tablet.

Restoration: Returning the existing 'fabric' of a place to a known earlier state by removing accretions or by reassembling existing components without the introduction of new material.

Re-Use of Graves: Limited tenure allows the 're-use of graves' after a specified period of time - identified by relevant state or territory legislation, where legislation exists. Graves can be re-used by unrelated persons.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

Stele (plural Stelae): A vertical slab marker, eg typical headstone.

Tablet: A thin stone slab attached to a monument, typically with memorial inscription.

Tenon: The tongue on the bottom of a headstone, to fit into the mortise (slot) in the base.

Tomb: (a) a crypt or underground vault
 (b) a monument above a grave or vault.

Transcription: A written record of all or part of the inscription on a monument, or a collection of such records for a whole cemetery.

Urn: A container for holding the cremated remains (ashes) of the deceased.

Vault: A small building or chamber for burial, usually partly or wholly underground.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION
PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

Appendix 2. Further reading

2.1 Documentation, conservation & management guidelines

Anson - Cartwright, Tamara. (1997). *Landscapes of Memories: A guide for Conserving Historic Cemeteries, Repairing Tombstones*. Ontario, Canada: Ministry of Citizenship, Culture and Recreation.

<http://www.gov.on.ca/MBS/english/publications/popular/107278.html>

Australian Council of National Trusts. (1996). *National Guidelines for the Conservation of Cemeteries*. Canberra: Australian Council of National Trusts.

Bootle, K. (1983). *Wood in Australia*. Sydney: McGraw Hill.

Department of Planning (NSW). (1992). *Guidelines to the Care and Conservation of Cemeteries*. Sydney: NSW Department of Planning.

Dunk, Julie & Julie Rugg. (1994). *The Management of Old Cemetery Land: Now and the Future* - A Report of the University of York Cemetery Research Group. Crayford: Shaw & Sons.

<http://www.york.ac.uk/inst/chp/crg>

Gulson, L. (1984). "Managing Older Cemeteries as a Resource", *Australian Parks and Recreation*, May 1984, pp. 35-38.

Jones, M.E. (1977). Photographing Tombstones. Technical Leaflet 92. American Association for State and Local History.

Kerr, J. S. (1983). The Burra Charter of Australia ICOMOS in M. Bourke, M. Lewis and B. Saini (eds) *Protecting the Past for the Future. Proceedings of the UNESCO Conference on Historic Places*, Sydney, Canberra: Australian Government Publishing Service.

Kerr, J. S. (2001). *The Conservation Plan. A guide to the preparation of conservation plans for places of European cultural significance* 5th Ed., Sydney: National Trust of Australia (NSW).

Mackay, Mary. (1983). "Conversion or Conservation". *Historic Environment*, Vol. 2 No. 4.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

Mackay, Richard. (1990). *Cemetery Conservation*. Technical Information Bulletin No. 27. Sydney: Royal Australian Historical Society.

<http://www.rahs.org.au/publications.html#TIS>

McKay, J. & R. Allom. (1984). *Lest We Forget: A Guide to the Conservation of War Memorials*. Brisbane: Returned Services League of Australia (Queensland).

National Trust of Australia (NSW). (1982). *A Guide to the Conservation of Cemeteries*. Sydney: National Trust of Australia (NSW).

National Trust of Australia (New South Wales). (1997). *Cemetery Vegetation Management: The Use and Abuse of Fire*. Sydney: National Trust of Australia (NSW).

Potter, Elisabeth Walton & Beth M. Boland. (1992). *Guidelines for Evaluating and Registering Cemeteries and Burial Places*. U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service, National Register, History and Education.

<http://www.cr.nps.gov/nr/publications/bulletins/cem.htm>

Strangstad, Lynette. (1988). *A Graveyard Preservation Primer*. The American Association for State and Local History.

http://www.gravestonestudies.org/Store/Books/preservation_information.htm

Texas Historical Commission. *Texas Preservation Guidelines: Preserving Historic Cemeteries*.

<http://www.thc.state.tx.us/cemeteries/cempreserve.html>

2.2 History and cultural studies

Boyd, Michael. (1995). *Woronora Cemetery and Crematorium 1895-1995*, Sutherland: Woronora Cemetery and Crematorium Trust.

Gilbert, Lionel. (1980). *A Grave Look at History: Glimpses of a Vanishing Folk Art*. Sydney: John Ferguson.

Gilbert, Lionel. (2005). *The Last Word: Two Centuries of Australian Epitaphs*, Armidale: Kardoorair Press.

Griffin, Graeme M. and Des Tobin. (1997). *In the Midst of Life... the Australian response to death*, 2nd ed., Melbourne: Melbourne University Press.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

- Historic Houses Trust (NSW). (1981). *In Memoriam: Cemeteries and Tombstone Art in New South Wales*. Sydney: Historic Houses Trust.
- Jalland, Pat. (1996). *Death in the Victorian family*. Melbourne: Oxford University Press.
- Jalland, Pat (2002). *The Australian Ways of Death: A Social and Cultural History 1840-1918*. Melbourne: Oxford University Press.
- Karskens, Grace. (1998). 'Death was in his Face: Dying, Burial and Remembrance in Early Sydney', *Labour History*, no. 74, May 1998, pp. 21-39.
- Kellehear, Allan (ed.), (2000). *Death and Dying in Australia*, Melbourne: Oxford University Press.
- Killion, Martyn C. H., and Heather E. Garnsey (1994). *Cemeteries in Australia: A Register of Transcripts*. 3rd ed. Sydney: Australasian Federation of Family History Organisations.
- Mackay, Richard and Siobhan Lavelle, "Burial Grounds: Kitsch memorials or Serious Undertakings?" in *Archaeology and Colonisation: Australia in the World Context*, ed. Judy Birmingham et al., Australian Society for Historical Archaeology, Sydney, 1988, pp. 173-186
- Nicol, Robert. (1994). *At the End of the Road: Government, society and the disposal of human remains in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries*, St Leonards: Allen & Unwin.
- Nicol, Robert. (1997). *Fairway to Heaven: The Story of Enfield Australia's First Lawn Cemetery*. Adelaide: Enfield General Cemetery Trust.
- Sagazio, Celestina (ed.). (1992). *Cemeteries: Our Heritage*, Melbourne: National Trust of Australia (Victoria).
- Sims, Edith A. (1985). *Gore Hill Cemetery 1868-1974: A History*, Lindfield: The Friends of Gore Hill Cemetery.
- Weston, David A. (ed.) (1989). *The Sleeping City: The Story of Rookwood Necropolis*, Sydney: Society of Australian Genealogists in conjunction with Hale & Iremonger.
- Wilson, Graham. (1990). *Cemeteries and Local History*. Technical Information Bulletin No. 29. Sydney: Royal Australian Historical Society.
- <http://www.rahs.org.au/publications.html#TIS>
- Zelinka, Sue. (1991). *Tender Sympathies: A Social History of Botany Cemetery and the Eastern Suburbs Crematorium*, Sydney: Hale & Iremonger.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION
PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

Appendix 3. List of plants

A list of plants suitable for use in 19th & early 20th Century cemeteries

General notes:

1. This is intended to be a general list of hardy plants only. For precise information on climatic suitability of plants, consult local plant nurseries and relevant literature.
2. Plants found in old cemeteries but prone to become nuisance weeds have been excluded from this list. e.g. Privet sp.
3. Species listed have been found on cemetery sites in New South Wales.

Note: Eucalyptus species are not commonly found as 'planted' species in old cemeteries, but frequently occur naturally in unused portions of a site or on the fringes of cemeteries in bushland or rural areas. These trees and other indigenous species are appropriate to use as a background planting in these locations and often form an important part of the character of old burial grounds.

CODE

E — Evergreen

D/S - Deciduous and/or Seasonal

GP — Suitable for grave planting

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

SMALL TO MEDIUM TREES

Botanical Name	Common Name	E	D/S	GP
ACMENA smithii	Lilly Pilly	+		
ILEX aquifolium	English Holly	+		
LAGERSTROEMIA indica	Crepe Myrtle		+	
TAURUS nobilis	Bay Tree	+		
STENOCARPUS sinuatus	Queensland Firewheel Tree	+		
THUYA orientalis (plain green form)	Bookleaf Cypress	+		

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

LARGE TREES

Botanical Name	Common Name	E	D/S	GP
ARAUCARIA bidwilli	Bunya Bunya	+		
“ cunninghami	Hoop Pine	+		
“ heterophylla	Norfolk Island Pine	+		
BRACHYCHITON acerifolius	Flame Tree		+	
“ populneus	Kurrajong		+	
CUPRESSUS funebris	Chinese Weeping Cypress	+		
“ sempervirens stricta	Italian Cypress	+		
“ torulosa	Bhutan Cypress	+		
EUCALYPTUS spp.		+		
FICUS macrophylla	Moreton Bay Fig	+		
“ rubiginosa	Port Jackson Fig	+		
LAGUNARIA patersoni	Norfolk Island Hibiscus	+		
MAGNOLIA grandiflora	Southern Magnolia	+		
PINUS halepensis	Aleppo Pine	+		
“ pinea	Stone Pine	+		
“ radiata	Monterey Pine	+		
QUERCUS ilex	Holly Oak	+		
“ robur	English Oak	+		
SALIX babylonica	Weeping Willow		+	
SYNCARPIA glomulifera	Turpentine	+		
LOPHOSTEMON confertus		+		
(TRISTANIA conferta)	Brush Box			
ULMUS parvifolia	Chinese Elm		+	
“ procera	English Elm		+	

PALMS AND PALMLIKE PLANTS

Botanical Name	Common Name	E	D/S	GP
ARCHONPHOENIX				
“ cunninghamiana	Bangalow Palm	+		
HOWEA forsteriana	Kentia Palm	+		
LIVISTONA australis	Cabbage-Tree Palm	+		
PHOENIX canariensis	Canary-Island Date Palm	+		
STRELITZIA nicolai	Large Strelitzia	+		

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

MEDIUM TO HIGH SHRUBS

Botanical Name	Common Name	E	D/S	GP
BERBERIS (species generally)	Barberries		+	
BRUNSFELSIA calycina	Yesterday Today & Tomorrow	+		
BUXUS sempervivens	English Box	+		+
CAMELLIA japonica (old var.)	Camellia	+		+
CESTRUM nocturnum	Night Jessamine	+		
COPROSMA repens	Mirror Plant	+		
DURANTA repens	Sky Flower	+		
ELAEAGNUS angustifolia	Oleaster	+		
EUONYMUS japonicus	Japanese Spindle Tree	+		
GARDENIA jasminoides 'Florida'	Gardenia	+		+
NERIUM oleander (varieties)	Oleander	+		
PHILADELPHUS coronarius	Mock-Orange		+	+
PHOTINIA serrulata	Chinese—Hawthorn	+		
RAPHIOLEPIS indica	Indian Hawthorn	+		
SPIREA alba	May		+	
VIBURNUM tinus	Lauristinus	+		+

LOW TO MEDIUM SHRUBS AND HERBACEOUS PLANTS

Botanical Name	Common Name	E	D/S	GP
AGAPANTHUS africanus	Agapanthus	+		+
BUXUS sempervirens 'suffruticosa'				
	Dwarf Box	+		+
CENTRANTHUS ruber	Red Valarian		+	+
COREOPSIS lanceolata	Coreopsis		+	+
CHLOROPHYTUM sp.	Spider Plant	+		+
DIANELLA caerulea		+		+
DIETES grandiflora	Wild Iris	+		+
HEBE speciosa	Veronica	+		+
INDIGOFERA decora	Indigofera	+		+
IRIS sp.	Flag Iris (White, Blue)	+		+
ROSA sp.-shrubs & climbers	Old Fashioned Roses incl:			
	Banksiae			+
	(mostly 'D' but varies with climate)			+
	Bourbon			+
	Centifolia			+
	China Roses			+
	Gallica			+
	Hybria Perpetual & H. Teas			+
	Noisette			
ROSMARINUS officinalis	Rosemary	+		+
STRELITZIA reginae	Bird of Paradise	+		
YUCCA filamentosa		+		

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

CLIMBERS AND RAMBLERS - (also see ROSA sp.)

Botanical Name	Common Name	E	D/S	GP
HARDENBERGIA violacea		+		+
KENNEDIA rubicunda	Dusky Coral Pea	+		+
LONICERA sp.	Honeysuckle		+	+
TECOMARIA capensis	Cape Honeysuckle	+		

GROUND COVERS, BULBS AND GRASSES

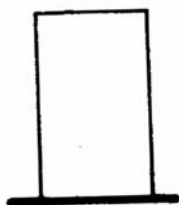
Botanical Name	Common Name	E	D/S	GP
AMARYLLIS belladonna	Naked Ladies, Bella Donna		+	+
CAPE BULBS – Freesia (White only)			+	+
Ixia maculata			+	+
Watsonia			+	+
HIPPEASTRUM amaryllis	Hippeastrum		+	+
LILIUM candidum	Madonna Lily		+	+
NARCISSUS jonquilla	Jonquil		+	+
OXALIS bowiei		+		+
SUCCULENTS incl Agave sp.		+		+
Aloe sp.		+		+
Echeveria sp.		+		+
Sedum sp.		+		+
THEMEDA australis	Kangaroo Grass (or other native grasses)	+		+
VINCA major	Periwinkle (can be invasive in bushland)	+		*

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION
PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

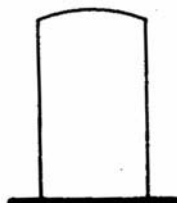
Appendix 4. Gravestone terminology

SUGGESTED TERMINOLOGY FOR GRAVESTONE STYLES

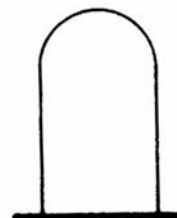
A. UPRIGHT SLABS/STELAE



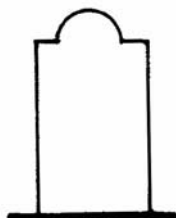
1. Rectangular



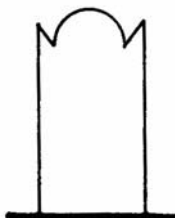
2. Cambered



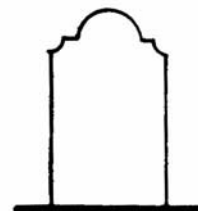
3. Semicircular



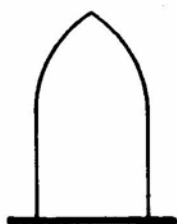
4. Semicircular with shoulders



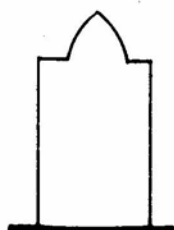
5. Semicircular with acroteria



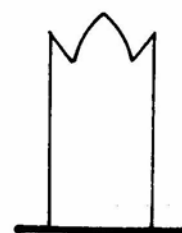
6. Semicircular with cut away shoulders



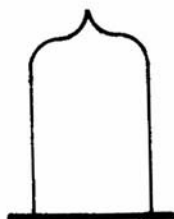
7. Gothic



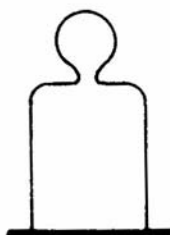
8. Gothic with shoulders



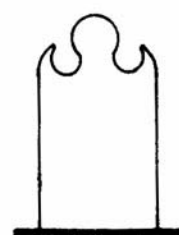
9. Gothic with acroteria



10. Ogee

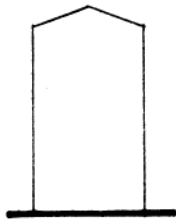


11. Anthropomorphic

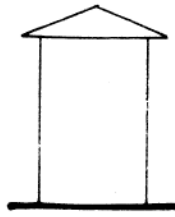


12. Anthropomorphic with peaked shoulders

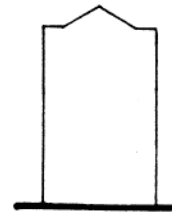
GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION PART FOUR -- APPENDICES



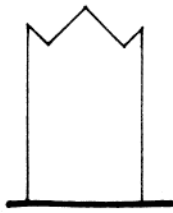
13. Gabled



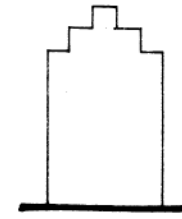
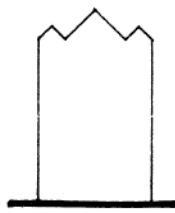
14. Pedimented



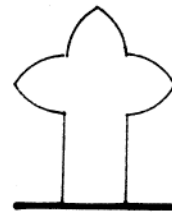
15. Gabled with shoulders



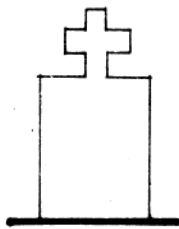
16. Gabled with peaked shoulders



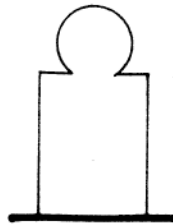
17. Stepped



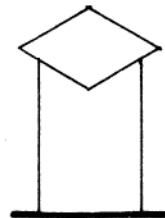
18. Cruciform



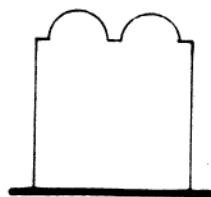
19. Cross surmount with shoulders



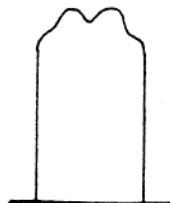
20. Circular surmount with shoulders



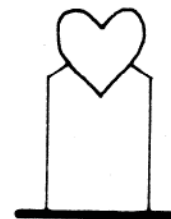
21. Diamond



22. Double



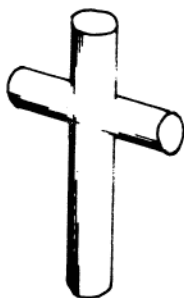
23. Stylised double



24. Miscellaneous
e.g. Heart

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

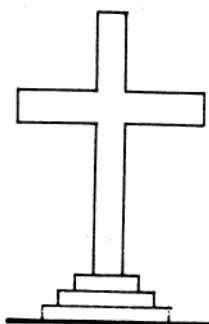
B. CROSSES



1. Circular Latin



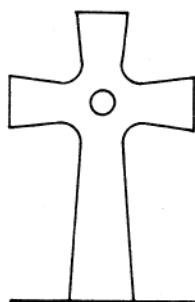
2. Rustic Latin



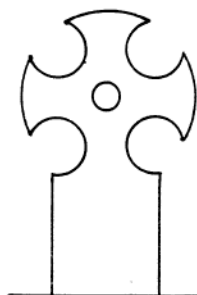
3. Roman/Latin
(with 3 steps - Calvary)



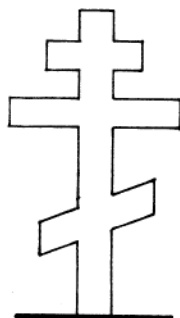
4. Celtic



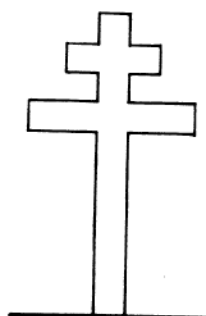
5. Saxon



6. Cornish



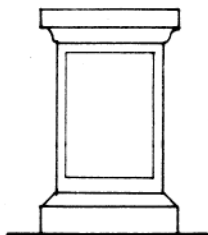
7. Eastern/Russian
Orthodox



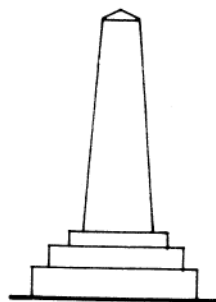
8. Lorraine

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

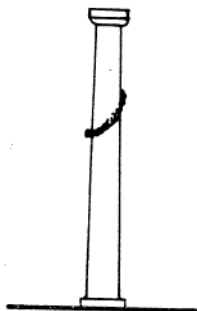
C. PILLARS



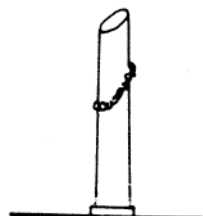
1. Pedestal
(Chamfered base)



2. Obelisk
(Stepped base)



3. Column

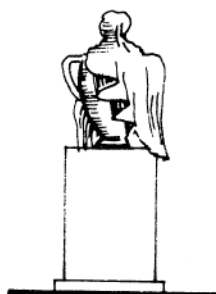


4. Broken Column

D. SCULPTURES



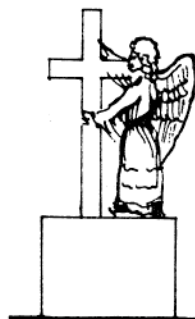
1. Urn



2. Draped Urn



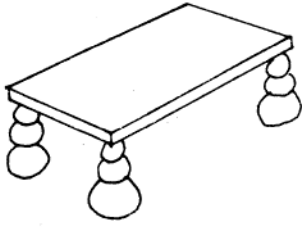
3. Angel



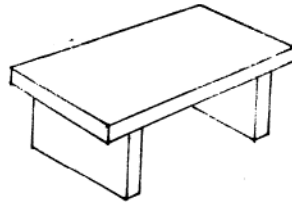
4. Composite - Angel and Cross

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

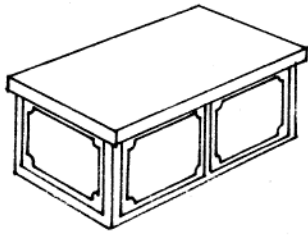
E. HORIZONTAL SLABS



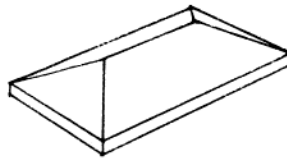
1. Table



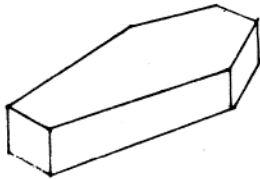
2. Table



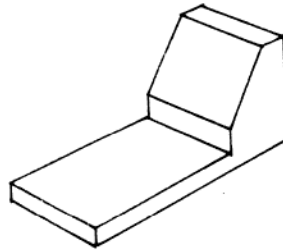
3. Altar



4. Sarcophagus

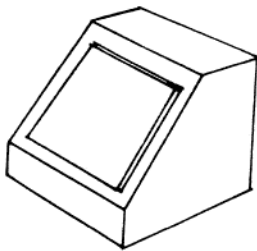


Coffin

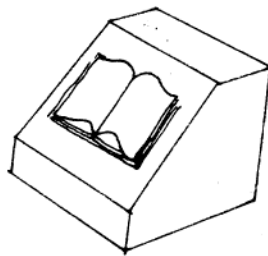


6. Slab and desk

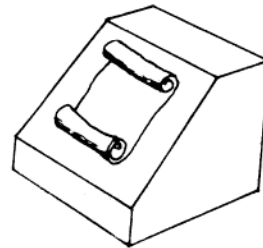
Desk Decoration:



i) Tablet



ii) Book

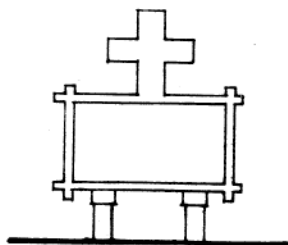


iii) Scroll

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

F. MISCELLANEOUS



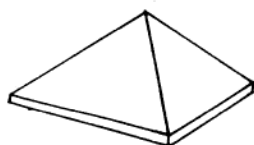
1. Iron 'Etna'



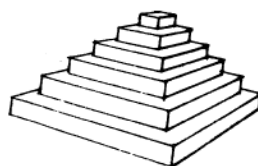
2. Cairn



3. Rustic pedestal



4. Pyramid

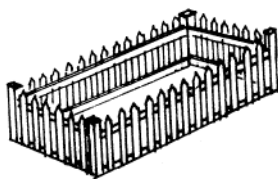


5. Stepped Pyramid

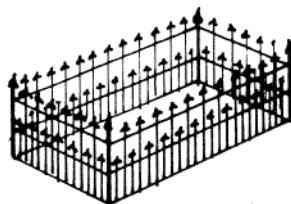
G. SURROUNDS

These are usually distinguished by material and motif.

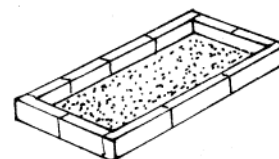
Examples:	Cast iron	Wood	Arrowheads
	Wrought iron	Concrete	Fler de Lys
	Stone	Brick	Floral Motif



i) Timber Picket



ii) Iron Picket

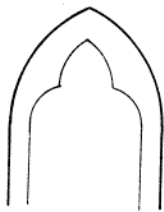


iii) Stone

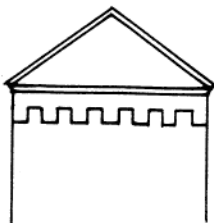
GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

H. EMBELISHMENT

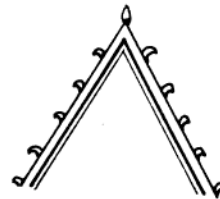
Architectural terms should generally be used.



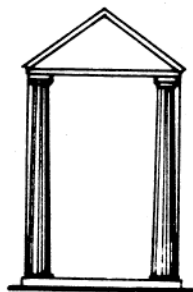
i) Cusps



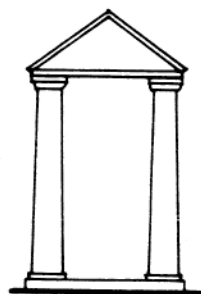
ii) Dentils



iii) Crockets



iv) Columns
(separate)



v) Pilasters (relief)

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION
PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

Appendix 5. Conservation of monuments

TABULATED GUIDE TO THE CONSERVATION OF MONUMENTS

The following notes are intended as a general guide to the conservation of cemetery monuments. The recommendations should be regarded as options and not as definitive answers, as they will not apply in every case. It is recommended that professional advice be sought prior to restoration work commencing.

LIST OF POSSIBLE PROBLEMS COVERED

1. Leaning and fallen monuments
2. Monuments disassembled but not broken
3. Breaks in sturdy stone monuments
4. Multiple breaks in relatively thin slabs.
5. Cracked or broken mortise in monument plinth
6. Masonry cracking
7. Spalling, fretting and delamination of monuments
8. Inscriptions fretting on monuments
9. Rusting of cast iron memorials and loss of inscriptions
10. Rusting of wrought iron memorials and surrounds
11. Iron monuments broken in parts
12. Monuments astray from their original location
13. Odd alignment of monuments
14. Deterioration of leaded lettering on marble monuments
15. Red staining on white marble from lead lettering

**GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION
PART FOUR -- APPENDICES**

16. Growth of mosses, lichens and fungus on monuments

17. Growth of disruptive vegetation on masonry

18. Damage by cattle and horses to monuments

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

PROBLEM AND CAUSE	SOLUTIONS
1. Leaning and fallen monuments Failure of footings and/or foundations because of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • normal compaction of grave fill, coffin collapse • vault distortion or collapse • water erosion or soil saturation • rabbit or wombat burrows • tree roots raising one side Differential compaction, e.g. one side on rock and other on fill, or one side dry and the other side wet due to broken drain or hollow in ground Soil creep on hillsides Soil slump, i.e. localised movements of land usually after heavy rain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on river banks and gullies • in slate and shale areas 	<p><u>Note</u> that a slight lean is not a problem unless the cemetery is subject to vandalism, in which case the lean will attract the attention of vandals; or unless the lean is causing the lettering to fret on the leaning side.</p> Wait until they stabilise. Re-bed monument on porous fill, e.g. light gravel & sand. Seek professional advice on stabilization or reconstruction. Correct drainage problem. Fill holes with cobbles and earth. Chop off offending root (provided tree will remain stable). Check drainage, improve if necessary and re-bed in gravel/sand mix. Sometimes caused by poor subsurface drainage, in which case an agricultural drain on the uphill side may help. Frequently an intractable problem, but avoid the removal of local bushes and trees. Erosion control measures Drainage control on the uphill side.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

2. Monuments disassembled but not broken

Vandalism or temporary removal to permit essential works.

Check top of plinth to ensure that it is level, re-bed if necessary. Re-assemble, avoiding Portland cement. For tall structures vulnerable to vandalism, consider introduction of non rusting dowels (e.g. bronze, selected stainless steel).

3. Breaks in sturdy stone monuments

Accident, vandals and cattle; often involving heavy falls on to masonry or iron surrounds or uneven ground.

In general, employ an experienced monumental mason to reset stone on plinth and dowel parts together using waterproof epoxy resin adhesive (not standard Araldite). It is important to avoid Portland cement.

4. Multiple breaks in relatively thin slabs.

As above

If re-erected they will be vulnerable to vandalism. The alternatives are:

- a) leave lying on ground.
- b) erect a solid slab cut to match, eg of fibrous cement floorboard,, and pin the pieces to the slab with bronze or stainless steel dowels and waterproof epoxy resin.
- c) pin pieces to a horizontal or sloping masonry base (so that water will not lie on the upper surface). (Granites can be on a horizontal base, but other stones should be sloping so that water will drain off.)
- d) pin stones to a local structure(a last resort).
- e) prepare a facsimile for erection on site and remove the original to a museum.
- f) leave pieces on site, reproduce the inscription on a small stainless steel plate, and fix this on site in a way that does not detract.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

5. Cracked or broken mortise or tenon with plinth

- Fall

The options are:

(a) if the tenon is still sound:

- replace the plinth with a new facsimile, or
- cut back the top of the existing plinth and remortise it, or
- set the stone in a moulded concrete plinth with mortise, in the same form as the original, or

(b) if the tenon is broken off

- level the plinth top and fix the upper piece with non-ferrous dowels.

6. Masonry cracking

Pressure from the continuing process of iron rusting and expanding when damp

(a) where iron cramps within the masonry have expanded, remove them. If necessary, replace with bronze or stainless steel clamps, and repair masonry.

(b) where wrought iron rails, posts and bars have expanded and cracked masonry:

- remove iron from masonry
- scrape away loose rust
- treat as set out in 10. (hot dip galvanise if possible)
- apply protective paint
- repair masonry
- using quality elastomeric sealant, fix-in a prepared hole in the masonry, ensuring that no part of the iron is in contact with the stone
- stop up interstices in the masonry to make watertight, and ensure that water is diverted from the area.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

7. Spalling, fretting and delamination of monuments

Rising damp (particularly near the base of the stone)

Improve drainage at the base of the stone.

Note that re-setting stone monuments improperly in concrete will accelerate this deterioration and any such work should be avoided unless it is strictly in accord with the procedures outlined in Section 2.3.1 of Part 3.

Where significant monuments are already so set and deteriorating, the monument should be lifted and re-bedded in sand and fine gravel. If it is possible to remove some or all of the concrete this should be done, but only if there is no danger to the stone.

Stones should be reset vertically if they are leaning, especially if the inscription or decorative side is facing the ground.

Salt accumulation (particularly under mouldings)

Remove loose and flaking stone. Fill cracks with acrylic resin.

Remove overhanging branches which trap airborne dust and salt particles and shed them upon the stone.

Ponding of rainwater (particularly on shoulders and carving of monument)

Repair pointing to prevent entry of water if it is a compound monument. Ensure that water is drains well off the monument.

8. Inscriptions fretting on the monuments

See (7).

Also abrasion by vegetation in a wind

Treat cause as in (7) above, but first record as much of inscription as possible and photograph with the sun slanting across the face of the stone. Lodge a record with the local History Society and Society of Genealogists.

As a general rule, inscriptions and decorations in stone which are of interest because of their style and character should not be recut. In such cases a small stainless steel plate with a copy of the inscriptions may be fixed to with water-proof epoxy resin

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

adhesive to a block at the centre or base of the grave. In exceptional cases where the character of the inscription and detailing of the monument is of such significance that it must be preserved, it should be carefully removed to a prepared location in a local museum and a facsimile monument erected in its place.

Other inscriptions may be recut provided:

- recutting is carried out by a competent letter cutter;
- the precise character and mistakes of the original are meticulously retained.

9. Rusting of cast iron memorials and loss of inscriptions

Exposure to elements

Rusting of cast iron memorials such as those by ETNA and PATTON is superficial and presents no structural problems. However, as the inscriptions are generally painted on, these are rapidly lost and should be recorded before all trace is gone. Failing this, documentary and oral sources should be tapped.

10. Rusting of wrought iron memorials and surrounds

Exposure to damp

Rusting surfaces on most wrought iron is not seriously damaging unless it is flaking heavily. However, where treatment is necessary the iron work should be dismantled, grit blasted back to a hard surface and rust inhibitor applied. Alternatively, wrought iron can be galvanised and painted. If it is considered necessary to clean back the iron on site, great care must be taken to prevent particles falling on stonework, where it will usually develop into ugly rust stains.

11. Iron monuments broken in parts

Vandalism

Parts can be joined if necessary by pin or splint. Wrought iron, but not cast, can be easily welded.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

12. Monuments astray from their original location

Attempt to ascertain from documentary and oral sources (cemetery surveys and registers; family members) the correct location, and reinstate. Where the original location cannot be found, place the monument in a group of strays.

13. Odd alignment of monuments

This is not a problem. Such stones are usually early and date from a period before the cemetery was surveyed. As such, they and their alignment are of particular interest and should be carefully preserved.

14. Deterioration of leaded lettering on marble monuments

Frequently, weathering of marble adjacent to letters

Can be re-leaded. This may require extensive work.

15. Red staining on white marble from lead lettering

Chemical attack on lead, mainly in industrial areas.

Partial removal by scrubbing with water and soft bristle brushes. Do not try over-cleaning, which is damaging and destroys the sense of age.

16. Growth of mosses, lichens and fungi on monuments

Moisture. Type of growth depends on the type of stone used. e.g. marble is liable to black mould and sandstone to lichen.

These growths offer some physical protection to the stone and at the same time do slight damage. On balance they may be left unless they are unsightly or obscure the lettering. In such cases the surface should be thoroughly wet, left until it is just damp, and then a mould killer should be applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The growth should then be left to die and fall off over a period of weeks. Do not attempt to scrape it off.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

17. Growth of disruptive vegetation on masonry

Lack of maintenance

Where sturdy shrub or tree seedlings take root on monuments and surrounds they should be cut back, poisoned, and allowed to die and decay. They should not be pulled out if it could damage the masonry or weaken foundations.

18. Damage by cattle and horses to monuments

Inadequate fencing and gates

- Ensure that fencing is cattle, horse and pig proof. Much damage can be done by cattle and horses leaning on monuments to scratch themselves. If this cannot be guaranteed, strong timber posts and railing can sometimes be erected behind important monuments to protect them.
- Sheep and goats if tethered and supervised can make useful lawn mowers provided that edible plants important to the cemetery landscape are not at risk.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION
PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

Appendix 6. Controls and restrictions

6.1 What can you do? – legal principles

6.1.1 Ownership

In New South Wales cemeteries are owned and controlled by a wide array of institutions. Legal issues, such as public access and responsibility for management, vary depending on the type of cemetery.

Section 2.1.1 lists the General Cemeteries which are under the control of the Crown Lands Division, Department of Lands. All other general cemeteries (and most “memorial cemetery parks”) are also Crown Land, but are controlled by the local Council.

Church cemeteries may be controlled by the local parish (or equivalent) or by a body higher in the church hierarchy. Some disused church cemeteries have passed into the care of local Councils.

6.1.2 Access

Public access is freely available to all dedicated General Cemeteries, but is often restricted to daylight hours to deter vandalism. Where a cemetery is enclosed by freehold land, right of way is normally allocated.

Access to cemeteries owned Churches is usually available but is at the discretion of the relevant church authorities which may be the diocese, parish council or equivalents. Initial enquiries should be made to the nearest office of the relevant church.

Where private cemeteries and lone graves are located on freehold land, the owner of this land is in most cases under no obligation to provide public access.

6.1.3 Burial plots and relatives’ rights

In almost all cases, the “ownership” of a burial plot does not involve any normal title to the land but only a Burial Right and the right to erect and maintain monuments (within the terms of the original grant). These rights are generally transferable, but the transfer at death can be complicated.

6.1.4 Relatives’ rights: the legal position

1 On death, the Burial Right (technically referred to as an incorporeal hereditament) automatically vests in the Legal Personal Representative of the Deceased (the Executor or Administrator). The Burial Right will remain vested in the Legal Personal Representative until it is transferred to a beneficiary and the transfer is registered in the cemetery register.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

2. Until the transfer is registered, the Legal Personal Representative (and his successors as Legal Personal Representative ie his Executor or Administrator) is the only person entitled to require the Cemetery to recognise him as the owner of the Burial Right and the only person entitled to authorise a burial in the grave or conservation work on the monumentation.
3. The Burial Right can be passed to another by will or on intestacy. Unless specifically dealt with in a will, it will form part of the residuary estate and will belong beneficially to all of the residuary beneficiaries (under the will) or all of the next of kin (in case of an intestacy) and they may be numerous. The beneficial shares which belong to each residuary beneficiary or next of kin may in turn be further fragmented among their beneficiaries or next of kin who may not even know of their inherited rights.
4. Regardless of what may happen to the beneficial ownership of the Burial Right, the legal title to it will remain vested in the Legal Personal Representative until transferred to the persons beneficially entitled to it and he/she will be the only person legally entitled to authorise a burial in the grave or conservation work on the monumentation.

6.1.5 Relatives' rights in practice

Determining the legal ownership of Burial Rights to an old grave may be a difficult task for descendants (or others) wishing to undertake conservation. Determining the beneficial ownership may be a near-impossible task.

Often, if interested descendants can establish that they personally own some beneficial share in the Burial Right and that reasonable steps have been taken to advise other beneficial owners, the controlling authority will allow work to proceed.

6.2 What can you do? – legislation

6.2.1 Local government planning regulations

Most cemeteries are zoned "Special Use (Cemetery)" under current environmental planning legislation. This zoning affords the cemetery statutory protection against other uses or development on the site.

Many cemeteries are identified as "items of heritage significance" in the relevant Council's Local Environmental Plan (LEP). The inclusion of a cemetery within the "heritage schedule" of a LEP (or a subsidiary Development Control Plan) identifies it as an area of heritage importance which is to be conserved. This usually requires specific approval by the local Council for any work other than routine maintenance, whether or not the Council is the actual controlling authority for the cemetery.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

6.2.2 Health requirements

The Department of Health controls exhumations under legislative authority. Its general practice since 1906 has been to refuse exhumation requests from seven days after burial until seven years later.

The Health Department's major interest in any work at older cemeteries is how the work affects the burials. In cases where no disturbance occurs (eg. roadwork

6.2.3 NSW Heritage Act

The Heritage Act 1977 constituted the Heritage Council of New South Wales, which is a broadly based statutory body. It gives advice and makes recommendations to the Minister for Planning on matters affecting environmental heritage, and on the implementation of the NSW Heritage Act. The Council is serviced by the NSW Heritage Office, which operates within the Department of Planning.

For the purposes of the Heritage Act, the term "environmental heritage" describes those buildings, works, relics or places of historic, scientific, cultural, social, archaeological, architectural, natural or aesthetic significance for the State of New South Wales.

The Act is concerned with all aspects of conservation ranging from the most basic protection against indiscriminate damage and demolition of buildings and sites, through to restoration and enhancement.

6.2.4 Conservation Instruments

"Conservation instruments" comprise various kinds of orders or constraints under the Heritage Act. They are imposed by the Minister for Planning (usually on the recommendation of the Heritage Council).

Conservation instruments include Interim Heritage Orders or inclusion of an item on the State Heritage Register. They control the following activities:

Demolition of buildings or works

Damaging or despoiling relics, places or land, or moving relics

Excavation of any land to expose or move relics

Development of land on which buildings, works or relics are situated

Alteration of the buildings, works or relics

Displaying of any notice or advertisement

Removal, damaging or destroying of any trees.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

Where the National Trust considers that a cemetery is under threat from unsympathetic works, or from neglect, it may apply to the Heritage Council for an appropriate conservation instrument.

A person intending to carry out any of the above activities on land affected by a conservation instrument must first advise the Heritage Council and obtain its approval before submitting an application to a local Council.

6.2.5 Relics

The term “relic” under the Heritage Act “means any deposit, object or material evidence: (a) which relates to the settlement of the area that comprises New South Wales, not being Aboriginal settlement, and (b) which is 50 or more years old.”

Section 139 of the Heritage Act prohibits a person from disturbing or excavating any land on which the person has discovered or exposed a relic, except in accordance with an excavation permit.

As well, a person must not disturb or excavate any land knowing or having reasonable cause to suspect that the disturbance or excavation will or is likely to result in a relic being discovered, exposed, moved, damaged or destroyed unless the disturbance or excavation is carried out in accordance with an excavation permit.

Such an excavation permit may be granted by the Heritage Council on application, but not if the relic is subject to an interim heritage order made by the Minister or a listing on the State Heritage Register.

The Heritage Council may create exceptions to this Section, and has published certain “Standard Exemptions” relating to cemetery monuments, which can be found under “Development” on their website http://www.heritage.nsw.gov.au/14_index.htm . Such “exempt” works must still be notified to the Department of Planning for approval in all cases.

Where the National Trust considers that a significant cemetery feature is under threat it will refer the matter to the Heritage Council where appropriate.

6.3 What can you do? – conservation charters

6.3.1 Burra Charter

The International Council on Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) was founded at a meeting in Warsaw in 1965. This UNESCO-based organisation comprises professional people around the world who are involved in the conservation of historic sites and places.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

In 1979 Australia ICOMOS set out to adapt ICOMOS' Venice Charter to Australian conditions. The resulting document, the Burra Charter, was adopted in 1981 and extensively revised in 1999. The Charter encompasses a number of ideas:

1. an acceptance of the general philosophy of the Venice Charter;
2. the need for a common conservation language throughout Australia;
3. an emphasis on the need for a thorough understanding of the significance of a place before policy decisions can be made;
4. the principle that significance is about both the physical aspects of a place and its associations, meanings, and related records.

In conformity with these principles it has been agreed that:

1. technical words or jargon be avoided and that where this was not possible, as in the types of conservation processes, definitions be standardised;
2. people for whom a place has meaning should be involved in the planning process.
3. conserving cultural significance involves three steps. Understanding "cultural significance" comes first, then development of policy, and finally management of the place in accordance with the policy.

The *Burra Charter* may be found at

<http://www.icomos.org/australia/>

or at

www.icomos.org/docs/burra_charter.html

6.3.2 Australian Natural Heritage Charter

In many cases the value of a cemetery lies partly in the presence of native plants, birds and animals. In such cases, the Australian Natural Heritage Charter (ANHC) of 1995 (revised 2001/02) should also be consulted.

This Charter has similar concepts and principles to the Burra Charter and defines similar values and approaches. For instance it recognises aesthetic, social and scientific value, as does the Burra Charter. However, the ANHC also recognises an additional aspect to significance, namely "existence value". This concept implies both the "life-support value" of natural systems, and the enrichment of human experience derived from the natural world.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

Existence value and life-support value will rarely be central aspects of heritage significance of cemeteries, but the concepts imply a general caution against any change to a cemetery which will remove or degrade the richness of its natural life forms. Thus poisoning or excessive mowing of native grasses not only discourages birds and encourages eventual weed growth, but also makes the cemetery a less “human” place and so degrades its cultural value also.

The *Australian Natural Heritage Charter* is available in hard copy from the Australian Heritage Commission, or online at www.ahc.gov.au/publications/anhc.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION
PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

Appendix 7. Organising a Friends Group

7.1 Starting up

To establish a Friends Group, the first steps are to consider what needs to be done and who may be interested.

Different cemeteries may have very different needs. At Cobar in western NSW, an early achievement was to work with Council to lay on town water to enable vegetation to be established. At Camperdown in inner Sydney some rare native grasses were found, and gentle weeding was combined with a “no-mowing” policy in the relevant area to improve the overall appearance. In many family cemeteries which have reverted to bush, regular maintenance has made a huge change which can be followed by a gradual program of careful clearing and masonry repairs.

In establishing a Friends Group there may be an obvious core of volunteers in the local church community or family history society. In some areas the core group will know everyone likely to be interested and simply invite them along. Relatives and descendants of those buried in the cemetery should be generally informed, perhaps through an article in the local newspaper. Depending on which organisations act as a social focus in the area it may be worth advising the Parents & Citizens, or Apex club, or even the volunteer fire brigade.

At an early stage the approval of the controlling authority needs to be obtained. For General Cemeteries this is usually the local Council, which may also assist with free meeting rooms etc.

7.2 Keeping up interest

A broad long-term aim should be formulated and some achievable short-term objectives listed, including the development of a conservation plan if there is not one.

It is important to move to some visible achievements. At the same time it is important not to rush in and replace valuable relics or kill rare plantings.

It is possible to achieve these ends and also set the scene for future good practice. For example an initial working bee to remove rubbish and common local weeds only can be combined with a preliminary mapping and descriptive operation to help define what is there and establish what is particularly valuable.

7.3 Next steps

The earlier work on objectives will need to be clarified in the form of a Conservation Management Plan (CMP), and may guide the formulation of a constitution. At the same

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

time, thought will be needed on means to raise funds and increase community interest. Local sponsorship may be sought from businesses, Council or service clubs.

Once the Friends Group is well established, issues such as insurance and possible tax deductibility need to be considered. Groups which affiliate with the Royal Australian Historical Society can take advantage of its group insurance scheme (contact (02) 9247 8001).

After this it is a matter of setting priorities for the various ideas which may have been suggested for the cemetery, and ensuring that actions taken are in accordance with the CMP and good conservation practice.

GUIDELINES FOR CEMETERY CONSERVATION

PART FOUR -- APPENDICES

7.4 List of known Cemetery Friends' Groups

The following table lists some Friends' Groups believed to be currently active, with references to web pages in which the Groups have recently been cited

LOCATION	NAME AND REFERENCE
Castle Hill	Friends of Castle Hill Cemetery www.baulkhamhills.nsw.gov.au/community_services_facilities/cemetery.aspx
Castlereagh	Friends of Castlereagh (Anglican) Cemetery www.penrithcity.nsw.gov.au/index.asp
Deniliquin	Friends of Deniliquin Cemetery www.deniliquin.local-e.nsw.gov.au/files/4663/File/Min120406.pdf
Galong	Friends of Galong Cemetery www.stclement.com.au/cemetery.htm
Gore Hill	Friends of Gore Hill Cemetery P.O.Box 155 Lindfield 2070
Mays Hill	Friends of Mays Hill Cemetery www.mayshillcemetery.org
Newtown	Friends of Camperdown Cemetery www.cadigalwangal.com.au/index.php
Noraville	Friends of Noraville Cemetery. (in formation) www.wyong.nsw.gov.au/services/Cemetery_activities.html
Parramatta	Friends of All Saints Cemetery (Parramatta) www.parracity.nsw.gov.au/neighbourhood/parkcommit.html
Prospect	Friends of Saint Bartholomew's Church and Cemetery. www.blacktown.nsw.gov.au/.../july-06/become-a-friend-of-saint-bartholomews-and-enjoy-a-piece-of-history.cfm
Rookwood	Friends of Rookwood Inc. www.strathfieldhistory.org.au/Rookwood.htm
Temora	Friends of Temora Shire Cemeteries www.temora.nsw.gov.au/community/1099/1130.html
Waverley	Friends of Waverley Cemetery www.waverley.nsw.gov.au/cemetery/friends.htm
Wilberforce	Friends of Wilberforce Cemetery www.hawkesbury.net.au/community/hfhg/October2003.html

Such groups are often affiliated with the Royal Australian Historical Society or the Society of Australian Genealogists. Their websites are respectively

www.rahs.org.au

www.sag.org.au